

CHOSEN

Intro

I woke up and looked at the watch and saw it 3:00am so I decided to wake up completely. I got in the shower and showered for a while than got out and walked to the kitchen found our helpers running around as if its not 3am in the morning. Everyone stopped and looked at me.

Kitchen manager: My king

Me: pretend am not here

She nodded and I sat at one far end made coffee and drank in silence as the image of a woman in white hair that shone so bright in darkness played over my mind over and over again.

Miles away

I woke up with a vivid image in my mind of the man

that been tormenting my dreams the past months. This time he was so clear and it felt so real. I sat on my bed let it sink in that it just a dream. I got out my room and walked to the kitchen and found my mother making her favourite pancakes with chocolate syrup. I smiled sitting.

Dad walked in looking like a farmer that he is.

Me: You look nice

Dad: Thank you angel. We sat down like how we usually do for the 21 years in this world and ate while we chit chat about things happening in our little farm in a village so far away in the world that I doubt anyone even knows it exists. A knock came through the door.

Me: Ill get it mom

She nodded and I walked passed the mirror and checked if my head wrap was still on correctly and my hair was covered. Than went to the door. I opened it and there stood an old woman with deep red hair like a volcano is shooting out of her hair. Her eyes were super green. I stood there with an O

form on my mouth. She was frail and had a brown cane holding her.

Her: Are you going to let me in Kalechi?

She knows my name. I moved and she in moving to the lounge.

Me: Mom.... dad....

She sat looking at me with a smile proud smile on her face.

My parents busted in the room and in all my life iv never seen my parents look the way they were looking at her.

Her: hi again Sipho and Siphumelele Mabuza.

The room was silent as I looked from my parents to the woman sitting by the couch with a bright smile looking at us with a smile.

My name is Kalechi and this is my story....

Insert 1:

Kalechi

Mom: baby, please give us a moment.

Me: ma

Woman: She has to know.

Mom: Ill decide when does my daughter need to know.

Woman: I gave you 21 years

Mom: she is just a child!!!

Woman: She is 21 years old and has her own life!!!

Mom: She is my child and I know what best for my child!

There was silence as i looked at them and my father was silent looking directly at me and I looked right at him and I saw he had tears in his eyes.

Me: dad..... mom

Mom: Have a sit baby, we need to talk.

I moved to the couch and looked at the 3 of them.

Mom: Am sorry we never shared this with you, its just that we thought we can protect you from it for a long time until you old enough.

Me: Is this why iv never left the farms walls or ever went to school. Had home schooling?

Dad: Yes. We thought we were protecting you.

Mom: and did all that we could to offer you a life that we thought best suited you

Me: Mom... dad... can you two calm down please and start from the beginning.

Mom: You have a purpose in life and were born for that purpose

Me: and my purpose is?

Woman: To be the Queen of Kwantabazinhle.

Me: Where on earth is that?

Mom: You are the Queen yakwa Zulu!

That took me back a bit and I looked at them confused.

Me: Am sorry, am not understanding.

Woman: when your mom was looking for a child and she was having difficulties having one, i was given a task to find a wife for a prince that was born

with special gift. I was stressed and was suppose to find someone with a pure heart but I couldn't.

When I meet your mother and your father I knew they were perfect for this task so I told them Ill help them as long as they know your that you are special child. I gave her a potion that helped in pregnancy and also that anointed you as the woman who will be the next Queen of kwantabazinhle.

Me: Does this explain my hair?

Woman: what wrong with your hair?

I removed my headwrap and I watched as tears sprang to her eyes and she smiled.

Woman: You truly are the chosen one. I saw it the minute I saw your deep blue eyes that it worked.

Me: Why now? Why 21 years later?

Woman: I cannot answer that but my spiritual guides asked me to look for you.

Me: And then what?

Woman: I go back home and let the king and his family know that its time.

Me: Time for?

Woman: The future Queen to come home.

Me: You said you let the king know. If the kingdom already has it rightful king what the purpose of having me?

Woman: The king can only rule the kingdom with you

Me: oh

Woman: Or else the kingdom suffers.

Me: Oh

There was silence that a lot to take in. First i learn am chosen then I hear am Queen to a kingdom iv never heard of till today... Is this all or there is more than what she is telling. What gifts does the so called king have? Why does it have to be me?

Me: So what now?

Woman: I go back home and let the royal family know about you.

Mom: Does this mean she will have to move?

Woman: Yes

Dad: she our daughter.

Woman: Who is just about to be married to the Royal family.

Me: Wooooah hold up. Marriage? Am just 21. No one said anything about marrying anybody!!!

Everyone looked at me as I was now standing looking at them with fear in my eyes...

Insert 2:

I ate lunch with the family and my dreams are getting stronger and stronger.

Dad: I spoke to the leaders of the family and they have spoken to our guide. She had amazing news from her trip.

Mom: Oh that amazing, what did she say she had to say?

Dad: She has found the chosen one.

I stopped chewing and everyone was silent. I looked

up to my family. My mom and dad were smiling like they seeing gold. My sister and her husband were acting like they eating and my younger brother was looking at me. Everyone knew of the gift that I had and new of the tradition that ever 100 years our family have making me the lucky one to get the gift. I knew they were waiting for me to say anything but I kept quiet and took a sip of water.

Mom: That nice news, what next?

Dad: The elders and I will go to where she is and see her. Than pay her dowry.

Me: just out of curiosity. On who's behalf are you paying it for?

There was silence in the room that a thick knife can cut through. Dad cleared her throat and mom shifted a bit.

Dad: You.

I looked at all of them and got up.

Me: If you guys excuse me I have a plane to catch to London.

Dad. Smangalis o!!!

I turned to looked at him.

Me: Ill be back in 2 weeks time.

Dad: but

Me: look dad, you do what you have too and ill do the same. Ill see you guys in two weeks time. Will go over the details of the new school i want to build via phone. I took my things and left.

Kalechi

The past two weeks have been a headache. Iv went to a single girl who has loving parents to a Queen of the Zulu Nation. The negotiations have went on smoothly and today was my last day home since am packing everything and leaving to the unknown world.

Mom: You good?

Me: I think so

Mom: am sorry for all this

Me: Mom, you doing what best who knows what will happen if I don't go?

Mom: You always were smart

Me: with parents like you two, being smart is my only option.

Mom: you can always come back, you know that right?

Me: Yes

Dad: Good. He walked in hugging me tight.

Dad: We love you.

Me: I love you more.

Mom: you call me anytime.

Me: Yes mom

Dad: If he doesnt treat you right you let me know too

Me: Guys, am going to be fine.

We hugged and I walked out to the driver that was picking me up and had my thing in and left.

Queen mother

I walked in the the hall and found the whole 60 staff members there waiting for my address.

Me: Good morning

Everyone:Good Morning

Me: thank you for availing yourself. As you all have heard, our Queen will be gracing us from today. There was shock and hush tones and I cleared my voice.

Me: ill like for my son quarters to be thoroughly cleaned. The flowers re arranged and of cause i trust our cook will out do themselves.

Everyone nodded and I dismissed them walking away with my assistant.

Me: We need a stylist to come through with lots of clothes for her to wear tomorrow morning, she will be rested enough. On Wednesday we can have the Tv to come through for an interview with her am sure the news have been buzzing one way about

her. Lastly please get ahold of my son.....

Insert 3:

Smangalis o

My phone has been ringing none stop from my father and mother with a million texts from them. I sat there on the table and waited for the artist to finish drawing a portrait of her. Its was looking more alive. It was a painting of the dream that iv dreamt.

Artist: this is a beautiful scenery

I looked at the almost finished canvas

Me: Yeah

Artist: she looks beautiful

Me: Thank you.

We were silent as I watched each detail coming to live . Sbo walked in and empty hand.

Me: Are you not suppose to have something for me?

Sbo: She is off the grid Smanga

Me: what you mean?

Sbo: I mean she has no digital footprint. All I have is her name.

Me: What her name?

Sbo: Kalechi!

I looked at my personal guard/ business partner and friend.

Me: Huh?

Sbo: yep, no picture, no last name, no schooling history. Hack I cant even tell you how old she is.

Me: Where did you get the name?

Sbo: The family guide Mama J

Me: How did you get her to tell you

Sbo: I walked in her house and all she said was “tell Smangalis o that her name is Kalechi, and good luck on your investigation “

Me: Two weeks... two long weeks and that all you

could come up with?

Sbo: am afraid so

Me: You gotta to be kidding me

Sbo: I wish I was

We looked at the artist in silence.

Sbo: I can go to the kingdom and find out if she there yet.

Me: as if my father wont see us snooping. Its fine ill deal with it when I get there. For now do we have any work that needs to be done this side?

Sbo: Nope nothing. Am just going to go to the clubs and collect cash and see if we still packed on the goods.

Me: You can stay this side for a while

Sbo: and miss an opportunity of meeting your wife, the new Queen. Hell no. We going home.

Me: sometimes i wonder who the boss between you and I.

He laughed looking at the portrait.

Sbo: I wouldn't be worried about my dreams if she the woman that you been dreaming about. Instead ill be doing crazy shit to her.

We both laughed.

Me: You crazy

Sbo: I can't wait for us to get home.

Kalechi

We drove in the most beautiful house ever. It was like a picture perfect house with a beautiful lawn, Morden yet old and homey. By the steps I saw there was the old couple and a younger couple and a boy about 17 years old. Lord please don't tell me am married to a child. I felt sharp tears sting my eyes and I took a deep breath as the door opens and I smiled. I had a black head wrap on my head and I was wearing a black dress and white sneakers and a denim jacket. The family had warm smiles as they welcomed me. I smiled and looked at them taking in they kindness.

Old lady: I hope you had a safe journey.

Me: Long but nice

Old man: We glad you here in one peace. Meet my daughter Sinothando and her Husband Khaya. This is my youngest Sandile. We shake hands as they smiled at me.

Old lady: Ill like to apologise on my older son behalf his stuck in london on a meeting but he will be here soon.

I smiled in relief learning there is an older son, making him my husband.

Old lady: Come on in.

We walked in the beautiful home. Just by the stairs a lady in a black suite stood there.

Old lady: Meet Luyanda. She is your personal assistant. Anything you need she will help you with. She is to accompany you in all your meetings and everywhere you go. For now she will help you get settled in and will give you time to get to know each other before dinner.

I nodded and Luyanda walked me up a flight of stairs as we were both in silence leaving the family below. We walked to the end of the hall and she punched in a code opening a door that led a way to a house in a house. I stood there in awe. I let go of a long breath that I was holding. She looked at me.

Me: I don't know how this works

Luyanda laughed a nervous laugh.

Luyanda: me too.

Me: oh good, my name Kalechi

Luyanda: nice to meet you

Me: Me too, I didn't even know I'll need a PA

Luyanda: Queens tend to have busy schedules

Me: I figured. Have you met my husband?

There was silence as she looked at me.

Luyanda: Yes

Me: Anything I might need to know?

She looked at me.

Luyanda: Mind if I speak honestly

Me: yes

Luyanda: No one really knows the king. He keeps to himself, never done an interview with the local paper. We see glimpses of him here and there. The only thing we know is he loves his people and does everything in his power to make sure that we are taken care off. In the two years his been king. New hospitals have been built, tar road, wells, some homes have taps, bridges and he has opened a farming programme just two weeks ago and we excited about the new school his about to build too.

Me: sounds like a remarkable man

Luyanda: What he does for his people is remarkable.

Me: how did you get this job?

Luyanda: My aunt came home and told us the Queen looking for a woman who has an administration certificate to be your assistant and this morning 30 of us were here did the interview

and I was selected. And working for the royal home is a privilege for us.

Me: I see

We both were quite

Me: I hope we work well

Luyanda: we will.

Me: What time is dinner

Luyanda: 6pm

I looked at the watch. Its 16:00. I have 2 hours before so i can nap for an hour than change.

Me: Please come get me at 17:45.... oh what time you knock off?

Luyanda: whenever you don't need me.

Now that took me back.

Me: Uhm.... okay and you been here since?

Luyanda:6am

I smiled at her.

Me: You can go home and share the news that you

got a job and tomorrow at 8 am you can come to work. Rest and you don't need to be formal always. Smart casual will do.

She smiled a warm smile.

Luyanda: Thank you

Me: My pleasure. Now go home rest, ill manage to find the dinning area.

Luyanda: before you go.

We walked to the table where an ipad, iphone and apple watch was.

Luyanda: these are your gadgets and your phone has the numbers of all the people you will be working with closely. Ipad has your full schedule and the passcode of the house and doors. Your watch has the alarms sets for your meeting 15 minute before and these are the manuals of how to operate everything.

I smiled at her.

Me:Now i know why you were hired.

She laughed and walked out with a smile leaving

me in this big house. This is going to be my life now? I walked around the house admiring the open space it has. I walked to the huge bedroom with the huge bed and looked at it welcoming state. I took my takkies off and my head wrap letting my long ass touching hair free and threw myself on it and before I knew it I was dead asleep....

Insert 4:

Smangalis o

I got home at 18:30 pm to find them having dinner as usual. I saw there was an empty seat next to my chair and my heart sank maybe the woman was appalled by the idea of being married to me she caved. I walked in and sat down.

Sinothando: How was the trip?

Me: Fruitful

Sandile: what did you bring me

Me: I don't remember you asking me for anything?

Everyone laughed as he sulked. I took put the tiny

box that had a watch in it and passed it to her.

Sandile: Thank you

Sinothando: And me?

Me: You have a husband that a lawyer and earns millions so...

Khaya: Please don't get me in trouble

They laughed. As irritating as they can be at times but they were a nice family and it felt just to be home.

Mom: well she is here!

Me: who?

Dad: The chosen one.

The room went silent and they looked at me to say something and I could see Sbo excitements.

Sinothando: She sleeping upstairs.

Mom: poor thing must be tired. Ill ask Mavis to leave some food for her in the warmer for her to eat in your quaters.

Me: You put her in my house

Dad: Kanti umfazi kabani?(whos wife is she?)

There was silence again.

Sinothando: she seemed lovely

Khaya: you only saw her for 5 minute

Sinothando: Its takes a minute for me to either like you or dislike you. She is sweet

Khaya: how did you see that she sweet

Sinothando: You can tell a-lot about a person in a way that she treats her helpers. Luyanda left that house smiling.

Me:Am i allowed to ask who is Luyanda?

Mom: her assistant

Me: you hired an assistant for her

Mom: she is the Queen.

Me: mother you promised to take care of the Queens duty...

Mom: yes until we find the chosen Queen for you

and now that we have. There is absolutely no need for me to continue being the Queen.

I kept quiet and looked at the family.

Sandile: she has clear blue eyes.

Everyone looked at Sandile.

Sandile: You didn't find that odd

Sinothando: Your brother has Hazel eyes and that not odd.

Sandile: and she was wearing a huge head wrap and that not odd to you guys too?

Sinothando: she might have an afro

Sandile: or a big head.

Mom: You not too old for me to whop your ass.

They laughed as I finished my meal. I took out the necklace box for my sister and she screamed smiling as I got up.

Khaya: tomorrow at 9am I have marital papers for you guys to sign to submit to the community and council.

Me: Cool. Goodnight.

I left with them whispering amongst each other with Sbo right behind me.

Sbo: What if she has a big head?

Me: Not you too.

Sbo: There is a reason she is chosen for you.

Me: not you again.

Kalechi

I woke up and looked at the watch it was way past dinner time and I missed it. I got up from the bed and went to the bathroom took a long shower and when done wrapped myself in a towel and walked out the room to the sliding glass door walked in to see my clothes are not there yet so i grabbed a black sweater written london and some socks and boxers that became shorts to me. I wore the big jersey and socks and let my loose and saw some morning sleepers and wore them. went down the stairs and paused when I heard voices. I don't look

representable to a person but if they are in this part of the house am guessing they family or they the helpers. I walked slowly down the stairs and I stood at the bottom of stairs and saw two guys looking at a portrait of me. Like everything was exactly as I am. The hair. The nose, eyes like it was looking at a photograph of me. I slowly walked to it with they backs on me. And passed them as I stood right at the canvas.

Me: This is beautiful, even my tiny freckles shows.

Smagalis o

I looked at Sbo to see if he was seeing what am seeing. And he looked at me with eyes weird. She was wearing my clothes but she was the woman that iv been dreaming about for years. Her hair longer, i closed my eyes and opened them. Is this some kind of a trick. She turned standing next to the canvas and it was like looking at replicas or a photo.

Me: Uhm.. i lost words on what to say.

Sbo: Sbonga Zwide. He extended his hand for a handshake.

Her: Kalechi!

We both coughed looking at each other. This got to be some kind of a trick that being played on me.

Kalechi

They were both looking at me as if am a ghost.

Me: Am sorry am not presentable to meet guest. Am new here and am not sure how things work. You are?

I pointed at the tallest guy iv ever seen in my life with muscles and hazel eyes and short black hair and a beard.

Him: Smangalis o

Me: Nice to meet you. How can I help.

The other guy by a name of sbo laughed and looked at Smangalis o.

Sbo: How can she help.

Smanga: You can go

Sbo moved back a bit and Smanga looked at him.

Sbo: This is as far as am going bro

I looked at the two and gathered they are friends. I turned to the canvas.

Me: This is really beautiful

Smanga: I was going to hand it up by the fire place just above it

Me: Let me not stop you.

He looked at Sbo who helped him as I stood there looking at the beauty of it. Even my size was right.

When they were done, i walked to the far end and stood there looking at it

Me: Iv never had a portrait of myself before.

Smangalis o

I looked at her with my baggy clothes she was still as perfect as the image by the wall. She looked far

more beautiful in real life than the dreams. Long silver grey hair, big blue eyes, tiny nose, thin lush pink lips, slender and tall, Perfect height, perfect body but her voice. It tugged at the bottom of my heart. It was smooth and sweet as if she will just start singing. I've never been speechless in my life but she rendered me speechless. I felt Sbo tug at me and saw her looking at me with her clear blue eyes.

Me: Sorry, you were saying?

Kalechi: Thank you for mounting it for me

Me: Our pleasure. We will get going

I nudged Sbo for us to leave, clearly she thinks we the handy man around her.

Sbo: Uhm to where? You stay here remember?

I watched as her face turned red with embarrassment.

Kalechi: You the older brother?... the one coming from london?

Sbo: The one and only king. Kalechi meet your

husband Smangalis o and Smangalis o meet Kalechi.

We were both silent and we looked at each other lost for words. I saw tears in her eyes and I looked at Sbo confused. I know nothing about woman and crying.

Sbo: Oh now I can leave. He walked towards the door and left as We both stood there looking at each other.

Kalechi: Am so sorry thought that...

Me: Its okay

Kalechi: and your clothes mines are not here yet

Me: Its okay.

Kalechi: Thanks for the portrait its sweet.

I wasn't about to tell her i was drawing my fantasy.

Me: A pleasure.

Than we were silent looking at each other not sure what to say. My mind was going overdrive with how can I be dreaming of her for the past year! How is it possible. Was she dreaming of me too? ...

Insert 5:

Kalechi

A bell rang, lol this house has a bell? Did they think this through? First a house in a house and now a bell.

Smangalis o

I saw her holding in her laughter as I walked to the door and opened up. And mavis stood there with a rolling tray with lots of food.

Mavis: Queen mother asked me to bring some food for the Queen

Me: And you brought the whole kitchen?

She smiled.

Mavis: just a few things for her to nibble on. I moved out of the way and she smiled at Kalechi

Mavis: You missed dinner

Kalechi: i thought ill sleep a bit. Am sorry.

Mavis: No worries. I got you a selection of food here that you can pick from and ill see you tomorrow morning so we can talk about the menu for the week.

Kalechi: will it be to weird of I say surprise with whatever you feel like cooking?

I watched as Mavis beamed with pride.

Mavis: ill do so. Goodnight your highness. She turned leaving and I stood there watching her looking the bowls that were there. She took a plate and dished out things for herself.

Kalechi: You hungry?

Me: No I ate.

Kalechi: oh. She walked to the counter with her food and I stood there for a while not sure what to do or say. She was eating and focused on her foo

Kalechi

He looked so goofy and nerdy standing there not sure what to do with himself. Its one thing knowing you will get married and another thing when the person is here in your house wearing your clothes.

Smanga: uhm , am going to shower.

I nodded and he vanished.

Smangalis o

Wow bravo. Am going to shower? Who announces bathing? I think my family didn't think this through. Its been 8 years since iv been in a relationship. Ever since Londeka and how she broke my heart, iv kind of made it a point not to date or attach myself to woman. Yes Iv had a few fuck buddies here and there in varsity but never something that will last more than a month and now my dreams are a reality? How does one even begin to understand that or live with that? I walked into the shower.

Kalechi

I finished eating and than cleaned up a bit and once done with everything. I walked up the stairs to the bedroom and I food him standing there in his sleeping pants only and his muscle tone body looking hot. He had his back turned to me and a huge tattoo of a tiger was at his back. I don't know when I got to him but my tiny finger was tracing lines on it.

Smangalis o

I went rigid to her touch. I stood there not breathing and I could feel my body heating up and looked down to find my guy up.

Me: Uhmhhh

Kalechi: am so sorry iv never seen a tattoo up close.

Me: Its okay.

Now how do I get the guy down without her looking at me. Since i was looking in the direction of the bathroom, i decided to walk towards the bathroom and closed the door. I stood there for a while

thinking about something else so its goes down and finally it did I walked out to find her in bed. My side of the bed. I didn't say anything so I just walked to the other side and got in bed.

Me: Tomorrow morning will be meeting with the lawyers.

Kalechi: For?

Me: authentication of our customary marriage.

Kalechi: oh

Me: Yes and you be sworn in to being the Queen.

She was silent.

Me: You good?

Kalechi: Am only 21 years old, no degree just a matric and I know nothing about being a Queen. I turned to look at her sparkling eyes.

Me: being a leader is not about the number of degrees you have nor the age. Its about your character.

Kalechi: my character

Me: Yep. Being a leader is about who you are. If you treat your people the way you want to be treated than you never going to have any problems.

Kalechi: Really

Me: That how iv been doing it and so its been good.

Kalechi: I have an interview with the press tomorrow and I don't know what they will ask or what will happen.

Me: Trust my mother to do that. Am sure its a tiny meet and greet.

Kalechi: Will you be there?

Me: I don't do interviews

Kalechi: is it that bad?

Me: No its not, its just a preference.

Kalechi: Can I prefer not to do them too?

I looked at her and saw how nervous she is and I also remembered that we can't be both spotlight shy.

Me: Will it help if am there in the background to

cheer you on?

She broke into a smile that warmed up my heart and I knew right that. Iv been in love with her from the day I dreamt of her not knowing she is real and now. Her presence in my life is something that I can't even begin to explain. I hate to say my parents were right in bringing her home.

Kalechi: If you not busy, ill appreciate it.

Me: Ill make time.

Kalechi: Thank you. She shifted on her side of the bed and tide her hair into a pony than braided the pony.

Me: You do that daily?

That came out of my mouth I thought i was thinking it.

Kalechi: Yes

I nodded and watched in amazement as she braided her hair....

Insert 6:

Kalechi

I woke up to find Smangalis o standing over me looking at me with his full on suit ready to tackle the world looking handsome as ever. His hazel eyes concentrated on me.

Smanga: Hi

Me: Hi

Smanga: i was conflicted between wanting to wake you and not bothering you.

Me: Oh

Smanga: am leaving for an early meeting and I was wondering if you wanted to have lunch together.

Me: What time you usually have your lunch?

Smanga: Around one.

I grabbed my ipad and looked at today s schedule and 1 was free its just before the interview.

Me: Its okay with me. Its just before the interview.

Smanga: where you having the interview.

I looked at the schedule and its showed at the library at the east wing.

Me: East wing library

Smanga: We will drive back together.

Me: cool.

He stood there and I looked at him. He really was handsome and easy to be around. I got up from the bed and stood there in that big bed and kissed his cheek. He looked at me confused.

Me: my mom kisses my dad cheek every morning before he leaves and every time he enters the house.i figured it what married people do

Smanga: Oh

Me: Is it okay with you

Smangalis o

Is she kidding me, its perfect.

Me: Yeah. Ill see you at lunch

Kalechi: cool

She jumped on the bed and smiled. I think she likes the bed more than me. Maybe am just being stupid but i felt a sense of calmness when am near her. I walked out of the room and stood there touching my cheek. I smiled like a stupid person and walked out of the door with Sbo standing outside.

Sbo: You 2 minute late

Me: That what happens when you get a goodbye kiss on your cheek.

He roared with laughter.

Sbo: seriously?

Me: right here.

Sbo: why?

Me: that her idea of marriage. She idolises her parents marriage

Sbo: hmmm, want me to investigate them so you know what you might go through

Me: No , she wouldn't be the chosen one if she was that bad

Sbo: You going to tell her of your powers ?

Me: Uhm after I know what hers ?

Sbo: You mean she might have powers ?

Me: Do you know a normal person with silver hair?
Silver bro!!! Not white or pink or red but Silver.

We got to the main house and found my dad by the foyer wearing tennis clothes.

Dad: you cheer today

Me:am I?

Dad: yes,you have a bounce on your steps

Sbo: it's amazing how a kiss on your cheek can do to a man's ego

Me: seriously bro

Sbo: what?

Dad laughed as we walked out of the house to go to the tennis court.

Kalechi

I finished bathing and walked out of the room made the bed just as the door bell rang and I walked out of the bedroom to the door.

A white lady walked in looking smart with a guy with so many clothes.

Her: Your highness

Me: Yes

Her: Am cher you stylist

Me: My what?

Her: Stylist. We going to see what suits you and will use that idea to pick your clothes.

I looked at her assistant. Just then Luyanda walked in.

Luyanda: Your highness

I hugged her.

After an hour of picking things i like and clothes she

thought will suit me I was finally dressed in a black denim and white Tshirt and a black and white blazer and she advise to do a sleek bun at the back and white Adidas sneakers . I looked classy and casual at the same time. I thanked her as she packed and left.

Luyanda: You have the signing at 9.

Me: that 20 minutes time. I can grab something to eat

Luyanda: sure, ill call in advance for them to make something light for you.

Me: Thank you.

We walked towards the kitchen

Smangalis o

I walked in Khaya office and found him alone.

Khaya: thanks for coming

Me: Thanks for handling this. Where do I sign.

Khaya: J ust give me a few moment to prepare your

documents. Just then she walked in and lord my world stopped. She looked like a super model.

Me: Hi

I don't know what pushed me to giving her a kiss on her forehead but I did and I watched her blush.

Kalechi: Hi

You wouldn't say it's been 2 and half hours since I've seen her and now this transformation.

Me: You coping

Kalechi: This is my second meeting. So far so good and you?

Me: 5th meeting.

Khaya came back looking at us smiling.

Khaya: so basically this is an agreement that you both in customary marriage and are the king and Queen of kwantabazinhle and that you(me) and you(kalechi) are bounded as one and that you share everything that the government or sponsors send to the royal home equally. Oh and that you you will be married on community of property.

Are we clear?

Me: Yes

Kalechi: Yes

He handed us the pens and we signed and he gave us our papers to keep.

Luyanda: You meeting the Queen mother at 10.

She nodded and looked at me for a second.

Me: What?

Kalechi: can't believe you my husband

Me: why

Kalechi: its just hitting me now that am married.

Me: Well i promise not to be a headache

Kalechi: Ill like to think am not a headache too but iv been told I can be annoying at times

Me: Ill let you know when you start to be a headache

Kalechi: Well let me go meet your mother

Me: Good luck

Kalechi: Thank you

She got on her toes since i was a little taller than her and she kissed my cheek and left. I turned and walked away.

Sbo: your wife bro has that innocence around her

Me: i know

Sbo: You lucky

Me: Well thank you

Queen mother

I watched her walked to the garden with her beautiful hair in a bun. She was extraordinary woman. She smiled and sat across from me in a position that required respect from me without her uttering a word.

Me: You look wonderful

Kalechi: Thank you and so do you

I smiled at her.

Me: I wanted to meet you because I thought I should let you know that we are so happy that you here, if you need anything at all. Come to me and I promise to be as just as I can be.

Kalechi: Thank you for welcoming me.

Me: How are you finding the change?

Kalechi: not as bad as I imagined it. Smangalis is an amazing man.

I looked at her shocked. That a first.

Me: My Smangalis?

Kalechi: Yes.

Me: oh I did not expect that, he's not really a people person.

Kalechi: I've noticed

Me: nervous about the tiny interview later?

Kalechi: Not really, Smangalis promised to be there

Me: Wait!!! I've asked him more than 100 times to sit with at least one news group and he has declined.

I looked at her smiling at least she making strides with him and has accepted him as he is.

Me: we have to pick a wedding date. A celebration of this union with our people

Kalechi: something simple.

Me: what you have in mind.

Kalechi: can I speak to smanga about it first than come back to you?

Me: of cause

We had our little tea conversing on little things giving her pointers on things and she indulged me and listened with a big bright smile on her face.

When we were done she hugged me and that warmed me up making me fall deeper in love with her....

Insert 7:

Smangalis o

We decided to have lunch at home. We were at the

east wing garden where it was full of all kinds of flowers. It was also going to make things easier for her to attend her interview. She has change to a long floral dress with her back open and her hair lose. She had on my morning shoes. As big as they were and I was in my J eans and white golf shirt since I was done with meetings for the day.

Me: You look calm

Kalechi: I love nature its calms me.

Me: How was you late tea with mom?

She smiled so that went well.

Kalechi: good, I wasn't aware that Am to have a white wedding.

Me: don't you like one?

Kalechi: You not a people persons and weddings are people interactions.

I was quiet. I looked at her as she sat down on the blanket that we had with food laid out.

Me: If you will like one. I can survive a day of mingling

Kalechi: I have an idea I want to run pass you

Me: okay

Kalechi: frankly am scared too. Am still new at this and I know we kind of public figures but I want a private life with us.

Me: Okay

Kalechi: So how about a week from now we get the officiating officer to come to the palace on Saturday around 5 pm to officiate the marriage. Than later we have a big dinner feast with everyone in the kingdom. You can invite the all the other kings but it will be like an informal thing. Blue jeans and white tops for the guys. White dress or denim dress for the ladies. When everyone has eaten had fun played games.

Me: games?

Kalechi: Yes there will be a section were people who want to play games can go play. Than 15 minute before midnight we all gather by the south wing looking into the moon. You and I but the balcony with lanterns. The white and blue Chinese paper

lanterns. We all light them up and let him go and stand the watching them fly away to the sky.

I looked at her and she looked serious.

Me: That your idea of a wedding?

Kalechi: yes, nothing serious, nothing too exhausting and lastly everyone will be talking about it they won't even notice that you not social.

Me: A week from now?

Kalechi: Yes

Me: 3 days from now!!

Kalechi: If the staff can pull it off than yes

Me: Ill hand deliver the invitations if i have too.

She laughed and looked at me. Her laughter was soothing.

Me: Never lose the ability to speak your mind and thoughts

Kalechi: Never lose your ability to make me comfortable around you.

We were quite looking at each other.

Kalechi

Married life is not so bad after all. We ate in silence enjoying the little sun that was out and the spectacular view. He was loosening up a bit. We finished eating so I took the plates and all put them in the basket and he sat there looking at me. So just like how movies does it I crawled to him, lay my head on his thigh and looked at him. His eyes changed light grey as he looked at me and I swear a tiny sided grin was visible.

Smanga: Your mom and dad?

Me: nope a movie I watched before. He chuckled and lord I felt my insides turn into jelly. I looked at him as he looked down on me.

Me: What your favourite colour?

He looked at me dumbstruck and I laughed.

Me: What?

Smanga: You asking me for my favourite colour?

Me: Yes

Smanga: why?

Me: we getting to know each other

Smanga: With colours?

Me: Yes

Smanga: What will you knowing my favourite colour help you determine

Me: If you a cool person, calm or aggressive

Smanga: my actions can tell you that though

Me: I know

He looked at me defeated. He had my hair in his hand playing with it. Am not sure he noticed.

Smanga: Iv never been asked that before. I really don't know

Me:which colours you wear the most

He looked at me really thinking.

Smanga: I don't know depends on the days event.

Me: You impossible

He laughed and looked at me with twinkling eyes.

Smanga: What your favourite colour?

Me: White

Smanga: I wouldn't have guessed. He laughed and I smiled looking at him.

Me: I have to go change for the interview

Smanga: What you going to wear?

Me: Cher says am the best person to dress I have assets where they need to be.

Smanga: Really now, let see.

Smanga

I watched her blushed pink. She stood up and did a fast twirl letting the air smell of her lavender perfume.

Me: so fast? I didn't get a glimpse of anything.

She laughed nervously and she slowly twirl and I watched her with a smile on my face.

Me: She right,you do

She turned red and I don't know how but i brought her closer to me for a side hug and kissed her head. Then held her waist as we walked back to the house in silence than I remembered that I brought her a ring. We were now by the fountain.

Me: uhm

We stopped as her deep blue eyes looked right at me.

Me: uhm, i kinda brought you a ring

Kalechi: Oh

Me: yeah and I wanted to give you

Kalechi

I looked at him all nervous.

Me: oh

Smanga: Yeah, he went in his back pocket and took out a silver grey pouch made of silk.

He took my left hand and empty a ring on my hand than took it and slowly slid the big tear shape ring on my left ring finger. I have no idea why I had tears in my eyes.

Me: I never got you one

He laughed and looked at me smiling.

Smanga: I had one that came with this one.

Me: Its beautiful.

Before I knew it he had his finger underneath my chin and he was staring right in my eyes with his grey again and he kissed me. The world disappeared as we stood there. The wind breeze became still. The earth just stopped. He slowly moved away looked at me.

Smanga: Ill see you when you dresses and on set

Me: okay.

We walked to the house in silence but with our hands interlocked as he walked me to the room Cher was going to help me dress in...

Insert 8:

Kalechi

Me: its doesn't make my ass look big

Cher: no, its perfect

Me: its hugging

Luyanda: you look stunning

Me: my boobs

Cher: are perfect

I slowly walked to the mirror and looked at myself. I was wearing a nude pencil dress with a little brown lace. My hair on a high sleek bun. It was like the dress was a second skin. I looked myself a few times.

Me: hmmm I don't know.

Cher: I can change it

Me: ill be okay let me breathe. I took a deep breath and looked at my ass and laughed.

She handed me heels and I wore them as I walked

out of the room.

Me: Hows my ass?

Luyanda was walking behind me.

Smanga: Perfect.

I stopped and turned to find Luyanda and Smanga.

Smangalis o

I looked at her. This body covered her like a second dress and she looked amazing. She was a bomb.

Her tiny waist. Perfect boobs and I felt my guy want to jump out of my pants.

Kalechi: You sure

Me: Am sure am not sure what Luyanda thinks

Luyanda: Perfect's your highness. She smiled and turned and walked towards the crew.

Kalechi

I was nervous but when i felt the nerves kick in I will

twist my ring.

Anchor: Am happy to say the Queen is looking amazing today. Ladies and gentlemen here is the Queen yakha Zulu Kalechi!!!

I slowly walked in and sat by the couch.

Lesotho

I dropped my drink as I saw her. Her perfect face. Her perfect smile, the blue eyes and the grey hair. I looked at her and the way she spoke and how she handled herself and I felt the beast in me growl and I knew that she going to be mine. Come high or low.

Kalechi

The interview was going well.

Anchor: How has moving here been?

Me: Its been going well. The family has been supportive and my husband is a remarkable man.

Anchor: Your husband King Smangalis o?

Me: yes

Anchor: I understand this was an arrange marriage

Me: Yes

Anchor: How was the shock when you found out that your parents married you.

Me: scared cause firstly iv never heard of this beautiful place, secondly iv never had a boyfriend in my life and now i jump to having a husband and lastly I wondered how he was going to take me.

Anchor: Take you

I pointed to my eyes and hair.

She laughed.

Anchor: I understand the king has hazel eyes.

I laughed.

Me: i never noticed.

We both laughed.

Anchor: How have your features made you feel.

Me: at some point i thought I was ugly but my

wonderful mother was the pillar of my confidence. She taught me that a person can be the epitome of beauty but if her personality and character is bad she might as well be an ugly ass.

We laughed.

Me: so i make it a point that I built my character so that if I had any physical flaws no one can see it apart my pure intentions.

Anchor: spoken like a true Queen. Any words to any young people out there who have low self esteem?

Me: You are as beautiful as your heart. If someone calls you names or find flaws on your physical self. Honey don't crack your head over gods creation. You are everything he wanted you to be and more.

Anchor: Before I let you go, i cant stop wondering if that the King there?

Me: yes, i was so nervous doing my first interview that I asked him to come over.

Anchor: and he came

Me: yes.

Anchor: 2 full years of me asking him out on this little interview and he always gracefully declined. If I knew i would have asked you to ask him years ago.

I nervously laughed.

Me: One minute.

I got up and walked to him.

Smangalis o

I looked at her as she walked to me. What on earth is she doing am in my jeans and white golf shirt and sleepers. Am not fit for the whole world to see me.

Kalechi: Before you say anything, i have an impression that people think you a stuck up.

Me: i know

Kalechi: do you trust me?

I looked at her and her smile. Before I could answer she was dragging me on set as the guy rushed with a chair.

Anchor: My lord!

She bowed making me super nervous as kalechi held my hand.

Anchor: its a pleasure having you on set

Me: I don't think you pictured me with morning shoes on. She laughed and Kalechi smiled looking at me. I knew than that ill do anything to have her this content and at peace.

Anchor: iv had millions of questions before and now that you hear am not even sure which to ask first.

Me: Am sure ill one day answer all of them

Anchor: Promise for an interview soon?

Me: I promise.

Anchor: I want to thank you two for allowing me to your home and for the Queen for granting my wish to have the king on my set even though I was speechless and for answering my questions. I hope all the people have rest assured that we are now in more than capable hands.

The show ended with Kalechi hugging everyone as I shook they hands.

When the crew have left she took out her heels and looked around for shoes to wear. I took out mine knowing how much she loves them and gave it to her.

Kalechi: what you going to wear?

I grabbed my black morning shoes.

She stood on her tip toes and kissed my cheek but i moved and it landed on my mouth as she smiled while kissing me. I felt myself pushing her against the wall and deepening the kiss. My whole body heat up and i unzipped her dress and a moan came out of her mouth and I went rigid as an overwhelming feeling shook me from my head to my toes

Kalechi

I watched his eyes change a stormy grey and his body went supper hot.

Me: Are you okay?

He was quiet as I saw him slowly breathing to calm

down. I saw some colour returning to him and his eyes going back to its original colour.

Me: Are you okay?

Smanga: Am okay

Me: Did I do something wrong?

I looked at him.

Smangalis o

She had tears in her eyes and I moved closer to her and Kissed her.

Me: You perfect.

Kalechi: but...

Me: I know, we will figure it out. Did anyone ever told you why you the chosen one?

She shook her head no.

Should I tell her or should I show her what she married too? so she can understand why I keep my distance from people, So she could understand why

I am the way that I am. Or maybe she wouldn't understand. Maybe it will be too much for her that she leaves.

Kalechi touched my face looked at me right in the eyes.

Kalechi: I can take whatever it is you contemplating telling me....

Insert 9:

Smangalis o

I looked at her and saw her eyes go light and I knew she was genuine.

Me: Come here.

She came closer and I zipped her dress then took her hand. We saw Luyanda.

Me: clear her schedule for today and half her morning tomorrow and call mines and tell him to do the same.

She nodded

Kalechi: You can knock off once you done

Luyanda: actually i wanted to talk to you about something

Me: come to the house. I kissed her cheek and walked away nervously.

Sbo: I know that look

Me: Ill tell her

Sbo: Today

Me: now.

Sbo: you know what happened before?

Me: Yes.

Sbo: okay, so long as you okay with sharing it. Let me go to Johannesburg for the day

Me: Cool. See you tomorrow

Kalechi

Luyanda: well its a crazy idea but I think it will work.

Me: okay

Luyanda: i know you a private person but cher and I were talking and we were thinking you should have Instagram

Me: what does it do?

Luyanda: its just sharing glimpses of your world to the world that way people feel kind of connected to you. Even business ventures. You mentioned Cher in the live interview and she had 10 new clients and its not even an hour ago.

Me: Let me talk to Smanga about it and let see what he says okay!

Luyanda: Okay. I took a few pictures of you on set and After you were dressed by cher.

Me: Thank you and email the idea to my mother with the pictures and hear what she says. Oh rub it pass the Queen mother and see what she says ill deal with Smangalis o.

She shrieked of excitement.

I hugged her and left.

I got in our house and locked the door and stood

there looking at Smanga moving the lounge furniture.

Me: you moving furniture

Smanga: to show you, i really dont have words on how to describe it but show you.

Me: oh

Smanga: yes.

I walked to the chair that he placed for me to sit.

Smanga: You ready?

Me: nervous but yes.

He removed his shirt.

Smanga: so if at any time you feel like you not safe. Just say so and ill stop okay?

I nodded as he walked to the middle of the room and closed his eyes and I kept quiet and just in a flash of an eye I watched him transform to a huge white lion. With jaws hanging out of his huge majestic mouth. He stood there with light grey eyes and looked at me. I sat on the chair looking at him

and confused and dumbstruck. He was so huge that it was frightening. Yes I've never seen a lion up close but I'm pretty sure they're not this big.

I felt a tiny headache just looking at him.

I got up and walked toward him. Touched his head.

Me: how can this be possible? I looked at him all over and he was a real lion. Majestic and huge and I could see that he was indeed the king of the jungle. His black fur was soft. I've never seen a black lion before. He lifted his big paw and touched my hair.

Me: My hair?

He nodded and I undid my hair and full green hair fell. As green as the grass. It was super silky too. In all my life I've never seen my hair this green.

I looked at him shocked.

Me: My hair?

I looked at him confused. He slowly pushed me aside and then he shifted to his full human form. And I watched as my hair slowly went to its natural colour.

Me: My hair has never changed colours ever before.
Iv always had silver grey hair.

Smanga: never?

Me: never

Smanga: maybe its linked to my transformation
somehow

Me: How can you change to a full lion? Like with
fangs and all.

Smanga: Help me move back the furniture and we
will talk.

Lesotho

I walked out of the Den to my father. I found him
with the family sitting down.

Me: am going to south Africa.

Dad: For?

Me: To fetch my wife

Mom: excuse me?

Me: You heard me.

I turned leaving them there as they were screaming behind me.

Dad: I've already found you a wife.

Me: I know

Dad: so who is she?

Me: You had two wives didn't you? So what going to stop me from choosing the woman I love. I did your bid and married Rorisang. Now am marrying my kind of a woman. I left him standing there.

Smangalis o

She was now in my hoodie and socks and sitting by the couch with a cup of milo in her hand and she was looking at me.

Me: Years ago in the 1600 when there was war when tribes were fighting tribes. A few tribes went to consult and my tribe was one of those tribes that were there. It was the xhosa, zulu, sotho and Yaro nation that visited a white doctor. She told our

forefathers that she can make them strong but they have to know that this potion she will give will alter their lives for good. They agreed as our people were suffering from war. Am not sure what she made the other tribes but she changed my fore father into a lion. Which helped us win the war. Years later my grandfather was having issues finding a mate and as king he needed an heir. So the witch doctor told him to bring the woman he desired the most to her and he did. She was told what will happen and the love she had for my fore father made her agree so she was given something that made it possible for her to be with my father. It was then decided that the curse must skip a few generations and each male that has it must have a chosen mate and they must be bonded as one. So its been a 100 years and here I am. Mama Jade is the descendant of the witch doctor so she was tasked with finding my chosen one and now here you are. 2 years ago I started having vivid dreams about you and I never told anyone but Sbo. I felt connected towards you but had no idea you were real. So I did the canvas.

She turned to look at it.

Me: It was the only thing that keep me sane really.

Kalechi: Do i have powers too? Do i change to something else too?

Me: I don't know. But mama jade says random people are selected due to a pure heart.

We were both quite for sometime.

Kalechi: So our kids are safe?

Me: My grandfather had it and its hasn't been 100 years yet but here I am.

She nodded.

I looked at her waiting for her to run or scream or tell me to leave her alone.

Me: I know you the chosen one for me but I don't want you to stay because of that. I need you to stay because you can handle this and you will to go through life with me knowing that I have a beast in me. A deadly wild animal in me.

She nodded.

Kalechi: I might have powers or I might not. But are you okay with us trying this out? Figuring ourselves out and also figuring life out together as one.

Me: I can live with that

Kalechi: an not saying fall in love with me over night but be there for me.

I looked at her and so her blue eyes with tears.

Me: You always have teary eyes when confused?

Kalechi: Yeah

Me: Till you what. We been too serious for a day. How about we grab our jeans and hoodies and sneakers and go clubbing tonight.

She looked at me laughing and she stopped when she saw am not laughing.

Kalechi: are you serious? You? Clubbing?

Me: Yes. Sbo flying out to J ohannesburg, i have a penthouse there we can go paint the night red.

Kalechi was pink with laughter.

Kalechi: Iv never been in a club.

Me: Well what better way than having your husband with.

She laughed.

Me: Are you in!

Kalechi: i think they say are you game?

Me: you know the lingo. So are you game?

She nodded and I texted Sbo that we tagging along.

Kalechi: Luyanda thinks its good we have a social media account you know where we share glimpses of our life so people can connect with us.

Me: She right. Let me create an account for you.

She gave me her phone and i created one.

Kalechi: ill post the interview pictures. She took nice before and after pictures. She said she emailed the ones that will get reaction.

Me: Let see.

She showed me of the one she was standing by the mirror and I was checking her ass. Than when she was whispering to my ear asking me to come to

stage. I didn't even see the flash than. Then one of her looking at me with a genuine smile while I spoke and lastly it was when she had on my morning shoes and holding her heels in her hands while I kissed her on top of her head. I emailed them to me.

Me: They cute. I didn't even see her.

Kalechi: Me too. So i can give her a go ahead?

Me: Its okay. Cool. Ill post these for now and tag myself.

Kalechi: cool. Let me get in a shower and see what ill wear.

Me: Kalechi

She looked at me.

Me: if at some point you feel like you can't take this anymore. Tell me okay

She looked at me.

Kalechi: every person in this world is born with a destiny and we all have paths that we need to walk on. This is one of them. I was made for you, i doubt there is anything you could do that I can't handle.

I felt a light weight off my shoulder and felt my heart explode into a million pieces....

Insert 10:

Kalechi

I had on my black jeans, red top and a black biker jacket with red sneakers and I had my hair in an untidy bun. While Smangalis o was wearing black jeans? White gold shirt ad a red biker jacket. Black Bennie and black sneakers. We got out of the house and bumped to his father.

Smangalis o

Dad: Off somewhere

Me: Yes, see you guys tomorrow

Dad: Tomorrow?

Me: Yes.

We got to the car to find Sbo driving in full black track pants.

Sbo: So the royals are clubbing tonight?

Me: not you too

Sbo: Am confused

Me: with

Sbo: You don't club

Kalechi: he doesn't?

Sbo: Him standing there watching all of us lose our minds is not clubbing

Kalechi laughed.

Kalechi: do you watch jersey shore?

Sbo: Do you?

He chuckled

Me: I kind of don't watch tv

Sbo: just tell her you watch the business channel and news only.

Kalechi: No tv at all?

Me: Its kind of point less

Kalech: pointless? What you mean

Me: watching something that is portrayed.

Kalechi: its helps you escape reality for a while.

Me: Oh well, i guess am not creative

Sbo: says a guy that draws as a hobby

Kalechi: You draw

Me: not really?

Sbo: google work by Unknown S

She grabbed her phone and typed than looked at the pictures and looked at me.

Kalechi: You drew this?

Me: yes

Kalechi: Wow. You so good.

Me: Really

Kalechi: wow,why didn't you paint me yourself

Me: Was afraid of ruining it.

Sbo: you just don't trust yourself enough.

Kalechi

We made small talk and I was learning more about Smanga. We boarded the helicopter and the most spectacular view came through. We landed and there was a car there waiting for us. We drove off to the club in Thembisa. We got meat and meet a few of his friends and the place was filling up fast. He got a few drinks for me.

Smanga: try these two and tell me what you think?

I took one that had brutal written and let it down and one that had Brutal Amber. I liked it.

Me: I like this one.

Smanga: Okay. He went and brought a few and came back.

Me: Is your aim making me drunk?

Smanga: Yes, drink up.

I wont lie and say I never had fun. Its was amazing they were smoking hooker and were dancing and Sbo was right he stands there like a body guard and

watch everyone having fun. Than Dj played sister betina and the crowd went craZy. I pulled him to the dance floor and started dancing and singing to my surprise he laughed and joined e as Sbo was so excited and took a video. When the song finished up he brought me closer to him as we walked to our table. I was sitting next to him with my leg wrapped around his thigh and his hand on my leg while we were listening to Sbo drama.

Danger the guy who looked like he knew everything tech wise. Laughed at Sbo

Danger:that not how it went, i was there

K-man: ill need to get going tomorrow we having a party for our 1 year old. Are you going to be here Smanga? All the 3 guys looked at him.

Smanga: Yes

Sbo: Sibonge Kalechi bafethu!! They raised they glasses and I looked at him.

Smanga: Social event

Me: Oh jah you don't do them. And just than a tall

dark skin girl looking like Naomi Campbell walked towards our table with two girls behind her.

Her: looking for company Mr S?

I looked at everyone as they looked down and Smanga looked kind of angry.

Smanga: Am sorted

Her: You sure?

She looked right at me. I got up cause I knew I was taller than her and if she wanted to size me up. Than let her get her full view.

Me: Mr S is occupied for now.

Smangalis o

I have no idea when this got to far but I felt the air around her change to cold. Even her voice was stern yet calm. I saw buhle backing down. I know she was trying to intermediate her but looks like it backfiring. She winked at me and turned and left. Kalechi sat back down and her calm aura returned. She smiled looked right at K-man

Kalechi: How old is your little guy?

K-man: 5 years

Kalechi: that a curious age. She had a full on conversation with K-man about kids while Sbo was sending signals and I shrugged and danger laughed. Both of them turned to look at danger.

Danger: Let me go home before Palesa calls again. Goodnight and it was nice seeing you. Kalechi hugged him and K-man and we all left to the penthouse.

Kalechi: Thank you this was fun.

Sbo: yeah, i was so sure you were going to ripe Buhle neck off.

Trust sbo and his big mouth. I looked at him quickly looked at Kalechi

Kalechi: so that her name? She turned looking at me.

Kalechi: any more Buhle's am I going to bump too?

Me: No more

Kalechi: Good, am really in no mood for ripping

people necks.

Sbo laughed so hard and I saw kalechi smiling.

Sbo: I told you bra, she is for keeps.

Now when did he tell me that?.....

Good night

Insert 11

Smangalis o

We got to the penthouse Sbo did the sweep and went to sleep and I waited for her to finish bathing than she grabbed one of my hoodies than got in bed. I shower and wore my sleeping pants. I got in bed. I pulled her closer to me and snuggled her.

Me: I promise, no more Buhle's

There was silence after a while she turned looking at me.

Kalechi: I know you had a life before me and

sometimes the past will pop up now and than. So its okay am not angry at you but I swear I hate having my buttons pushed and I just learnt that the idea of you with another woman is a big no.

Me: Am only yours and yours only.

She smiled and snuggled closer to me and I kissed her forehead as she snuggled to sleep.

Kalechi

I was nervous on the drive to his friends house.

Me: So let me get this straight. You,sbo, danger and k-man were in the force together?

Smanga: Yes

Me: When you came back they came back with you?

Smanga: Yes

Me: Why?

They looked at each other as we walked down the drive thru to the house.

Smanga: We had the same vision

Me: Oh. I hope they like the gift.

Smanga: they will.

Smanga

We ringed the bell and got in.

K-man: the ladies are in the kitchen. I walked her there and Palesa(danger wife) Nozi(k-man wife) and a few girls were there. Nozi being Nozi came and hugged me as I introduced Kalechi who smiled and I saw them exchange a hug.

Kalechi

The ladies were nice.

Nozi: You look amazing

Me: Thank you.

I handed her little gift I got them.

Nozi: Thank you.

Over small talk they prepared the last bits of food than we walked to the beautiful setting and more parents with their kids started coming over and the party began. It was so much fun. When the party was over and the kids gone we were just chilling there outside the pool drinking and having chips.

Smanga: You good

Me: Yeah

I was sitting on his lap and I looked away to find everyone looking at us.

Nozi: I never thought I'll see the day that Mr S is in love

Palesa: Hard core Mr S

Me: Hardcore

Smangalis o

I know I should have basically told her everything about me yesterday but I couldn't give her an information overload.

K-man: So you guys having a big ceremony

Kalechi: Well we were thinking of something a little un orthodox.

Nozi: Like

Kalechi: having a fairies weekend.

Nozi: Fairies?

Kalechi: people come with they families for the day dressed in a theme and play games, have lots of food and fun than at midnight we light fairies light. The Chinese ones.

Palesa: That is so beautiful.

Kalechi: so when we got everything sorted we will love to have you guys over for that celebration

Nozi: We will most definitely be there

Me: Can you guys give us a moment we will be back.
I kissed her cheek and left.

Kalechi

The ladies were really nice and we conversed.

Me: What you meant by hard core?

They both looked at each other.

Nozi: He was in the force with my husband so iv heard lots of stories about him.

I looked at her, i knew she was lying but I wasn't going to press her more.

Me: Oh i see, and your husband is K-man because?

Nozi: His love for knives

Me: Knives?

Nozi: Yep, he can throw a knife from a distance and kill you with it. So iv been told.

I turned to palesa.

Me: And danger?

Palesa: Everywhere he goes danger follows him.

Me: am guessing Smanga is just Mr S?

They nodded.

Me: I see. I really appreciate you guys hosting us

and when you need a get away from the city. My home is always open for you.

Palesa: and they say royals are snobs

We laughed just as Smanga came back. I got up from the couch.

Smanga: ready to go?

Me: Yeah.

Nozi: Ill take you up on that offer your highness. I looked at her smiling and I hugged her and a version of her sitting by the corner chained to a chair with lots of scars and marks all over her body as a big grumpy man whopped her as she screamed in pain. I stopped hugging her and looked at her with tears in my eye.

Nozi: you okay?

I dont know what made me lift up her sleeves and I saw the marks. I touched it and a strong version of her pulling herself from a chair as the rope went deeper into her skin cutting her.

She looked at me confused and scared.

Me: He beat you, tied you to a chair and made you give him a blow job choking you with his penis while electrocuting you?

I saw tears roll down her face.

Nozi: How did you? She looked at Smanga and He shocked his head no. I guess she was assuming he told me. I closed my eyes and I hugged her for as long as I could and I saw every scar on her body that she had as a reminder of her journey. I prayed that God removes it from her. I wasn't much of a prayer warrior but I knew no one needed to be reminded of that horrible journey. When I felt content. I looked at her confused self and smiled.

Me: God never gives you things that you are not stronger than. Every person is born for a reason and have a purpose and right now you are fulfilling yours. I'll love for you to visit us one day.

Then I hugged her one more time. Whispered in her ear "tonight when you take a shower I hope my gift to you makes you happy"

She smiled with tears in her eyes and confusion

and I walked to A super confused Smanga. We walked to the car and I noticed Sbo wasn't there.

Me: Sbo?

Smanga: They having a meeting he will be following. I nodded and sat there quietly thinking what had just happen to me.

Smanga: wanna talk about that weird hug that made Nozi cry and the tightness I felt in my chest?

Me: when we home.

Smanga: cool.

I looked at him and saw a bruises on his hands.

I moved my hand to touch him and he snatched he hand away.

Smanga: its nothing. There was awkwardness..

Sbo

I was still in the basement with danger and we were cleaning up the mess that Mr S and K-man did.

Danger: I really never want to see those two in action

Me: Bra, the screams and cries were too much.

Danger: remind me to never make Mr S angry

Me: Yah neh.

We took the bodies and rolled them up in plastic and tapped them. We than began cleaning.

Danger: Does she knows about this side of him?

Me: nope.

Danger: why

Me: what do you expect him to say? Hi am a king but on the side am Mr S. S for sniper. And she will be like “why” and his like” my stupid friends were dishonourably discharged for dealing drugs and weapons and i was targeted to find them but when I did. Instead of killing them like how the government instructed me to do, i made friends with them, gave one of them a job as my right hand man and partner. Help them disappear in the face of the government oh and even faked they death than gave them new

names. Now tell me how that conversation will go with Kalechi.

Danger: yeah you right. At least Nozi and Palesa understood

Me: because we come from the same world. Nozi had a deadbeat husband whopping her ass so k-man had to help her fake her death and marry her so it easy to change her name. Palesa was a dealer that stole from the most ruthless man. So what choice did she have

Danger: i know but she really seemed like a nice lady

Me: she is nice, funny too and deeply in love with him. Yes she knows about the best but that easily explainable. Now this?

I pointed to the two dead bodies.

Me: this is not easy to explain..

Danger: aint she the chosen one?

Me: bra she chosen cause of the beast in him not our bullshit. Now let clean up. I have a plan to catch

later on. We cleaned up the bodies put them in the car and drove out to the woods and ditched them there than drove to the car wash and washed the car driving back to the house. We walked in to Nozi crying. K - man looking at us for help.

Me: was sup

K-man: Nozi says Kalechi healed her.

I looked at them confused.

Palesa: She had scars from her abuse all over her body and now she has none. Her body is as smooth as a baby bottom.

Me: let see your wrist.

I knew her wrist cause I remember am the one that help untie her. She up her sleeves and there was not even a small mark.

Me: let all calm down and explain from the begining..

Good morning

Today ill post later on. Its a busy day

Insert 12:

Smanga

I walked to the shower and took a long shower. How can I snap like that? When done I walked out to find her curled up in a ball with the jacket that I was wearing and when I looked at her she had tears in her eyes crying.

Kalechi: You killed them?

I looked at her confused.

Me: Who?

Kalechi: The two guys in K-man basement. You left me with the girls because you went down to kill two guys who had no idea where your diamonds are.

I looked at her so shocked and I just froze there not knowing what to say and how to react. She looked at me and threw my jacket on the floor and I just stood there.

Kalechi: Why? Is this who you are? Is this why I was chosen for you?

Airport

I was now in South Africa and I loved the fresh air of the country. I was at OR tambo walked in to one of the restaurants to grab a bite as I wait for my team to sort themselves out. I took out my phone and looked at the pictures she had on her new page with her husband. I want her to be looking at me like this. The love and chemistry they have. I want it to be us. When I was done eating I walked out to the airport again and walked to the side where rented helicopters go. I got there and saw the royal helicopter being ready and I knew it belonged to him.

Me: Is the Zulu king here?

Guard: His taking off in the next two hours.

Me: Where can I wait. Ill leave after him.

Guard: You sure

Me: Yes. I walked to the high tower where I can wait. I know if his here she is here. This will be my first time seeing her up close.

Kalechi

I was showered and at this point we were not talking to each other. I got my bag in car and got in the back. Sbo looked at me and I looked away. I felt his aura was different and didn't even want to touch him to see what his been up to. I sat there folded my arms on my chest and sat quietly allowing them to have they space. I looked out of the window as the images of them gutting them out peace by peace. I closed my eyes and wipes the tear rolling down my cheeks.

Smanga: Please...

Me: Not now!!!

He nodded and touched my thigh giving me comfort. I placed my hand on his and I felt peace radiating all through out his body.

Sbo: Crazy thing happened?

Smanga: What?

Sbo: Nozi scares disappeared from her body. Every

single one of them

Smanga: How

Sbo: here the crazy part. She says Kalechi removed them.

I looked at Sbo through the mirror. And turned to Smanga and never answered them and looked outside smiling that it worked. Am new at this but it worked. So I can see the past? Now my question is can I see the future? Am I going to be okay with the fact that my husband killed two man and came upstairs and acted like nothing happened. Am I okay with it? Will i see him past the angry man I saw in my visions?....

That it for tonight. It was a crazy day... tomorrow its a date Goodnight!!!

Insert 13:

Smangalis o

I felt myself feeling lost not knowing what to say, where to start. We drove to the airport and I felt the back of my hair stand up as we reached and she looked at me. I guess she senses it.

Kalechi: what is it?

Me: I feel like someone is watch us.

Sbo knows my instincts are never wrong so he breaks. Kalechi moves closer to me and had her hand on my chest.

Kalechi: There are Four guys at the tower. One has a magnifying glass and his looking right at the car.

I looked at her to find her eyes closed. I guess this is one more power she has. I watched as Sbo was assembling a sniper gun and Kalechi looked at me and than Sbo.

Kalechi: He doesn't have a gun. He is only looking. Put that thing away. She opened the door and walked to the other guards and they helped her into the chopper

Sbo: What did you do to her? She so pissed.

Me: She knows about the diamonds and the killing.

Sbo was shocked and looked at me.

Me: she touches you and sees everything past, i guess the presence too.

We walked to the chopper with Sbo spooked out as we enjoyed the ride home.

Airport

I watched them board and my heart did a flip flop. She is more beautiful in person than over the photos. I walked out to catch the flight to the house I rented that side. Hopefully i can introduce my self sooner.

Kalechi

We got home and all I wanted to do was bath and crawl into bed and sleep. I got home found Luyanda and she walked with me to the house.

Luyanda: I see he agreed to social media

Me: Yes. Pictures are in the cloud you can just favourite the ones you like for me to load and ill do so

Luyanda: Good, the wedding?

Me: We playing around the idea of having a theme park wedding and have everyone in the village come to have fun with they kids and light lanterns later on.

Luyanda: We can do that for the holiday day that we must have on the calendar

Me: What you mean?

Luyanda: you have to pick any day where its a holiday for the whole kingdom to celebrate

Me: You got to be kidding

Luyanda: Yes

Me: like a family day?

Luyanda: You call it whatever. Workers day or family day its all up to you.

Me: wow does the king have a day?

Luyanda: Farmers day. He has different packages of flower seeds and food and he gives out to every member in the community to plant. That how half of our farmers started they business. He visits them on this day to find out progress on how the business working and when he sees contracts related to farming he fills them out on they behalf.

Me: Wow

Luyanda: I told you he takes care of his people.

Me: So tomorrow we can brainstorm on my day. And will see what I can do and the meaning behind it.

Luyanda: cool, now back to your wedding. Its only 5 days from now.

Me: 5 days?

Luyanda: yes

Me: What on earth!!! I don't even know what ill wear? What the theme or even what I need.

Luyanda: I went over some ideas here that you might like. Want to go through them?

Me: Not now. Hows 4?

Luyanda: 4 is good. Its nice having you back

Me: Its nice being back. Did my parents get back to you?

Luyanda: Yes. They okay with it.

Me: Okay, ill call them. Sift through the pictures of my time away and pick the ones you think will be good for my page. She nodded.

Luyanda: oh Cher brought new more clothes and tomorrow she has 8 wedding dresses for you to try out.

Me: but I haven't decided if ill need them

Luyanda: try them out and will take it from there.

I looked at her and nodded smiling.

Me: see you at 4

She nodded and left as I walked up to my bedroom and took out my clothes and bathed and wore his London jersey and got to bed. Smanga walked in.

Smanga: we have too talk.

Me: about

Smanga: first ill like to apologise for what you have witness

Me: oh

Smanga: am really sorry about it.

Me: are you sorry they dead?

He kept quiet and looked at me with cold eyes.

Smanga: I care for you. I hope you know that but there are things about me. Things that am not even sure how to go about in telling you all of them. But am still the man that you know

Me: The man I know doesn't kill people in a house where his wife is upstairs making friends with his friends.

Smanga: am sorry

Me: Your sorry will not bring them back

Smanga: can we at least sort through your powers

Me: what about them

Smanga: You healed Nozipho

Me: Her scars reminded her of her ordeal, it was the least that I could do

Smanga: how you know

Me: I hugged her and I saw it

Smanga: but you always hug people when you greet them

Me: I know

Smanga: and you have never said anything before

Me: iv never seen anything before

Smanga: why now?

Me: how am I suppose to know. He walked closer to me and sat down looked at me.

Smanga: Am not fighting with you, am not turned off by your powers. I just want to understand how they work so we can live with them in a comfortable way.

Me: I know

Smanga: I know you unique

Me: You too, how did you know you being watched

Smanga: The back of my hair stood up

Me: instincts

Smanga: call it that.

Me: okay

Smanga: now back to you. I think we should see
mama jade

Me: why?

Smanga: to help you with dealing with them.

Me: You still care?

Smanga: powers or no powers we making this work.
I looked at him and smiled

Smanga: am so sorry about what you saw

Me: The cops are going to find the bodies.

He looked at me shocked.

Smanga: how you know??? I looked at him and
looked at my hand that on his knee.

Smanga: So you touch me and boom?

I laughed and looked at him.

Me: Ill see mama Jade tomorrow

Smanga: want me to snuggle you to sleep?

Me: Yes but wake me up at 15:30 i have a meeting with Luyanda.

He nodded and I moved to him and he snuggled me as I closed my eyes. Its amazing how such a man can bring so much peace and contentment.

Smanga: I love you. He whispered and I kept quiet faking myself sleep as my heart was jumping up and down with joy.

Insert 14:

Kalechi

I woke up to a smell of milo.

Smanga: i knew this will wake you up

Me: Its 15:30 already?

Smanga: yep

He handed me the cup and I had a sip

Me: this is amazing

Smanga: I have to go to the site and see how the school going.

Me: I heard of that project

Smanga: yeah it's something I wanted to do for people who have kids with disabilities

Smangalis o

She looked at me and got up from bed and sat on my lap saddling me.

Kalechi: Earlier on you said something

Me: What?

Kalechi: something to do with your emotions

Me: My emotions

I knew exactly what she was talking about but I wanted her to say the words.

Kalechi: You said you love me

Me: Yes I do

Kalechi: I think I love you too

Me: you think or you know

She blushed.

Kalechi: I love you

I slowly moved my arms around her and kissed her until she moaned making it hard for me to continue without ripping her clothes off.

Me: I love you too.

She looked at me for sometime than bounced off the bed to take a quick shower. She wore some funnel lose fitting pants and a shirt and had her head in a ponytail and wore takkies.

Me: I thought you just having a meeting with luyanda

Kalechi: I want to take her out. She doesn't know yet but I want to grab early dinner with her outside these palace walls.

Me: I wish my boss was as considerate as you

Kalechi: you have a boss?

Me: Myself

She smiled and kissed my cheek.

Kalechi: your jokes are dry

Me: They not

Kalechi: seriously they do

Me: You have the 3 guards

Kalechi: 4 since the restaurant will have people

Me: Good you learning fast

She kissed my cheek again and grabbed her bag.

Me: Take this

I gave her a card she can use

Kalechi: What that?

Me: A card you use to pay for stuff

Kalechi: Oh, thank you

Me: My pleasure.

Luyanda

She walked me to a car.

Me: I thought we having this meeting by your house

Kalechi: no we not. You my dear are joining me for some early dinner. Lots of wine and laughing and brain storming.

I looked at her asking her if she serious.

Me: are you serious?

Kalechi: Like a heart attack.

I smiled at her. In all my life no one has ever done something like this for me. I grinned like a baby as we went out to the restaurant. I took loads of pictures laughing eating and having fun. She truly made my afternoon and we narrowed down on a wedding idea she might like.

In a distance

I watched them have so much fun and her laughter made my groins tight. I mastered the courage to go

to the but first let me get them a drink.

Kalechi

A waiter came with cocktails and we both looked at each other as she pointed to the gentleman that brought it for us.

Me: Oh no

Luyanda: Well his handsome.

Me: I know.

We both laughed and drank up as he got up and walked towards us. Something in my mind kept saying I know him from somewhere but where? I hardly go out.

Him: Bokang

Me: Kalechi and the lovely lady an with is Luyanda

Bokang: nice to meet you ladies. He really was handsome and clean. I placed my hand on the table with the wedding ring so he can see am not interested and he pursues luyanda who is definitely

loving every inch of him.

Bokang

Am finally here. Standing next to her. Loving her clear blue eyes and a smile to die for.

Me: mind of I join you?

Kalechi: oh we finishing up. Its getting late.

Me: I guess next time

Luyanda: yes next time

I bowed and walked away

Kalechi

Am not one who usually judge a person but I felt uneasy with him. I felt an aura that wasn't good at all but he was smiling a devilish smile. Pretty sure someone somewhere told him its sexy.

Luyanda: something off about him

I looked at her surprised than we both laughed.

Me: you something else.

We packed up and we drove home smiling. I was dropping her off at her house.

Me: You know you can come to me about anything?

Luyanda: Yes

Me; now are you going to tell me what bothering you?

She looked down and looked away.

Me: talk to me.

I didn't want to hold her hands cause I knew ill know and I don't think I was ready to find out myself.

Rather she tells me.

Luyanda: Ill be fine. I promise.

Me: My door is always open for you okay. She nodded and we stopped at her gate. It was a tiny house with so many people buzzing outside. I touched her thigh and I saw her house was a 3 bedroom. And so many kids and adults and barely room for them to sleep at. She was sleeping by the couch while a lot of them were by the floor. The

money went to buying food and clothes and getting kids to school.

I looked at her with a kind smile.

Me: You know you could stay at our employees quarters like your aunt does.

Luyanda: I can't leave mama alone with all my sisters and cousins and nephews. It will be too much for her.

Me: We can buy material to build a two room extra if you like.

She looked at me with tears in her eyes

Luyanda: really?

Me: yes see it as an advance in your retirement.

I smiled at her wanting her to feel good and don't think she using me.

Luyanda: Really?

Me: yes. Tomorrow morning when you get to work will drive to get the material you need. Than interview a few builders who can start tomorrow.

Luyanda was now in tears and she hugged me so tight with tears streaming down her face

Luyanda: thank you.

Me: my pleasure. Now for today. How about you take a few clothes with you. Be my guest in one of the guest rooms and pick and any two that you want to come spend the night with you. If they go to school am sure we will find them someone to drop them off.

Luyanda: Oh thank you so much.

Me: My pleasure. She got out of the car and the kids ran to her hugging her as she hugged them back. I sat there looking out of the window not wanting to disturb their reunion. I hope one day I have kids to welcome me home. But how when am still a Virgin and my husband is taking his sweet time to deflower me....

Goodmorning

Insert 15:

Kalechi

We got home and we made food for our tiny guest. And I bid them goodnight as I went to my part of the house. I got in took off my shoes and walked bare foot to the kitchen. Poured a glass of water and stood there. Something was a bit off. I looked around the house then moved to the staircase and stood there. I felt a presence there. I poked and a small voice said ow. Then out of nowhere Mama Jade popped up and my husband.

Mama Jade: I told you her instincts are better than yours. I stood looking at them confused.

Mama Jade: we meet again

Me: Hi

Smanga: How did you know we were here?

Me: The air was off.

Smanga: The air?

Me: Yep and this is here where it was mostly off.

Mama jade: You have the gift of sight and Nature.

Me: Sight?

We walked to the couch. Smanga kissed the back of my neck making my whole body vibrate.

He grinned as he brought me closer to him as we sat right in front of mama Jade.

Mama jade: To see the past, future and present. You read auras. Once you at peace with the person on compass a simple touch can give you everything you need.

Me: oh. I moved closer to her and took a deep breath like how I always do and touched her. Nothing happened and I opened my eyes and looked at her.

Mama jade: Nothing?

Me: Yeah

Mama jade: Being the spiritual guide of this castle I had to be immune to all powers.

Me: I bet with time I'll go around those walls. It's not that I can't read you just that something blocking my

vision.

She laughed.

Mama jade: I was coming to a person who has the power of messing with my head. I had to block it off.

Smanga: Am going to need whatever you used.

He mumbled and I looked at him.

Smanga: am joking.

Mama Jade: I came to you because I see danger

Me: Danger?

I watched as Smanga shifted to a serious posture and I felt his Aura change.

Me: me or him

Mama Jade: Both of you. I see a lot of trails ahead of you.

Me: Can I see such

Mama Jade: You can't see your future nor past but of those around you. You a healer too but you wont be able to heal yourself. This danger is the kind that

can either make the marriage stronger or break it for good.

We both looked at each other.

Smanga

I got nervous. Am the one with a past her and lots of skeletons in the closet. Kalechi got up to make tea for Mama jade.

Mama Jade: Talk to her. She is a very understanding person and loves you more than life it self. So talk to her. She got up and walked to the door and disappeared. I walked to the kitchen.

Me: she gone through the wall

Kalechi: Oh

Me : can we talk for a minute

Kalechi: sure. She sat on the high chair and I looked at her nervous.

Me: My friends and I have an illegal business that we run plus I own some clubs in Johannesburg and

Durban and sometimes I allow the guys to do dealing there.

She was quiet.

Me: I left the force after I was asked to find Sbo, danger and K-Man. Those are not they real name by the way. I was a good sniper and tracker so when the vanished with a whole cargo of weapons and upon investigations we found out that they gave been milking the Military dry. I was tasked with finding them. When I did. Sbo family was killed by the cartel and he was fuming. K-man wife and daughter was involved in an accident and danger was in hospital with no recall of what happened to him and where is his family. I later learned that all these events were related. Before they came to me the government tried to draw them out but the plan failed. I was they last resort.

I looked at her and she was quietly listening to me.

Me: I did the only thing i could do to save them. I helped them faked they deaths. Robbed a mortuary to have 3 bodies almost the same. Flew them out of

the country to change the features a bit brought them back and help change they names . And they been living ever since.

Kalechi: That ten years ago since you left the army. You were just 21 years old.

Me: Yes

Kalechi: what you told your supervisors

Me: gave them enough proof that the group no longer exists.

Kalechi: why you telling me this now

Me: I don't want this to end. For years iv been a loner. Behaving like how a king or a friend should not truly letting go and being my self. Now with you. With you i get to feel peace, i get to be me and you take it all in as if you have known me for years.

Kalechi: Well I want this to last too. You make marriage easy.

Me: You make it easy to be married to you. I see what you do for your people and so far am loving everything you been doing.

Kalechi: Now that we on that topic. I want to be part of your farming project. You can do the food but ill love to do the flowers and organic planting.

Me: Ill be happy to have you on board

Kalechi: Oh another thing. Does your card has a limit?

I looked at her confused and she looked at me with my black card.

Me: No

Kalechi: Ill like to use it tomorrow

Me: You can keep it and use it whenever.

Kalechi: Thank you.

Me: Now tell me about your afternoon

Kalechi: It was nice until we had a guy buy us cocktail.

Me: Oh

Kalechi: Yeah he came by introducing himself and left a negative aura behind.

Me: Oh?

Kalechi: Yeah so we just left.

Me: well, you two attractive woman so I understand.

Kalechi: Oh please.

Her phone was buzzing none stop and she took it out and view the string of pictures that Luyanda posted and tagged her. From the lovely dinner and the smiles and food looked nice to they car drive. Her caption “ few days ago I got a job as an assistant to the new Queen and lord I was excited. In less than a week she has brought peace to my life. Treats me more as a friend than employee and spoils me rotten. Today its one of those days where I nearly called in sick but she felt it and took me out for early dinner. Iv never eaten and drank this much while planning a royal wedding. I can't believe that I Luyanda Mbhedda a girl from a village is rubbing shoulders with the royals. Thank you for making dreams come true but mostly for making my day.

Ps : am sleeping on satin sheets right now and lord

its feels amazing

I liked her post and sent her hearts and silenced my phone.

Me: You a celebrity

Kalechi: oh please

Me: True, i had a few brands contact us fo collab them. Giving us clothes to wear so we advertise them.

Kalechi: really? People do that?

Me: Yeah

Kalechi: Ill think about it

Me: Want to watch a movie tonight?

Kalechi

I looked at him. He got to be kidding me a movie?

My panties are damp as we speak and he wants to watch a movie? What the hell is wrong with him?....

Insert 16:

Smangalis o

I got the popcorn and sweets and wine ready while she was taking the longest bath ever.

Kalechi

I looked myself in the mirror. Ohmy world why did I even call Cher About this? I had on the most sexiest red with black lace. My boobs were squeezed making a cleavage. My ass was visible and there were bells on top of my Gucci. I walked and they made the most ridiculous noise. I could hear that smanga was in the other room. I wanted to run so bad to the closet but the noise. So i took the gown and put it on and I slowly walked out and I saw he sorting out the movie date. I walked slowly as the bells made some noise

Smangalis o

I heard a bell. I muted the tv and turned to find Kalechi modified.

Me: did you hear that?

Kalechi: what?

Me: it sounded like a bell

Kalechi: Nah.

I turned back the tv and she moved and the bell made noise so I jumped to where she was and looked at her.

Me: You ringing.

Kalechi: am not

Me: move

Kalechi: no

Me: are you going to watch the movie standing here?

She moved and the bell rang.

Me: where is it?

Kalechi looked at me as tears rolled down her cheeks. I looked at her confused.

Me: Hey what wrong

She opened her robe and iv never seen such a body in my life. I went as hard as a hammer.

Me: uhhhhm

Kalechi: I want us to make love. But I didn't know how to say it without sounding bitchy or forward

Me: oh!!!

Kalechi: that all you going to say?.

Before I could say anything she stormed to the closet with her bell chiming away.

I gathered my thoughts and ran into the closet and found her completely naked. She looked at me shocked. I slowly walked closer to hard with my hard on visible and throbbing. I held her in my hands and gently pushed myself towards her so could feel it.

Me: You turn me on all the time. Sleeping next to you without touching you has been the hardest part. I wanted you to get use to me first before i initiated such a task.

She looked at me with big eyes and I saw the hunger on them and smiled.

Me: you know if you keep looking me like that I might stop being a gentleman

Kalechi: How am I looking at you? The softness of her voice undid it for me as I took my time slowly touching her as she closed her eyes letting the pleasure run through her body. I knew she was a virgin. I wasn't about to undo her on the closet floor. So I picked her up and walked out to the bed and placed her there.

Me: You sure?

She nodded

Me: no going back after this

Kalechi: I know...

Bokang

I walked into my study and found my team there.

Me: Hi

Everyone greeted back.

Me: I need you to follow the king. Find everything that you need to know about him. Good or bad and bring it to me. I pointed at the female guard that I just hired.

Me: Your job is to get close to her and get all the information I need.

They nodded and left.

Kalechi

He was kissing me all over and I felt him going down on me as he wrapped my leg on his neck and he had his lips in my Gucci doing things to me that i never thought were possible i felt the need to pee and pushed him away a bit but he kept going there and before I knew it I peed all over his face and I jumped to the other end of the bed mortified.

Me: Oh my gosh, oh lord what have I done?

I had my eyes closed

Smangalis o

I wiped my face and looked at her by the head of the bed and went up to her and pulled her underneath me crushing her with my body s bit.

Me: open your eyes

She looked at me embarrassed her face pink with tears in her eyes.

Me: What you just did is called squirting. Its normal for it to happen during sex

She looked at me not believing me.

Me: yes. So don't be embarrassed. When we together in these walls anything and everything is possible. I do not want you second guessing yourself or thinking you doing anything wrong. Making love is all about exploring and finding what we like and don't like.

Kalechi: I liked it just that i thought it was pee

Me: Do I look angry to you?

Kalechi: no

Me: Good. Am hungry

Kalechi: we just ate

I heard myself laughing.

Me: Now am going to have desert. Before she spoke back I crushed my lips on her as she held on to me. I felt my guy throb and I knew I couldn't rush it with her but I wanted to be in her asap. I moved my fingers slowly in her as she arch her back giving me more room and I fingered her while she moans as I found her spot giving it a gentle fast rubbing making her squirt all over me and I knew it was time while she was vibrating so I slowly inserting myself pushing through as her nails and teeth dug in my back.

Kalechi

He was right the pain I felt was too much mixed with pleasure. When he was fully in he stopped and looked at me with topaz eyes.

Smanga: You good?

Me: yeah

Smanga: You sure?

Before i could say yes he moved a few times making me moan like a small child. I felt myself being full and my body felt like it was being energised. With every stroke he gave I felt closer to the edge and as he went faster and faster I felt myself let go. I looked at him as I tried to move and my bones and legs felt like it was jelly. He had a huge grin on his face as I felt him twitch a few times in me.

Smanga: You good

I grinned like a retard as i could still feel him in me. Somehow I was feeling shy.

He rolled of me with him still inside taking me to be on top of him as my hair was all over the place.

Smanga

I looked at her and I knew right there and than that if i have too ill kill for her....

My internet has been on and off let hope
now its okay.

Insert 17:

Kalechi

The last few days we been up and down with preparing for the wedding. It was a headache. Today I was going for cake tasting so I wore my floral long maxi dress. Had my hair in a neat bun and walked out. Luyanda was gone for a meeting at one of the hospitals to see if there is anything we can help with. I bumped to Smanga by the passage on the way out.

Smanga: Where you going looking so fine

Me: cake tasting

Smanga: Can i take 5 minute of your time please.
He looked serious so we walked to the nearest room and he closed the door locking it than turned so fast and smashed his lips on my and with

seconds he had hands all over me and I was pinned against the wall. Next thing i heard my panty being snatched off me and his built and before i could utter a word he smashed into me so hard rocking my world as he rode me right there so fast making me come multiple times as he went in harder as if burying himself in me. When i went for my third climax he came hard and buried himself in me so hard as we were both struggling for air.

Smanga. hi

Me: Hi

He kissed me and looked at me for a long time while he was in me not saying a word. It in these moments that I feel my heart wanting to explode out of my chest. In these moments when he opens himself to me to read all the emotions he feels for me and how deep there are. In his eyes where I see the love and care.

Me: you good?

Did I mention that in the week that we have been together via intimacy I get it everyday, Everywhere

anytime! Its like am forever ready for him to attack me and give me the best moments of my life.

Smanga: Yeah am good. You?

Me: Yeah

I felt him move as he was gaining his strength again.

Smanga: I can't keep my hands off you. He now undid the zip at the back of my dress and took it off. I was now in my bra as he moved my breast out of it and kissed me sucking the life out of me making me want more than what his doing. I grabbed his shirt off and he shifted out of his pants as he picked me up while he was in me and moved me to the table. We were in a boardroom. Slowly brought me to the edge of the table and slowly moved out of me and than smashed into me so hard that I screamed. He quickly flipped me over with half my body on the table and one leg on the chair and he slowly went in making me feel his full length as he went all in touching ever core in me. He was slowly and I felt myself go crazy as tension was building up so fast. When I couldn't hold it anymore I let go as he took it

up a notch going in hard and fast making me lose my mind as he rode me through my climax.

Smanga

I collapsed on her for a few minutes and steady my legs from shaking and picked her up grabbing on of the chairs and sitting there as I pulled her on top of me to sit.

Me: You okay?

Kalechi: yeah

Me: You sure?

Kalechi: Yeah. I love you

Me: I love you more. Sorry for making you late

Kalechi: oh yes, am late. I have to take a quick shower.

Me: want me to take one with you?

She laughed her sexy throaty laugh.

Kalechi: Ill be more late. You going to do what you

did last time. A picture of her screaming my name while i ate her up popped in my mind. She kissed my cheek and got up walked to the drawer pulled up a black table cloth wrapped it around her. With her her untide and I swear i got honey again. She can be in a table cloth and still drive me insane. She grabbed her clothes and gave me my pants and smiled.

Kalechi: i pray I bump into no one going to our house.

Me: ill walk you out. I wore my pants and we walked to the door as we opened the door there stood my father with a few elders and councillors and the minister of water affairs.

Dad: out of all the rooms?

The guys were trying to hold their laughter as I pushed kalechi behind me and she had her head in my back embarrassed.

Me: please use the other boardroom.

Chief: I see you working on getting us a heir?

They roared with laughter as they turned and walked

away.

Me: Am so sorry

Kalechi: I wont be able to look at your father again.
She grabbed the cloth and ran.

Luyanda

I walked out the hospital and saw the guy who brought us drinks the other day. I think his name is Bokang

Him: Fancy meeting you here.

I smiled and was about to get in the royal car.

Him: Bokang

Me: Luyanda

Bokang: Yes the Queens friend and assistant

Me: I see you still here

Bokang: unfinished business.

Me: well hope it works out. He took out a card and gave to me.

Bokang: Call me for lunch sometime.

Me: Me?

Bokang: yes you

He winked and got in the hospital. I looked at the card and looked where he vanished too.

Me: a whole king wants me for lunch? Impossible. His up to something. I got in the car and it drove me to the palace. I got there to hear the Queen is out for cake tasting so I walked to the king office and found him looking at his screen. I knocked and he looked at me removing his glasses. I fished out the card from my bag

King: How was the hospital meeting

Me: Good. We have an appointment

King: And you not here because of that?

Me: i serve to the kingdom and I fear there is something sinister about the king of Lesotho

King: Bokang is here?

Me: You didn't know?

King: No I didn't know

Me: its been a week he brought us drinks last time

King: You and?

I looked away.

King: so his the guy that brought you drinks?

Me: Yes

King: now what worries you?

Me: he asked me out for lunch

He looked at me confused.

Me: Man like him don't ask people like me to lunch

King: i see. What are your worries exactly luyanda?

Me: No kings visits another kings home and doesn't even avail himself to great the owner. Worse his making moves on the wife of that king.

King: Excuse me????.....

I felt my bones chill at how he looked at me....

Insert 18:

Kalechi

I walked out of the store with my guards and walked to Cher store. I wanted to get some Lingerie. I walked in the store and sat down as the receptionist told me she busy with a client. I went through my emails as a tall fair gorgeous lady walked in.

Her: Hi

Receptionist: How can I help?

Her: Am here to see if I can get a dress.

Receptionist: Fitted dress or any dress

Her: Fitted.

Receptionist: Please have a seat we will be with you shortly.

She walked to the chair and sat down and took out her phone and video call a friend .

Her: Am getting a dress

Friend: I still think you shouldn't go to the wedding

Her: Am already here

Friend: His the king!!! What makes you think he will leave his wife and be with you after what you did to him. Its been 11 years londeka. Let him be.

Her: You don't understand

Friend: Don't say I didn't warn you when this back fires.

Her: Bye.

The receptionist looked at me mortified and I smiled at her.

Me: Tell Cher I was here and I have to go. She nodded not knowing what to say. I smiled at her and left

Londeka

I looked up to look at the receptionist looking at me fuming.

Me: you okay

Her: Leave

Me: excuse me?

She was boiling.

Her: Leave before i call security now!!!!

Two ladies were walking out and looked at the girl that was looking at me as if she will strangle me.

Cher

Iv never seen my receptionist like this.

Me: Thuli?

She looked at me.

Thuli: she needs to leave no. You will not have her as a client.

This confused me cause she has never in the 6 years she has worked her speak to me or anyone like this.

I turned to the confused client.

Me: Am Cher owner of the shop. What happened

Client: Londeka Mabaso

Me: The ministers of transportation ex wife?

Londeka: Yes

Me: pleasure to meet you. Am sorry about this.

Thuli: We not. She grabbed her and she was kicking and screaming as she pulled her out of the store and threw her bag at her.

Thuli: show your face here ever again and ill whoop your ass. She closed the door as I stood there shocked.

Me: What the fuck?

Thuli

I told her everything that happened since the Queen got in here and she looked at me shocked.

Cher: why didn't you text me soon as the Queen walked in?

Me: You know she hates special treatments

Cher: I don't approve of how you handled the situation but I get you.

I smiled as she knows that loyalty is one of the qualities we pride ourselves in.

Kalechi

What she said kept playing in my mind. What gives her so much confidence that he will leave me and be with her? What does she have that I don't? I got home and pasted a smile on my face. Today was a big day I was visiting grade 12 students for motivation. I walked to the room where I got all the extra study guides that every grade 12 learner should have and I walked to check on them just as the helpers were taking it to the car.

Me: are we about to go? They nodded.

I walked to the kitchen to see if little treats I asked for them to prepare are good.

Mavis: am almost done

Me: okay I'll go for a quick shower. I walked to the house and found Smangalis there. I ran past him and got in the shower quickly and threw in a black

jean and red shirt and heels and comb my hair.
Took a small red bag and applied red lipstick.

Smanga: Are you avoiding me?

Me: not now please. I kissed his cheek and I was about to go when he grabbed my hand and I looked at him.

Smanga

I saw the pain in her eyes and confusion.

Me: I love you. She looked away.

Kalechi: i have to go

Me: Am coming with

Kalechi: Next time. She broke free and walked out leaving me feeling like crap. What happened?....

Insert 19:

Kalechi

We got at the school had my staff help me offload things off the car and greeted the teachers had so

much fun going room to room meeting students and talking about life as a whole.

Smangalis o

I know she said not to come but I followed her in my black jeans and red T-Shirt am not sure if that was the theme or not. I got there and the principal was excited as I watched her go about her day. I was just keeping my distance as she went about engaging with kids.

Principal: Thank you for all of this

Me: it our pleasure . I saw the proposal you sent to our office and hopefully we will be able to help. This is only the first step.

Principal: A highly appreciated step. These study guides will help

Me: Am glad they help. I saw her look our way and she saw me and she smiled the most heart warming smile making me smile back at her and people look our way. Am glad i came here. When we

walked to the small school hall they set up something for the grade 12 to eat and have one on ones with just us two so we can speak with no teachers

I was now sitting next to her.

Kalechi: Well this is nice I feel like you are all my kids.

The kids smiled as they ate.

Kalechi: The reason am here is to let you know that my door is always open. You can write to me any day via Instagram if you'd like, via a letter or you can just rock up at the palace and ask for me.

One student raised her hand and she looked at her with kindness.

Me: yes

Student: Thank you for all that you did for us today. We highly appreciate it.

She smiled and they spoke about school and subjects and when they done she asked for the girls alone.

Kalechi

I looked at the young woman in front of me.

My helpers walked in with the hampers I especially made for them.

Me: i made a unique hamper for you guys. I know being a woman is hard at times so i hope this makes life a little simpler. In her are sanitary pads for upto 4 months worth of supply. I have perfumes, feminine wipes and scented candles just to unwind after hectic studying. They hugged me and thanked me for the support after the girls the guys came back with Smanga and I have them some guys grooming kit and they all were dismissed as i spoke to the teachers and when I was done I walked out than one teacher came to me.

Teacher: am sorry to bother you but I have a situation. I looked at her and moved to the side with her with of cause Smanga standing behind me like a bodyguard.

Me: what the situation?

Teacher: My two students in grade 8.They are both smart kids but things at home are not good. She has never said a word to me but you can see when a person has issues.I asked her brother who doesn't say a word too. They both pass they assignments,school work but the state they come to school in. Its to much. We have tried multiple times to assist but its all in vein.

Me: Can I see them.

She nodded as we walked to an office and asked us to stay here and I turned and looked at Smanga

Me: Thank you

Smanga: For

Me: Not giving up on us and coming here even though i asked you not too. Its warmed my heart seeing you

Smanga: We are going to talk about what happened

Me: Yes.

Smanga: Good. Thank you for caring for my people

Me: They are my people too.

Just then they walked in. One tall skinny boy and girl. They were identical to the core. They had light brown eyes and were fair but you could see that it's been days if not months without proper bathing. Their shirts were brown instead of white. The boy's pants were beyond words and they just stood there holding each other's hands and looking at us. I felt my heart pound so fast. I asked the teacher to excuse us. It was now us four standing there looking at each other not saying a word.

Me: Am Kalechi and this is my Husband Smanga and you two are?

Boy: Senzo and Sizani.

The girl pulled his brother's hand for talking.

Smanga: You know I was thinking if you guys like maybe after school you can come visit us

Sizani: Our father won't allow us

Me: we can go ask

Senzo: he will say no

Smanga: Even if the king and Queen ask?

Sizani: He says his the king of our home

Smanga: Which is true he is. Do you guys mind if we ask?

They were both silent and they looked at each other and kept quiet.

All this time I couldn't talk and I looked at them.

Me: If I ask the principal to take you guys for a few house just to un wind will that be okay with you.

Sizani: Father will know

Me: How

Senzo: father always knows everything!

The way he said it gave me chills and I think Smangalis o saw the conviction that he said it with cause he touched me to give me comfort.

Me: Can I at least give you guys a hug?

They looked at each other

Sizani: Father said never allow the Queen to ever hug you or touch you.

That shocked me.

Smanga looked at them.

Smanga: Did father say why?

They both looked at each other and said nothing.

Smanga: we promise we wont be mad.

Sizani: we cant tell you

Me: is it bad? They looked at me.

Smanga: Can you tell me?

They shook they heads and I looked at them.

Smanga: Okay. You can go back to class. They turned and Sizani looked at me for a second.

Sizani: Don't give up on us.

Before i could say anything they walked away fast. I felt the heaviness in my heart as the teacher walked in. I had tears in my eyes.

She looked at me worried.

Smanga: can we get the address to they home.

She nodded and asked us to follow her to the

principal office and he provide us with the information he needs.

Smanga: i need a list of every child that doesn't have proper school uniform by tomorrow morning. And Ill personally deliver those uniform myself. From head to toe!

He nodded and we left. He walked me to his car and turned to his employee to go home. I texted Luyanda who had another meeting to attend about the success of this meeting and Smanga got in and he looked at me.

Smanga: You good?

Me: We have to help those kids.

Smanga: We will but I need to know if you okay?

I looked at him.

Me: Your ex is here

He looked shocked.

Smanga: I haven't had a girlfriend in 11 years

Me: I know. And that girlfriend is here

Smanga: Londeka?

Me: I wouldn't know her name but ke she here for our wedding

Smanga looked at me and I looked back at him.

Smanga: I haven't seen her in 11 years baby. Iv never spoken to her in 11 years nor have bumped on her

Me: I know

Smangalis o

I looked at her, i was confused now. Than why the hell was she pissed if she knows?

Me: Uhm am going to tread lightly cause you came home pissed and am confused why were you pissed if you knew that iv never seen nor spoken to her?

Kalechi: not now baby

Me: no we having this conversation now. You know there nothing between me and her and they have

been nothing between us for years yet you pissed.

Kalechi: Do you know why she here

Me: Our wedding celebration

Kalechi: Yes. And she wants you back

Me: Talk to me as if am dumb baby cause you not making sense

She was getting worked up now.

Kalechi: she coming to the wedding to break us up

I looked at her confused. Call me dumb or stupid but how on earth can a person break up two people who are doing a wedding celebration.

Me: Baby you and I are married. We never divorcing. You not leaving me for anyone and am not leaving you for anyone. Now with that being said. You are mine until I die or you die that it. I don't care what anyone says or does. You are mines and mines only and i am yours and trust me when I say. Yours only!! I care less what she wants and who she thinks she is but no one and I repeat no human on this earth will ruin us!. Now am saying this now and never

forget it. You are mine and I am your till death do us apart. Am I clear?

She looked at me with tears in her eyes and I moved to kiss her.

Kalechi: I love you so much its hurts

Me: I love you more than words could ever describe. Let her fool herself. You have my heart and soul

Kalechi: promise

I looked at her.

Me: I promise.....

Insert 20:

Kalechi

We drove to the kids house we were silent as We were now driving into deep woods.

Me: are we lost?

Smanga: No.

Just then a small house came to view surrounded

tress everywhere. It looked like a horror movie.

Smanga: I think its best I change to my form

Me: Okay

Smanga: Ill be around okay. I can hear you no matter how soft you speak ill hear you. I nodded as he opened the door and rolled off to the forest. I got out of the car and walked to house. And right than a big tall man walked out and stood there looking at me with so much anger.

Smanga

I was in my lion form standing at a distance that I can jump him and break his neck if he does anything towards her

Kalechi

Me: Am sorry to drop at you unannounced.

I raised my hands to show i mean no harm.

He looked at me so angry still.

Him: They my kids

Me: I never said they not

Him: You going to take them away from me and they my kids. Mine.

He roared at me.

I kept quiet looking at him than I just froze as I saw his hair.

Me: Your hair

He stopped and looked at me for a while and kept quiet.

Me: Clearly you know who I am but I don't know who you are

He kept quiet.

Me: Are you going to talk to me or not?

Him: Tell your husband to back off.

Me: Am okay babe.

And just like that he Sprinted out of the woods with his white fur flying and landed next to me in his

majestic form looking at me.

In a distance

I closed my eyes and looked at them again. Yes I just saw a big white lion and I just saw it change into her husband. Yes Bokang paid me to follow her but whatever his planning its not going to end well and the money his paying me is not enough for me to be killed by a white lion. I packed my things and ran as fast my feet can to the car

Kalechi

I looked at the guy

Him: Your powers are slowly showing themselves

Me: I only have the powers to see the past and present and future

Him: I only see the future. I saw this day the day my kids were born.

Me: You never told me your name

Him: Segun

Me: Nice to meet you. Is it okay for us to talk.

He looked at my husband and pointed to the bench by the side so I went there with him and sat my husband not so far off.

Segun: he can change back to his form. I can't hurt you even if I wanted too you way powerful than both of us combined.

I saw my husband change and he looked at him.

Smanga: Smanga

Segun: Yeah yeah. I take it you meet my kids

Me: Yes

Segun: Get this straight. They are my kids. Not his, not yours but mines

Me: And I never said they not. Am just here to...

Segun: Take them away

Me: Look. Am not sure what you saw and be angry all you want but I also want what best for YOUR kids.

Segun: I raised them by myself when my wife died giving birth to them. I've been there from day one.

I tried to raise my hand to touch him giving him comfort and he bolted from me

Segun: Don't touch me

Me: I was...

Segun: I know what you can do with a simple touch.

Smanga: You are a very angry man.

Segun turned to look at him fuming and Smangalis was calm as a cucumber.

Me: Guys calm down.

They both turned to look at me.

Me: Look, I am not saying you are a bad father but those kids need me as much as they need you and you know that.

Segun: You are not taking them away from me.

Me: I am not

Now that shocked him and Smanga looked at me.

Segun: You not? I saw it in my visions

Me: Those kids adore you. I can never hurt them like that.

Segun: Than why you here

Smanga: tell us from the beginning about you and why you hiding here

Segun: who said am hiding

Smanga: everything about you screams hiding.

Me: can you two stop.

They both looked at me and I don't know what came on me but I jumped on Segun and closed my eyes and everything about him and his kids came crushing on me like a waterfall as he was pushing me away resisting me touching him.

I finally moved from him and looked at him.

Me: Am not asking you but am taking you and the kids away from here. Talk back to me or fight me on this. You know very well what am capable off.

That silent both of them.

Me: Now Segun this is my husband. You will treat him with the same respect you treat me and babe behave!!!

I looked at them and turned going to the most dirty house if ever seen picked up the blanket that the twins never sleep without and got out of the house. I walked a distance and turned looking at it. I rubbed my hands together and a small fire built up between my hands and i made it into a small ball than threw it on the house making it catch on fire and burn down with Segun screaming.

Me: You are homeless now, meaning you staying with us. Now get in the car before i burn you alive.

Everyone was quiet as they got in the car

Smangalis o

I don't know what she saw but after hugging him her whole aura changed. I know she was going to tell me what she saw. But for now am just going to support her and see where it leads.

And did she really just built a fire with her two hands?

I focused on the road as we were driving.

Kalechi: Can we pass to town and buy the kids some clothes with they dad?

Me: Sure.

We drove to town in silence got to Woolworth as she picked random clothes and socks. I was pushing one trolley full of everything the kids needs and Segun was pushing one trolley of his things that she got him. We got to the till point and I paid. We moved the things to the car. I looked at Segun silence and I saw a tear escape his eye.

Segun: Thank you. He said after sometime and Kalechi turned and looked at him.

Me: next time you lay your hand on Senzo. Ill kill you with my bare hands. Do you understand?

He nodded and she turned and looked ahead. We got home and walked to our house and both Segun and I followed her. She turned and looked at Segun.

Kalechi: For now until we figure out things you going to be part of my security detail. Where ever i go you there. Got it?

Segun nodded. She looked at me for approval and I nodded.

Kalechi: Good. Ill show you the room that you will be using and introduce you to the other team members and we will talk about your salary.

Segun: My kids ?

Kalechi: We will talk about it after Smanga and I talk. For now feel free to make yourself at home and ill get Mavis to make something for you. Smanga will show you your quarters. She turned and left me and him looking at each other.

Me: about you laying a hand on Senzo?

Segun: It was only once and a mistake. I wont do it again.

Me: I know. About her killing you

Segun: she is capable of it you saw what she did with her hands.

Me: What powers she has?

Segun: What power doesn't she have? Is the question you should be asking yourself.....

Insert 21:

Smangalis o

I walked back to the house and walked up stairs and found her in bed wearing London jersey and leggings. I got to beg and she crawled to me allowing me to snuggle her.

Me: You good

Kalechi: You okay with him being here?

Me: Yes.

Kalechi: what about the twins?

Me: I don't mind them staying with us until they leave for varsity

Kalechi: You okay with us being parents over night?

Me: So long as you happy, am happy.

Kalechi: You sure?

Me: Am sure, want to talk about what you saw?

Kalechi: His angry an angry man. His anger consumes him making him the way that he is.

Me: You burnt down they home

Kalechi: its not a home. Its a hiding place. People like him are not meant to hide

Me: Hmmm

Kalechi: his wife passed away giving birth to the twins and he got the power of seeing the future and the first thing he sees is me taking his kids away. 13 years of raising them knowing very well that someone will come and snatch them away from him. So he moved to those woods because he thought ill never find him. And now here I am doing the exact thing that he has been dragging for the past 13 years.

I hugged her closer to me.

Me: You not taking the kids away. You have given him a job, giving the kids a place to stay and giving

them love and support for them to be normal kids.
That all.

Kalechi: He hit Senzo because he was asking to
many questions

Me: He regrets it

Kalechi: I hope so

Me: You have new powers now

Kalechi: I have no idea where that came out from.

Me: I think you have powers that can deal with
nature and you control them.

Kalechi: You think so?

Me: yeah let me try something.

She moved from me and i went to the bathroom
fetched water and placed the glass on the table.

Me: now concentrate and move the water without
touching the glass

Kalechi: How?

Me: Figure it out.

I watched as she stood there thinking and I looked at her as she closed her eyes than opened them they were dark blue as the water moved out of the glass and she brought them to me splashing it on my face and laughing. I reached out to her as we rolled on the bed with her laughing so hard.

Me: I love you Kalechi

Kalechi: I love you more

Me: There something I want to talk to you about.
Text Luyanda to come through

Luyanda

I was finishing with the decorations planning when the Queen asked me to join her. I went up and bumped to the most beautiful handsome guy iv ever seen.

Me: Hi

Him: Hi

Me: Luyanda, Queens assistant

Him: Segun, Queen new body guard

I licked my lip, i had no idea the queen was hiring.
But ill keep that to myself.

Me: Pleasure to meet you

Him: Likewise. He walked out to the kitchen. The suit looked so good on him and his ass. Oh my gosh his ass. I stood there for a while than walked to the house. I walked in to find the king there too.

King: Good, thank you for joining us

Me: A pleasure your Highness

King: please call me Smanga

Smanga: So i was just telling my wife the encounter you had with the king of Lesotho

Kalechi: maybe he was genuine in his offer

Me: am not the type that get asked out randomly by a king.

Kalechi: So what are you two planning than cause i can see you planning something.

Me: The king asked me to text him for that lunch

date and I did

Smanga: In her phone iv put a tracking chip and her watch has one two and a bug for us to listen in on the conversation.

Kalechi: You too are so suspicious and wena Luyanda you became a detective when?

We were both silent.

Kakechi

I looked at them. These two were series.

Me: Luyanda do you even know how to kick a person

Luyanda: It won't get to that

Me: How do you know?

Smanga: Ill go with her

Me: I know i won't change your guys mind. Its a few days before my wedding celebration. My parents are coming on tomorrow. I cannot deal with you guys too. So let me go prepare the kids they room

here downstairs and ill see you guys later.

Luyanda: ill be knocking off early today. The builders are at home

Me: No problem. Ill introduce you to our new driver and security guy tomorrow morning

Luyanda: We have meet

Me: Good than. Anything need my attention again?

Luyanda: Cher sent a package for you it in your closet

Smangalis o

I watched her blush

Kalechi: Thanks.

Luyanda left and I looked at her.

Me: what Cher sent

Kalechi: You will find out tonight. Am off to pick the kids up

Me: Am going to town with Sbo

Kalechi: Dinner at 7pm do not be late please

Me: I won't. She kissed my cheek and I left.

Kalechi

I walked to the kitchen found him finishing eating.

Me: Hi

Segun: Hi

I sat by the chair opposite him. Mama Mavis brought me a salad and I ate.

Me: Am sorry about the house

Segun: It was falling anyways

Me: I spoke with Smanga about your kids and we think its best they stay with us while you figure things out you know.

Segun: I know the day they were born that at some point for they wellbeing ill have to let go. Thank you

Me: The job offer of being my guard still stands. You know my powers and have a better

understanding of it so...

Segun: ill take the job

Me: You can sign a contract tomorrow morning

Segun: Thank you.

Me: Cool. We can go pick them up.

He nodded and we walked out

Me: Tell me about your wife.

I heard the smile in his voice as he spoke of her while we drove to the school. We got there and I stayed in the car as he walked out and the kids were so happy to see him as they walked to the car.

When they saw me they kept quiet and looked at they father we drove to the park and got out and sat them there looking at them.

Segun: You know I love you guys

Sizani: Yes

Segun: Good but am failing on raising you guys and you can see that. So the Queen here offered me a job and a place to stay for all of us but you have to

stay with the Queen

Sizani: in the Palace?

Segun: yes

Senzo: we will still see you?

Me: he will drive you guys to school everyday and pick you up. He will play with you on his day offs and have every weekend with both of you. If you want to see him anytime you can go see him.

Sizani: In the Palace?

Me: Yes in the palace

Sizani: temporary or forever?

Me: For as long as you need us. My home is open for you.

There were silent.

Sizani: You brought dad the suit?

Segun: Yes she did

Sizani: Did she get change?

Me: why do you ask

She looked at me with her big eyes.'

Sizani: Kids laugh at us at school so i was wondering that if you still have money can you buy us shirts.

Me: I will.

Senzo: Than i guess we moving in. Do they have a shower?

Sizani: of cause they do dad got one didnt he
He hugged them as we walked to the car

Bokang

The lady I asked to follow kalechi came and looked at me in the eye.

Her: Am done

Me: what you mean you done?

Her: I mean am not following the Queen ever again and I want nothing to do with your plans.

I looked at her and was confused.

Me: what happened

Her: even if I tell you, it wont stop what you planning so let me not waste my time. She took her bag and walked out. I sat there thinking just as the message for lunch came through.

Bloody dumb assistant. All I want is just some inside information about the Queen. I sent her a sweet text asking her for breakfast instead tomorrow morning and she sent a text saying yes.

Perfect let the games begin....

Insert 22:

Kalechi

We got home. We went to my part of the house and showed them the room they will be using.

Sizani: We have never slept apart.

Me: You can sleep together today if you like

Senzo looked at his father.

Segun: Its okay Senzo.

Me: How about I run you guys a hot nice bath and than try some clothes your father and I got for you. They grinned and we went to bath when they done Segun was helping Senzo. I washed Sizani hair properly with my shampoo and than comb it out to find it was a big afro. I re did the 4 magoda that she had but now they were cleaner and healthier. We tried some of the clothes we got and they were ecstatic Segun had tears in his eyes as he looked at me and mouthed Thank you. I went to the kitchen prepared something for later on for all of us to have.

Smangalis o

I finished up with Sbo as we left the store I saw her walk in and I knew she was trouble the minute she looked at me and smiled.

Sbo:oh nkosi buya manje

Londeka: liso

I looked at her.

Londeka

His whole body changed and he looked at me with no smile. Nothing just stood there. I didn't know if I should hug him or I should just let him be.

Sbo: what brings you here

Me: The wedding of cause

Smanga: I don't remember sending an invitation to you.

Me: Yeah I know you didn't but...

Smanga: No buts

Me: What you mean?

Smanga: Come near my wife again ill kill you, speak about her anywhere ill kill you, don't even think about her because i might kill you for that alone. You and I are done.

Me: But

Smanga: Don't let me kill you in broad day light you know exactly what am capable off.

My body shivered because I remember us taking

my abusive father lifeless body out of the house after he has killed him on my behalf for raping me. A rape he later found out it was not true, i just wanted him gone so I can inherit his estates. That what broke us up. The lies.

Me: Ill tell her

Smanga: Tell her what?

Me: That you were once so in love with me that you actually killed for me.

Smangalis o

I looked at her and asked myself what did I even see on her. She is the most selfish person iv ever meet in my life. I walked closer to her.

Londeka

As bold as I might look but I was shivering on the inside. I knew very well what his capable off. He walked closer to me and stood an inch away and whispered in ear with a calm cold voice.

Smanga: If you want to unleash the monster in me. Be in the same room, road or building as her. He then walked away slowly with Sbo laughing as they walked off. I stood there not sure what to do next. Shall i just leave? But how? I have had a failed marriage, i used my last funds to come here and all this expensive living is just a show. Am broke as a fuck and the only way out of this is him. His my next big ticket!!!.....

Insert 23:

Kalechi

Its was 18:58 and he was here yet. I set the table and walked to the lounge found Segun with his kids laughing its really warmed my heart.

Me: Dinner is ready.

They walked with me to the dinning area just as Smanga and Sbo walked in holding flowers and two plastic bags.

Smanga: Am not late still 30 seconds before 7pm.

I walked to him and kissed his cheek. He handed

me the flowers. I felt his aura changing to calmness just as I was about to ask if his good. He grinned and looked at the kids.

Smanga: I know I should have been here earlier on but I got you guys something.

Sizani: More things? Dad already told us that you paid for all our clothes. Thank you.

Smanga: Your dad is lying he paid for everything with his advance salary

Senzo: Advance salary?

Sizani: You know the money you get before you actually work.

Smanga: Yes smarty pants. So I couldn't help but get you guys these.

Senzo: What is it

Me: That will have to wait until after dinner kids. Now can we all eat.

Segun

Throughout dinner i watched my kids be kids. Talk laugh and have fun. I looked around the table and saw how the king and Queen gave them they whole attention and they loved it.

Sbo: Dont doubt yourself you doing great.

Me: they look really happy

Sbo: the Queen as that effect on people.

Me: Iv noticed.

Sbo: Want to bounce and watch soccer?

Me:Sure let me kiss them goodnight first. I

Me: Guys I have to go now.

Sizani: You dropping us off at school right?

Me: Yes

Senzo: Good.

They hugged me and I kissed them each on they heads and walked to the Queen.

Kalechi: See you in the morning when you picking them up.

Me: Yes. Thank you for everything. She touched my arm and I felt peace and ease in my heart

Kakechi: They amazing

Me: Yes.

Kalechi: See you tomorrow than.

I nodded and watched her interact with them. I walked out with Sbo

Bokang

Me: What you mean?

Guard: I mean iv looked at the house all over there is no way we can kidnap her.

Me: What about if she leaves the house?

Guard: she has four guards with her and just today she has a new guard.

Me: Find a way

Guard: iv looked at this all angles and there is no way we can kidnap her before the celebration.

Tomorrow more people are coming through the house and the media is coming in doing a live feed on a channel specifically for the wedding.

Me: what about after the celebration

Guard: can i speak freely

Me: Yes

Guard: I think its best you just let this go

Me: Why?

Guard: i spoke to a few locals and everyone is deeply loyal to they king and Queen and its said they have gifts.

Me: What gifts?

Guard: no one knows but its known they have

Me: gifts that no one knows what they are?

Guard: Looks that way

I looked at him thinking to myself what gifts can they have? Why is everyone so loyal to them. I guess ill find out tomorrow with my date with luyanda.

Kalechi

It was a hectic morning with getting the kids ready for school. Just as I was finishing up Segun walked in to take them after Sizani and Senzo gave me big hugs. I turned to Luyanda.

Me: What time is your date

Luyanda: in an hours time.

Me: you know you dont have to do this.

I watched as Smanga helped her with a bulletproof.

Luyanda: I know

Me: Good. Now let me bath and get ready the rooms ready for the guests and for my final fitting.

Luyanda: ill be back by then

Smanga: Don't rush it. Ill be here with her. And Sbo will be with you every step of the way.

Me: I still think this is a horrible idea. Just than there was a knock by the door I walked to find one of the helpers.

Me: Yes

Helper: There are visitors by the library waiting for you

Me: Me?

Helper: No the king.

Smanga: Did they say who they are?

Helper: Police!

Me: What you mean police?

Smanga: ill handle it. He left before I could even say anything. I took out my gown and ran upstairs grabbed a J ersey and jumped into his joggers and wore my shoes running out to the library with Luyanda right behind me.

Luyanda: Its probably nothing.

Me: Its something alright. I got there pushed the door just as they were cuffing Smanga. These were not random police officers these were soldiers

Smanga: its nothing.

Me: You in cuffs

Soldier: Its just protocol

Me: to randomly cuff a person in his home. We have an event in a days time. I felt the panic and I felt my eyes watery.

Me: Can I ask what this about

Soldier: Its classified.

They were taking him out to the car. I saw the senior king and Queen mother come by with everyone who was having breakfast in the main house.

Khaya: Ill get the legal team to come through.

Smanga nodded as they took him with. Segun was about to jump out of the car as I got in the passenger seat with Luyanda right behind me as we drove behind the car.

Me: Don't you have a date to attend?

Luyanda: It can wait.

She fished out her phone and typed. This can not be happening to me...

Insert 24:

Bokang

I looked at the text just as the guard walked in.

Me: What?

Guard: The king was arrested by the military today

Me: What?

I read the text saying she cant come something came up.I sent one letting her know that its okay to text when she available again.

Smanga

We got to one of the hotels here and the took me to the basement. As soon as that happened i knew i was meeting the head of security himself. I activated the watch for recording and tracking.

Sbo

My phone vibrated and I looked at it to see a red light and I knew shit just got real so I drove as fast as I could to the palace. I got there ran up the stair to the room that Smanga has as his office punched in the code and got in. I called the guys.

Danger: We are flying over

Me: Okay. Ill prep everything

Kalechi

We drove in the heavily guarded parking lot. Segun took out a gun.

Me: What that for?

Segun: Protection.

Me: There is 8 of them and there is one of you what that going to do?

Luyanda: Maybe we should wait. Maybe this isnt an arrest.

Me: I need to get in. Stay here please.

Smanga

I was in the room waiting as I heard footsteps.

The doors opened and I smelt him before he could talk.

Me: Commander Xulu

He laughed his scary laugh and walked to me.

Commander: How did you know its me?

Me: I smelt you the minute you walked in.

Commander: I see. Good to see you

Me: I wouldn't say the same. I lifted my cuffed hands

Commander: Wouldn't want you changing and ripping my boys apart. I laughed because he knew my gifts and he knew them very well.

Me: So now that you can see they in one piece can you?

I lifted my hands and he undid my hands as the four guys pointed guns at me and am pretty sure they had tranquilliser in them.

Me: When did we get to this stage?

Commander: Am sorry just following protocol.

Me: Oh

Commander: you know we cant really arrest you without the whole world turning into a world war

Me: Than why am I here?

Just as he was about to answer a panicked voice came over the inter com.

Voice: We have a situation at the front. The commander switched on the TV and there she was with her hair flying everywhere and guns on air and a group of guys pushed to the wall.

Me: That will be my wife. I grinned as her powers were full force and I saw man who have jumped over a river full of crocodiles look scared.

Luyanda

I was both scared and fascinated by her powers. Iv heard the myths and speculations. But here I was

witnessing it full force her powers. She had them stuck to the wall with just a sweep of her hands they guns were flying from they hands.

Kalechi: Now that we have established that we use no guns let start over again. Hi.

They guys looked at her as if she crazy.

Me: I believe the Queen just greeted you.

They looked at me as if am crazy as more man ran out of the doors. She smiled and raised her hands and the guns got stuck together flying.

Kalechi: As I was saying, no guns. Now who is kind enough to show me the way to my husband?

Segun

To say I wasn't scared is an understatement.

One skinny guy lifted his hand and she smiled at him and he led us through. Just like that no one was hurt yet here we are making our way to the king. I've seen what she could do but this!! This was too much!....

Insert 25:

Luyanda

It was like we were in a movie. Walking down the corridors anyone with a gun stuck to the wall with they guys flying above them. The Queen hair flying everywhere. I didn't notice i was holding tight Segun hand until he whispered

“You breaking my hand”

I quickly let go but he held it in a more comfortable way. His left was holding a gun just incase the Queen misses something which I doubt.

Smanga

Commander: What the hell

Me: God luck explaining yourself to my wife

He turned looking at me scared out of his mind. Am not sure which was he more afraid off me or her. The door opened and there she was looking like a vixen. Power oozing from her.

Sbo

Somehow we managed to drive to the hotel gun blazing only to find soldiers with guns flying above their head and they stuck to the wall.

Danger: and then?

Soldier: The woman with the white hair

Me: Kalechi? The Queen?

He nodded and I swallowed I hope she not a lion like her husband. I can only take one supernatural being not two

K-man: So she like froze you to the spot?

They nodded

K-man: no pain? Just stuck?

They nodded

K-man: You're lucky it wasn't her husband or else you all were going to be dead. Let go guys.

Smanga

She looked around and raised her hands and I watched as guns stuck to the ceiling. She walked to me and held the metal cuffs and I watched them melt than hugged her as she threw herself on me.

Kalechi: You okay?

Me: Yeah

Kalechi: I was worried and panicking. Did they tell you what happening?

Me: not yet.

She turned and looked at the shaken Commander. I watched her smile and extend her hand for him.

Kalechi: Kalechi Queen of kwantabazinhle.

Commander looked at me and her hand. I knew she was touching him to know what brought him here. I touched her hand.

Me: She wont melt you although that could be fun.

Kalechi: oh sorry about all this she pointed to the guns and guards. She walked closer and touched

his shoulder and closed her eyes.

Kalechi: His here because they know about your connections to the underworld and that you are Mr S

The commander looked at her shocked.

Kalechi: You help or you dragged via the media with all your illegal activities since they know they can't kill you

Me: thanks

I turned to find the team in formation walking guns blazing and they stopped as they looked at us confused.

Commander: You got all that from touching me?

Kalechi: You need to stop cheating on your wife with sibongile. She knows and its kills her slowly inside that you fucking her best friend.

There was silence.

She looked at me and I saw that she was angry. Am not sure what she was angry at the cheating commander or finding out more about my illegal

side.

Kalechi: Now I know you safe am going home. I have a wedding to prepare for. She raised her hands and I heard a big thud on the floor it was the guns dropping.

Kalechi: If he comes home with a tiny scratch. Ill hunt you all down and kill you with a click of my tongue. She kissed my cheek and left as if she didnt just threatened the commander of national security.

Sbo: Damn!!! Did she just threaten the commander of national security??

Segun

The ride to the palace was silent. I guess we all were in our own thoughts about what have just happen.

Kalechi: Drive to the bnb at the far end of town. I did as I was told and she made me stop at the Randals house that was always a vacation home for tourists. She got out of the car with us following her. She

knocked on the door and a guard opened.

Kalechi: Bokang Mohale please....

Lol i think I should sleep manje

Insert 26:

Luyanda

Is the Queen for real right now?

They walked us to a beautiful lounge.

Me: am scared

I whispered to Segun who held my hand.

Bokang

My guard walked in looking shocked.

Me: What now

Guard: The Queen is here

Me: what Queen

Guard: Kalechi

I jumped up and sorted myself and walked out to the lounge and found her standing there with her guard who I can see was clinging to a gun.

Kalechi

He walked in and the aura changed and before I knew it I've fled from where I was and I was now on top of him with my knee pressing on his chest and a shocked look on his eyes. I saw them change and before he could change to anything I pressed my hands on him stopping whatever he was about to do.

Me: don't think about it.

Bokang

In all my life I've never come across a person so powerful. I remember going to inyanga to give me animal powers for everyone to fear me and for me to get all that I have and he did but it wasn't working

with her. I looked to the sides to see where my guards were but they were frozen in place with guns flying by the eye pointing at them right between they eyes.

Kalechi

Me: Now am going to say this once and so help me God i never repeat it. You and I will never happen ever. Not now, not tomorrow and certainly not ever. This is what going to happen you going to pack every single item of clothing you have and you will leave within the next 3 hours. Am I clear?

Bokang: Yes

Me: If i see you or if I sniff you anywhere here my kingdom. Lord have mercy on your soul and that monster in you.

Bokang

She moved from me and raised her hand dropping the guns. I saw the storm in her eyes and I knew i

had to do as she asked.

Me: Am sorry

She looked at me for a second.

Kalechi: no you not. Don't say i didn't warn you. She turned leaving with her guard pointing his gun on us

Segun

We got in the car and my heart was beating so fast. So much for having a boring job but this was beyond what iv imagined in my life. She asked for me to stop and she quickly ran to the ladies rest room by the arcade.

Kalechi

She was right in front of the mirror wearing lipgloss.

Me: Hi

Her: Hi. She looked up and she saw me and she froze and just than Luyanda walked in and looked at us....

Nooo ways am stopping lana...Goodnight people

Insert 27:

Londeka

I looked at her.

Me: I should get going.

She touched me.

Luyanda

I knew the minute she touched her that it's about to go down.

Kalechi: You know what they say about people who wreck other people marriages?

Londeka: No

Kalechi: They die at a young age.

I froze on the spot.

Kalechi

I looked at her after I saw her hunger of wanting to be rich regardless of how she does it. I saw the child she hired that she was going to use to extort Smanga and use as her love child from years ago.

Me: How much do you need.

She looked at me shocked at first than smiled.

Londeka: 2 million

I walked closer to her and pushed her against the wall so she can't move an inch.

Me: now that you know who I am. But you not getting a cent from me. Ill get the helicopter ready in an hours time I expect you to be in it. If you not than you will be risking with your life. I moved from her and Luyanda followed as we got to the car and drove to the palace. I got home.

Me: cancel all my meetings for today. Segun please fetch my parents from the airport and don't forget the kids.

Luyanda: you okay.

I gave her my best fake smile and nodded and went to my house. I took a nice long shower and got fully naked and got in the bed covers after closing the doors and sleeping.

Smanga

Commander: You married her

Me: we not here to talk about my marriage

Commander: am sorry for cuffing you, you know how you are

Me: You still not getting to the reason am here

Commander: Philipe

I was silent.

Sbo: did he say Philipe?

Danger: Yep. Now which Philipe you talking about because the one we know is no child's play.

Commander: Morvas ki

I looked at him.

Me: You really want me dead?

Commander: He killed unit 42

Sbo: All of them?

Commander: am afraid so.

He turned a looked at me.

Commander: You the only sniper in the with 520
headshots and went to war alone and came out
without a stretch. You killed the big 3

Danger coughed since he was part of the big 3

K-man: Basically you want him to help you get
Philipe?

Commander: Yes

Me: He kills anyone and everyone connected to who
ever tries to kill him.

Commander: your wife just took out man who
trained all they lives without firing a bullet. Not even
one bullet.

Me: That doesn't mean I should risk her life.

Commander: the two guys you killed were his cousins from his mother side. You already are at his next hit.

I looked at the guys.

Me: Where the ladies?

K-man: next flight here. I left in a rush

Me: Cool. Is he here in SA

The commander gave me his file

Commander: all you need to know about him

Danger: does this mean we are employed by the government

Commander: No

Me: Sbo will send you our quotation my people need a new library am not doing this for free and we want immunity from all charges that you have against us and whatever we do moving forward and I want a hand picked team that will take my orders and answer to no one else. For now I have a

wedding celebration to attend and an angry wife back home. Now show yourself out of my land before i change my mind. I turned walking away with the guys behind me.

Sbo: I just want to make sure that did you all see Kalechi threatening a national security commander?

Danger: To think we now going home to her

K-man: are you guys afraid of her.

Me: I don't blame you guys iv never seen her like that.

Sbo: technically your vrou saved your ass bro.

They laughed as we got in the car...

Insert 28:

Smanga

We got home and As I walked in the house i found my mom and Mavis looking at each other worried.

Me: What happening?

Mom: Its Kalechi

Me: What about her?

Mom: She hasn't left your bedroom and is not eating nor talking to anyone. We having guest fill up and she hasn't greeted anyone.

Me: Its been a hectic day.

Mom: Fix her. Segun went to fetch her parents and they can't find they child like this. I nodded and showed the guys they rooms and walked to my house. I took the fruit salad and all the things Mavis made for her and walked to our bedroom. Placed it at the table. Took out my clothes went in for a quick shower than when done wiped myself and walked to the bed and got in to find her naked so i snuggled her closer to me and held her tight.

Kalechi

I felt his presence all around me and the heaviness in my heart melted..

He slowly kissed my back moving to my neck and I

knew i was ready for him to ravish me and do as he pleases with me. I arched my back and he saw that as an invitation because he opened my thighs and slowly went in and was slowly bringing me to the edge. I felt all of me move in ways I couldn't imagine as he flipped me over and ravished me so fast and hard leaving us both panting and satisfied. He moved me towards him still inside me and we snuggled.

Smanga: You scaring mom

Me: Am good

Smanga: I haven't even asked if you good. He was now playing with my boob making me yearn for more of him and I could feel him growing again.

Me: I know you will ask if am okay and I am.

I quickly moved out of him and turned climbing onto him and saddling him as i slowly went down on him as he filled me up making me happy as he grew bigger in me. I looked at him right in his eyes as I slowly rode him and I felt like crying since he was touching every piece of me. I felt myself squirt and

that gave him power to grip my hips hard and fuck the daylights out of me as I rode him through multiple orgasms. I was panting on top of him as he snuggled me to him kissing my head.

Smanga: I love you kalechi. I know at times it feels like you working for us alone but am here. I want this marriage to work as much as you want it too. I've never loved a person the way I do with you. Your happiness is as important as you to me.

Me: You need to stop shutting me out of your past. Am tired of surprises.

Smanga: I promise to let you in on everything. Legal or not

Me: That all I wanted

He flipped me over and He went in deeper.

Smanga: and I thought you wanted more of this?

Me: that could be a bonus. He laughed as he made sweet love to me making me scream until my voice was hoarse.

Smanga

We were in the tub bathing.

Me: the government wants me to work with them
and lock up Philipe

Kalechi: Is he someone i should know?

Me: No but ill brief you on everything for now let
focus on the wedding. She smiled and I brought her
close kissing her as I made her sat on me and i slid
on quickly and she grinned as we rode each other to
a frenzy with water splashing everywhere.

Bokang

In all my life iv never been scared of a woman. I was
on the aeroplane ride back home. As soon as I got
there i was pissed. My wife was standing there with
the family and i went to her grabbed her so hard
and smashed my lips on her as she welcomed me.

Dad: woah what did they do to you?

I let go of her and she blushed red. My wife is
beautiful just too obedient. He takes everything i

say or do to her.

Me: excuse me.

I grabbed her away and in my mind all i wanted to do was to fuck her until the anger in my was no more.

Londeka

I landed in J ohannesburg and stood by the airport. I had no home to go too. I had no one to call and tell my worries. I couldn't call chommie and ask to sleep over her husband hated me. I only had 300rands to my name. J ust than a black limousine drove towards me snd stopped. The window rolled down and a fair man showed up.

Him: You been standing here for an hour

Me: I know

Him: waiting for someone?

Me: No

Him: want to join me

Me: For?

Him: a ride around J ohannesburg. I know it wrong taking a ride from strangers but i have nowhere to go. A chauffeur got out took my bags and he opened the door for me and I got in and looked at the guy with an accent.

Him: Philipe

Me: Londeka

Philipe: Nice to meet you Deeka ...

Insert 29:

Kalechi

I walked our to the man house and saw my mother and father having late lunch and I ran up to them hugging them for dear life.

Mom: oh we have missed you so much

Me: I missed you too.

Dad: You look radiant

I blushed as he hugged me. Smanga was shy as he watched on and I introduced them and he shakes my dad hand.

Mom: its good to finally be here

Me: You must be exhausted. Come let me walk you guys to your rooms and show you around. I kissed Smanga cheek and walked out with my family.

Smanga

My mom was smiling.

Mom: she looks better

Dad: sex has that effect on people

Me: dad

Dad: how else did you fix her up to be grinning like that. My mom hit his hand and I went to my home office. I got in to find the guys busy.

Danger: Philipe is in SA

Sbo: his been in J ohannesburg for 3 days. Iv asked some guys to be on him and check on him.

Me: We will need a tactical team to be her as soon as the celebration is over.

K-man: about that heard you and Your Queen are moving out

Me: Yes other side of town.

Segun: Ill help Luyanda sort out the new staff that will be there.

Me: Great idea because I don't want her to know yet. Luyanda been helping me with the decorating and stuff.

Segun: cool. Let me go pick up the kids from school

Me: Do you mind if I go?

Segun: Uhm no

Me: Cool. Guys see you later update me on Philipe please and get tactical here. I walked out got to my car and drove to school. I saw them standing by the tree and I walked to them. Senzo smiled while Sizani looked at me with her big eyes.

Sizani: dad not picking us up?

Me: I asked to pick you guys up

Sizani: why

Me: I wanted to ask a favour from you guys just us
3

Senzo: You kicking us out?

Me: Ill never kick you guys out

Sizani: why? We not your kids.

Me: Biologically no but you are as much as mines
as much as your father.

Sizani: You mean that?

Me: Always

I saw her smiling and that warmed my heart.

Senzo: thank you for giving us a home and sharing
the Queen with us

Sizani: she made happy faces in my lunch bread
I laughed

Me: She does the same to my bread. We laughed

Me: now the thing is we moving to a new house

soon and I was wondering if you open to moving with us?

They screamed in excitement nodding

Me: Good, the Queen don't know so no telling.

Senzo: she hugs us every moment she gets

Me: the trick is not to think about the move when she touches you

Sizani: that hard not too.

Me: hopefully she doesn't find out. I have another request

Sizani: yeah

Me: I need you Senzo to be my ring Boy and you Sizani to be my flower girl.

They hugged me in excitement.

Me: is that a yes?

Both of them: Hell yeah. Everyone will be envious. Everyone is coming to the wedding tomorrow.

Me: am glad you said yes now let go for our hair

appointment.

Sizani: i thought you hated us but after this.

Senzo: we love you too

I laughed as we walked to the car.

Philipe

I looked at her as I waited for her to finish eating.

Me: You look beautiful

Deka: thank you

Me: Now tell me how can a beautiful woman like yourself find herself stranded.

Deka: Life happened. My plans never got to see daylight

Me: How?

Deka: I was going to extort some money from an ex of mine but his wife is smart

Me: Tell me more

Deka: All i can say is that when planing something

towards Smangalis o of kwantabazinhle you better have a solid plan.

I looked at her sipping my wine.

Me: Is the wife that bad?

Deka: I nearly pee on myself after already being gone to the toilet just imagine!!....

Insert 30:

Kalechi

Having my family here made things more bearable and my nerves were not that much. I was sitting in the room with mom and having girls time.

Mom: start from the beginning babe.

Me: oh gosh where do I even start mom?

Mom: The beginning. Is he good to you?

Me: His amazing, he understands me and tries his best to accommodate me in all he does or that kingdom related.

Mom: but

Me: His past always has a way of messing up things when I think we have it all figured

Mom: what happened in his past

Me: he had an ex who was willing to hire a baby just so she can extort him for money

My mom looked at me shocked

Me: yes and than his business with his friends

Mom: what about it

Me: Let me not bore you. Hows you and dad

Mom: adjusting not to having you around has been difficult but somehow we have managed

Me: That good. I want to have what you guys have.

Mom: The way you two were glued. I kinda figure that you have already.

I smiled at mom just as a light knock came through and my father peaked his head through.

Dad: Am I killing anyone?

I laughed and kissed his cheek like how I did everyday.

Me: I love you guys.

I really don't know what was having me so emotional but its made me appreciate them more.

Dad: Well am glad you missed us and you looking good or else i was planning an escape.

I laughed.

Mom: Seriously?...

Philipe

I walked into kitchen and found her standing by the counter. She spent the night but we were in two different rooms.

Deka: Hi

Me: You slept well?

Deka: I did

Me: that good.

I really don't know what she has that has me looking at her the way I am right now.

Me: you never told me how you got to be homeless

Deka: bad choices

Me: I hope that you don't see me as one of those bad choices in future.

Deka: Depends. What brought you to SA

Me: Is it that obvious that am not from here?

Deka: Yes

Me: work

Deka: Legal or illegal

I laughed and looked at her.

Me: what you know about illegal work?

Deka: Iv lived and iv seen things.

She turned with two plates and placed them by the counter and I ate.

Me: So what next?

Deka: I need to figure myself out. Never thought this

far

Me: Care to help me on my plans?

Deka: and those plans are

Me: You know Smangalis o right?

Deka: that my que for me to leave I guess

Me: why

Deka: iv explained before that the wife nearly killed me

Me: why? You never got into details.

Deka: let me tell you....

Smangalis o

I walked with the kids in the palace and they ran.

Kalechi: No hugs

Senzo: Not today!!

Kalechi: Why? They disappeared and I walked in
kissed her forehead and her mom smiled.

Kalechi: You turned the kids against me

I laughed.

Me: there is no such thing.

Kakechi: what just happen.

Me: Well you know how kids get, on the lighter note can I borrow you for a second please . She nodded i was so nervous. I walked with her out of the house to the back and I held her hands in mines.

Me: I know am not easy to be with and iv given you so much drama the past few days but I want you to know that I love you with my whole being. I love how you make me feel. I love how you give me joy all day round. I love how you make me love who I am and how in your eyes I have no faults. I bent down and looked at her.

Kalechi will you do me the honour of being my wife?

Kalechi

I had tears in my eyes as I looked at him in one knee. I jumped up and kissed him.

Me: Yes

Smanga: yes?

Me: Yes forever

He kissed me all over and I felt like in that moment everything we have overcome the past few days was worth it. I knew right than that ill do it again.

Philipe

Me: I hear you

Deka: Yes, do you still want to go ahead with your plans?

Me: He has my diamonds

Deka: What the plan?

Me: Tomorrow we rock up at the wedding with a grand entrance and smile at them like we friends

Deka: Am banned there

Me: Not when you have me by your side

Deka: Do you like have a team? You know his ex

military plus his king so he has an army

Me: You just worry about getting yourself looking like a bomb that you are and ill deal with the rest.

Deka: But do know if she comes close to me am dead!

Me: it wont get to that

Deka: Promise?

Me: Promise!

Insert 31:

Kalechi

I woke up with nerves. I knew I shouldn't but it was a full house. I turned to find Smanga looking at me.

Me: You always up when I turn

Smanga: not always

Me: Yes always

Smanga: I can feel you when you up.

Me: Ready for today?

Smanga: Yeah am ready and you?

Me: Am ready.

Smanga: I love you

Me: I love you too.

He rolled over and kissed me than snuggled me closer.

Smanga: Philipe is in South Africa. I fear he will make an appearance at our wedding so iv taken precautions.

Me: I saw the military team come through last night

Smanga: Ill need you beside me at all times

Me: Okay.

Londeka

I was supper nervous as we landed at the busy small airport. All the well known kings and Queens from all over were here.

Me: I still feel like this was a bad idea

Philipe: Trust me baby. You look stunning by the way.

Me: Thank you

Kalech

I looked at myself by the mirror and I knew that I was everything that iv ever imagined.

Mom: You look perfect

Me: thank you mama

Mom: I can believe this is you

Me: Me too

Dad walked in after lightly knocking.

Dad: Oh my world

Me: You going to make me cry

Dad: Remember as much as Am giving you to him today always know you have a home to run too.

Me: Thank you.

Smanga

As I stood there i was nervous

Sbo: You look nervous

Me: I am

Sbo: why?

Me: I really don't know why am nervous. She is already mines

Sbo: The palace is covered.

Me: Thank you.

The priest asked for us to stand and the doors opened and there she stood in the most beautiful dress iv ever seen in all my life. Her hair in a sleek push back bun. Her dress hugging her at all the right places.

She looked right at me and smiled and I felt my inside turn into jelly as she walked towards me.

Luyanda

The Queen looked beyond beautiful as she walked down the Aisle to the king. The whole ceremony was perfect.

Segun: You good?

Me: yes

Segun: Okay

Me: And you?

Segun: Yeah am good.

Me: cool

Segun: care for a dance? We were now standing by the far end of the hall as the dance floor had everyone dancing. What I loved about this Royal celebration everyone was welcome and the villagers came through looking amazing. She treated everyone the same. Her people and the royal councillors.

Me: Am not much of a dancer

Segun: Me too but am sure we could follow the beat?

Me: Sure. He pulled me to the dance floor and I sure

had fun.

Londeka

I was walking off the dance floor when I bumped to Smanga And Kalechi and when they looked at me. I swear all the blood in my soul left me.

Me: Am not here on bad terms. I quickly spoke with my voice becoming crack.

Kalechi: I thought we agreed you never going to set your foot back here.

Me: I know. Am really not here on a bad note. Am just a plus one

Smanga

Before i could say who. I saw Philipe walking with two champagne glasses and standing next to Londeka and giving her a glass

Philipe: aaaah old friend. Lovely celebration

Me: Thank you, didn't know you in the country

Philipe: Urgent business matters

Me: I see. Well its nice of you to drop by

Philipe: well wishes for you and your family.

Me: Thank you, please excuse us

Before they could say anything I turned with kalechi on my hands and walked with her to the crowd.

Me: You good?

Kalechi: Yes and you

Me: How stupid can she be? Philipe out of all people?

She stopped and looked at me

Kalechi

That took me back. Was he angry that she is here or that she here with Philipe.

Me: Am confused

Smanga: about

Me: which bugs you the most. Are you mad that she is here or you made she here with Philipe?

Smanga: Seriously? Are you really asking me that?does it matter?

I looked at him for a second than turned and walked away leaving him standing there. Does he still have underlined feelings about her? Or am I just being stupid?

Insert 32:

Queen Mother

I saw that Kalechi wasn't okay. So I walked towards her.

Me: you good?

Kalechi: Yes ma

Me: Hey I know you, talk to me

Kalechi: Its nothing ma. She hugged me and walked away so I walked to where her parents and my husband was.

Philipe

I saw the senior king and his wife talking to two

people and I took the poison out of my pocket. A waitress walked with a tray of champagne. I took it with it four glasses added the poison in there and walked towards them and she signalled for the glasses and I gave them taking the other glasses and I walked away smiling. Tomorrow this time Smangalis world will be turned upside down. I searched for Londeka for us to leave.

Smangalis

I saw Kalechi speaking to a few locals and laughing and smiling. I walked to her. I really don't get why she was angry. I excused her from the group and walked with her to the side.

Me: am sorry

Kalechi: For?

Me: I have a feeling you are angry but I don't understand

Kalechi: Then why are you apologising if you don't know why you are apologising?

Me: Its your wedding celebration

Kalechi: yes and we will talk about this later

Me: come on

Kalechi: i really have nothing to say

Me: Can I get a hug?

She looked at me and I brought her closer to my chest and hug her. I held her for a few minutes.

Me: i know sometimes you doubt it but I love you. I love you only.

She kissed my cheek and walked away. I stood there looking at her. I walked away and went to the base and checked with the team

Danger: No guns or any threats yet

Me: where Philipe

Danger: he left an hour ago

Me: Alone?

Danger: With londeka

Me: That strange. He didn't do anything out of the

ordinary

Danger: I can check the footage

Me: Please do.

Danger: cool

Me: See you in an hours time

K-man: you good?

Me: Woman

K-man: make up sex is the best

Me: I doubt sext will fix this but thanks.

Kalechi

I was chilling with Palesa and Nozi talking and enjoying the celebration.

Nozi: you good?

Me: I really don't get Smanga sometimes

Palesa: oh that we all never get our partners at time

Nozi: what got you sulking

Me: His ex

Palesa: which ex

Me: Londeka

Nozi: The hooker??

I looked at them

Nozi: you stressing yourself for nothing. That girl burnt her chances with him the day she ditched him by the alter.

I turned looked at them shocked.

Me: Alter?

Nozi: yep. I guess it was his rebellious stages of life when they went to court to get married only to have her ditch him there and marry the minister little did she know that he was a whole king.

Palesa: so if you really stressing about her you shouldn't plus she now has a date

Me: I saw her earlier on

Nozi: so you shouldn't stress yourself. Now let drink eat and have some fun. I turned to have Luyanda

running towards me and I ran towards her.

Me: What is it?

Luyanda : Your mom and the Queen mother are not okay.

Me: What you mean.

We rushed out to the library where medicals were there and they attending to mom.

Medics: I think we need to send them to the hospital

Me: Notify the king please. Am going with and just then my father held his stomach too and started groaning and when i was attending to him my father in law was groaning too and I knew if I did nothing right now things will be worse.

Me: Luyanda!!!! Get the medics out.

She nodded just as she was getting them out. Smanga, k-man and Sbo walked in. It was us and his friends as I asked them to place them on the floor looking up and they all did as I asked no questions. I touched my mother and I saw that all four of them had poison that they got from Philipe. I

touched my mom stomach and felt the poison doing it worse in her system and I held on tight stopping it from going any further in her system when I was done the medics came and took her away to the hospital.

Smanga

I watched as she did her best one by one with our parents. When she was done and they were driven to the hospital I picked her up and walked her to our house. I helped her take a nice long shower and gave her some of the food we had from the celebration.

Kalechi: Philippe poisoned them

Me: For now let focus on you getting your strength back please.

She nodded as I tucked her in bed.

Kalechi: Mom

Me: Segun and the team are stationed outside and I've asked them to keep me updated in everything.

Kalechi: Find him and kill him

I kissed her forehead and snuggled her closer to me for her sleep.

Insert 33:

Smanga

I found luyanda sitting by the lounge with the ladies.

Me: Ill be back. Make sure she doesn't leave the house

She nodded and I left with the guys.

Me: I want them all found. Philipe, londeka and his whole crew. If its means killing his father in Russia than do it. I want him dead as much as he wanted my family dead.

Sbo: I have one of our guys in Russia and they say it can be done in an hours time

Me: Make it so.

I left them walking to our gifts as they were

enjoying the party. My brother in law and sister walked to me.

Khaya: We going to the hospital. The councillors wish to speak to you.

Me: where is Sandile?

Khaya: His with his friends. He doesn't know yet what has happened

Me: Keep so. I need you guys here ill check on our parents myself. They nodded and I left going to the place that that I knew Philipe And Londeka are renting.

Kalechi

I woke up with a fright and looked around and saw that I was alone. I wore my track pants and top rushed down the stairs found them sitting there talking.

Me: Smanga

Luyanda: I can call him

Me: He wont answer. His in trouble. I need to go now.

Luyanda: but he said....

I didn't let her finish her sentence as I walked out the back found Segun by the car already.

Segun: am coming with

Me: no guns?

Segun: No guns

He drove in silence.

Philipe

I looked at Londeka something was wrong it was too quiet.

Londeka: what wrong?

Me: Its too quiet

She was silent for a while and she looked at me with fear in her eyes.

Londeka: What did you do?

She whispered with her voice shaking.

Me: nothing

She stood up looking at me with panic all over her face.

Londeka: What did you do dammit? I saw the fear in her eyes.

Me: You being worried for nothing his not going to know its me.

Londeka: You that did what?

Me: i poisoned his elders

Londeka: elders?

Me: Mother and father and his in laws

She screamed

Londeka: Are you fucken stupid? What did I tell you?

I was getting angry, iv never had anyone call me stupid.

Me: watch yourself

Londeka: We so dead. She rushed to the bedroom

and started packing

Me: where you going?

Londeka: I dont want to de here when he kills us and just like that a bullet landed in between her eyes as she went down and I stood there frozen for a second as she went down like a bag of potatoes.

Smangalis o

I left the gun there after shooting all his guards and londeka and walked slowly to his house. I knew where he was. I walked in and i heard gunshots shooting my direction so I ducked but continue to walk in.

Philipe: what you want Smanga

Me: You tried to kill my parents

Philipe: you stole my diamonds

Me: you were using my routes for it with permission

Philipe: Give me my diamonds and ill disappear.

Philipe

My phone was ringing.

Smanga: Answer it

I looked at the screen and it was my sister. She never calls me unless its something important. I answered

Me: What up?

She was crying on the other end and all I heard was dad and mom and my two brothers were executed. My heart froze in its place as I clutched it and I looked up to find a lion right were I was hiding looking at me as if it has never eating in days. It dug its teeth into my neck ripping me into shreds as I felt my pulse slowly fading away.

Kalechi

When we reached the house i knew that they were dead and I stood outside as I saw Smanga walking out with blood all over him. I raised my hands creating a small fireball and threw it to the house as

it caught light than helped Smanga into the car.

Me: You good?

Smanga: Yes

Segun starter the car and drove is in silence and got home and found everyone somber

Me: luyanda

She looked at me with so much pity

Me:What is it

She looked at Smanga

Me: Luyanda

Luyanda: Its your mother

Me: What about her?

She looked away with tears in my eyes as I touched her and heard the call from the hospital about my mother organs crashing due to the poison damage since she already had a heart condition. I felt my world spin as I went crushing down and I was surrounded by darkness...

Insert 34:

3 months later

Kalechi

Its been 3 months since my mother dead and it has hit me harder than I thought it would. I had moved my dad here. We closed the farm back home and sold everything and got him a nice plot of land here and he now has a farm here and stays in a small house that we built for him. I have been so into my duties as Queen and the love of my people have been amazing. Things with Smanga and I were not that good nor were they bad but we were living. He has cleared things with the government and now helps them with high profile gangsters using his under ground connections.

Luyanda walked in smiling. Iv noticed that she and Segun have been very close.

Luyanda: Your 2 pm is here

Me: Okay put them in the library am coming

Luyanda: are you good?

She looked at me with concern.

Me: Yeah just need a few minutes to myself. She nodded and left. I sat there breathing and having a bit of water.

Smanga: You okay?

I turned to see him by the door and smiled. We maybe at odds sometimes but he still makes me feel all upside down inside.

Me: Just having hot flushes

Smanga: I've noticed you haven't been eating much these days

Me: Am not that hungry

He looked at me then walked in and kneeled in front of me.

Smanga: You know I am always here for you

Me: I know

Smanga: And you can talk to me about anything

Me: I know babe. Ill eat something and feel better.
Can you get Mavis to make me a fruit salad?

He got up kissed my forehead.

Smanga: Sure. He left me as I got up and slowly walked to my meeting with the investors.

Smanga

The last couple of months have been hard with Kalechi losing her mother and us trying to grieve and moving her father here. But here we are still strong. Sometimes its like she blames me for everything that Philipe did and sometimes its like she doesn't. I have moments that I feel like she hates me but than again She looks at me as if am everything. Luyanda came in running in the kitchen with panic all over face.

Me: What is it?

Luyanda: The Queen.

I ran with her to the library and there she was on the floor covered in so much blood with eyes closed. I

picked her up and ran to the car with Sbo going to the drivers side. We drove to the hospital and had they whisked her away without any explanations as I stood there wishing and praying that she is okay. After sometime the family arrived and still I haven't heard anything.

Dad: she going to be okay son

Kalechi father: J ust stay strong.

In all my life iv never shed a tear but right now the fear I had in my heart was to much.

The door opened and the doctor came out looking exhausted. I rushed to him.

Me: how is she?

Doctor: Stable for now. She is resting

Me: what happened?

The doctor looked at me and the family.

Doctor: Were you aware of your wife pregnancy?

Me: She pregnant?

Doctor: am sorry to say this but you lost one of the

babies?

Me: am confused?

Doctor: She had twins. Two of her eggs were fertilised but unfortunately one of them was stuck in her tubes and it ruptured leading to a miscarriage

Me: And the other one?

Doctor: Is safely fertilised for now and shows no signs of rupture so we waiting for the bleeding to stop than we can check if everything is still okay. But right now she hooked to a machine that monitors the child heart beat and vitals. She looks stronger right now

Me: What happens now?

Doctor: We have cleaned put the other pregnancy. It was easy since it was an egg of its own clean was easier and resulted in us not harming the child and mother.

Me: What now?

Doctor: Now you get something to eat and You can see your wife afterwards. But so far everything is on

a positive side

Me: Thank you

Doctor: Congratulations on the pregnancy

Me: Thank you.

I wiped the tears in my eyes and my mom smiled with Kalechi father.

Me: Let me go see her

Mom: She is okay son that all that matters.

Kalechi

I woke up to beeping sound and a sound of a strong heartbeat and I found Smanga head next to my bed. A nurse walked in and I raised my hand for her to be quiet and she smiled.

She whispered: Feeling better my Queen?

Me: Yeah and how are you

She smiled.

Nurse: Its my job to ask you that not the other way

around. Smanga moved and looked at me.

Smanga: Hey

Me: Hi

Nurse: I can bring in a couch my lord

Smanga: Its okay.

She bowed and left and he looked at the machines and looked at me.

Smanga: You never told me we pregnant

Me: I didn't know

He nodded and I saw his not okay.

Me: What is it

Smanga: it was twins

Me: Was?

Smanga: We lost one of them

I kept quiet for a while and looked at the screen that was giving out steady heart beats

Me: Is this him?

Smanga: Yes. Its her

Me: Her?

Smanga: A girl would be nice

I smiled and looked at him.

Me: A boy would be nice too.

Smanga: We shall see when the time is right.

Me: Am sorry about the lost one.

Smanga: Let focus on getting better and getting you two out of here okay

I saw the pain on his eyes and I knew the lost of this child affected him more than he was going to show.

Me: I love you

I saw a tear escape his eye and I placed his head on my chest cuddling him as he let his tears go.

In all my life iv heard a lot of times that man dont cry, that man are suppose to be strong and hide they fears and pain. I knew he was scared of losing me. I knew that the pain was too much for him yet he was being strong for me. I knew he blamed

himself for not paying attention maybe we could have saved both kids. But we have one now its better than nothing. I hugged him and kissed his head.

Me: We going to be okay

Smanga: I thought i was going to lose you

Me: Am not going anywhere...

Finale:

Kalechi

Its been 2 months since iv been discharged from hospital and things have beeb going okay. We communicating more with Smanga instead of bottling things in. Am growing fatter and fatter yet he stills adores me and the baby. I sat by the couch as he brought me a fruit salad.

Smanga: how you feeling?

Me: back pains but am good.

Smanga: I read that it has something to do with the baby growing and you adjusting to it.

Me: You read?

Smanga: Iv been reading a lot.

Me: Oh

Smanga: Yes

Me: What have you read.

I looked at him blush and he looked at me.

Smanga: I just pray his normal .

Me: Normal or not. Ill still love him or her

Smanga: I know you would. How are you feeling?

Me: are you going to ask me that all the time?

Smanga: J ust that he doesn't kick

Me: Doctor says his fine. Maybe his not an active child.

Smanga: Hmm sorry am just worried.

Me: I know you are but his perfectly fine.

Smanga: Have you thought out of names

Me: We still have four more months to go

Smanga: I know but you might have an idea of which one you want.

Me: If its a girl Iv picked Sanelisiwe and if its a boy I think Siyanqoba is perfect

Smanga: Conquer

Me: Yes and wena

Smanga: I like Siyanqoba

Me: I knew you will like it

He kissed my cheek and smiled.

4 months later

Smanga: it was taking for ever and I was losing my mind.

Dad: She perfectly fine

Me: You think?

Kalechi dad: they would have notified us if she wasn't okay

Dad: Now stop thinking too much

Me: Through out the pregnancy it never kicked even once.

Dad: Your mom said you hardly kicked

Me: remind me again why did I agree for us to have the baby here at home?

Dad: Son

Me: I know am just nervous

Just then a loud cry rang through the passage and I heard everyone clapping hands. After a while I walked in the room that we set up for her to give birth and there she was in bed looking exhausted and she was carrying our child.

Me: can I hold it

Kalechi: Siyanqoba

Me: his a boy?

I walked closer to her and picked him up and right there a beautiful chubby boy with dark blue eyes was looking right at me. I swear he smiled at me.

Me: Siyanqoba wamie. I kissed him all over with

tears all over me as I couldn't believe he was my creation.

Me: Thank you Baby

Kalechi smiled as she dozed off to sleep and I held the little boy who was slowly drifting off to sleep too.

..... The end.....

Please click on the link below as we join the story of Siyanqoba the Son of Smangalis o and Kalechi of Kwantabazinhle ... hope you enjoy!!!

<https://www.facebook.com/Youme-and-I-106047115094903/>

YOU ME AND I

Insert 1:

Siyanqoba

I got down the stairs for breakfast and Sizani and Senzo was home today. Sizani was a local teacher at the local school but had her own beautiful house a few minutes away from the palace. Senzo on the other hand was in business with my father doing lord what while I was just a matriculant and iv j

Dad: You look good

Mom: that what happens when you get 8 distinctions

I smiled at my doting mother who has been nothing but my rock.

Senzo: Have you applied somewhere

Senzo knows iv applied somewhere and he knows how iv been dragging talking about this to my parents.

Me: Yes I have

Mom: why? We have a university here

Me: I know

Mom: than?

Me: Ill like to leave the nest a bit

Mom: Am confused.

My baby sister walked down the stairs and I kisses her cheek like how i do everyday and my 6 year old sister got on my lap and looked around. She adored me to the moon and back and loved every bit of me.

Dad: and where you applied.

Me: I applied in Harvard

Mom: what you mean Harvard?

Me: University of Harvard

Dad: America Harvard or some college here

Me: America Harvard.

They both looked at me as the room was silent.

Mom: Why?

Dad: You the next king. In 3years time ill be crowning you the next king. All iv worked for and what your mother and your grandparents worked

for is yours.

Me: I know

Mom: Than why are you leaving?

Me: Its just a 2 years business course which will help with my leading skills and also open my mind to be a little business minded to manage everything that you worked hard for plus you have been grooming me to be king all my life. A 2 year gap is nothing.

Sizani: Mama you always say you want what beat for us and I agree with Siya.

Trust Sizani to always back me up.

Me: You can visit all the time

Mom: And your gifts?

Me: What about them?

Mom: Honey!!!

Me: I control my powers mom. I know what triggers them and am pretty sure ill manage.

Mom: Without us?

Dad: Kalechi!!!

The whole room was silent as he looked at her and she looked at him and somehow a message was passed through their eye contact and she got up and left.

Dad: I understand you son and you know I'll always support you. Now let me go check on her. He got up after ruffling my hair. The love my parents have for each other is something I want someday. The way they communicate and always have each other back is remarkable.

Senzo: that went well

Me: Thanks for helping me breach the topic

Sizani: That's what we're here for

Me: Thank you

Sizani: I'll let you know when I need the favour back. I smiled and we ate while making small conversation.

Durban

“Dear Raya

We are pleased to inform you that your application to the University of Harvard for accounting in business has been approved. You are fully sponsored and in there are the details on how you can get your travelling documents and all the relevant procedure to get you here....”

I read the letter a million times and screamed my lungs out just as my uncle opened the door.

Malume: Yini wena(what your problem?)

Me: Lutho(nothing)

Malume: Manje? (the noise?)

Me: Ngiyaxolisa(sorry)

Malume: Awusiyeke ngomsindo wena.(don't irritate us with your noise)

He closed the door and I punched the air.

Here is my situation. Its pretty awful here at home. My mother gave birth to me and left me here with

her family and things have been hard. Iv put myself through school. I have no idea who my father is but my uncle always says its might be some white old man given that am coloured. Half black and white. My uncles and aunt only provides me with food other than that umazibonele. At least iv been saving for my plan ticked and with that out of the way and a full scholarship ill leave and they wont even notice that am gone.

My Name is Raya and this is my story of how life turned for the better or so I thought!!!!....

Do not read without readong Chosen or you will be confused!!!

Insert 2:

Raya

I was nervous but I packed the little clothes I have and waited for everyone to sleep and than got my things and walked out of that house. I stood there

for a while looking at the 5 room house that have been my home for the past 18 years and I felt no pain. I turned and walked to the garage where I got an uber to the airport.

Siyanqoba

I stood by the private jet entrance and saw my mother and father and Sanelisiwe and Senzo and Sizani and uncle Segun with his beautiful wife Luyanda.

Me: All of you are going with me?

Dad: Yes and just then grandpa walked up the stairs.

Me: you too

Grandpa: my daughter was complaining so I had to come see my grandson off.

Me: You guys are something else.

They smiled and sat as we took the longest ride to my new chapter. All I wanted was to be normal. Be in an environment where people treat me normal not as they superior or the boy with special powers.

I sat there looking out as my dad sat across from me.

Dad: You okay?

Me: Yes

Dad: help me understand why this? Why so far?

Me: I just want to be normal dad.

Dad: But you are normal

I smiled and look at dad

Me: Your definition and my definition are two different things dad. Am far from normal. I have a father that the king of the jungle and a mother that touches you and knows everything about you. To top it off am the only son of Kwantabazinhle and the next king as if that not stressful enough you guys gave birth to a child with extra ordinary powers. So no dad am bot normal and being away from home for a few years is something that I need.

Dad: I hear you and when you back I hope I don't have to fight you on taking over?

Me: i know my place and I know how life is suppose

to be dad and no I won't fight you on it.

Dad: Good. So what did your girlfriend say about you leaving?

Me: First of all she not my girlfriend she just a friend and secondly I never told her.

My dad laughed and did an air punch

Me: and then?

Dad: Your mom and I took a bet and I just won sex for a whole month

Me: Ewww dad

He laughed ruffling my hair and going to my mom I guess going to tell her about the bet.

Raya

Touch down in America and I felt myself take a deep breath and took my bags and went to get a shuttle to where international students register and i got my room number and keys and all my papers and card for food and so forth. I walked to the

student accommodation and got to find the door open and there was a girl in there.

Her: Hamidah

Me: Rayah

Hamidah: Congo

Me: South Africa

Hamidah: nice to meet you

Me: Nice to meet you too. This was a two bedroom tiny apartment with an open plan kitchen with lounge and bathroom and two bedrooms.

Hamidah: I didn't choose a room yet. Which you prefer?

Me: Any is fine

Hamidah: i want lots of sun. I pointed her to the other room and she smiled and rolled on to her door. I stood by the door of my room and looked in. This is all mine. I stood there thinking of back home where I had to share the room with four other people. I threw my back pack on the bed and threw myself on it just as Hamidah walked in with her

phone and her parents were there.

Hamidah: See mom, i share a house with a girl now
can you two stop stressing!

Her dad: Let me greet the child. She mouthed sorry
and showed me her phone where two beautiful
African people looked at me with big smiles.

Her mom: How are you?

Me: Am good and you

Her mum: We good, please take care of each other
there okay!!!

Me: we will

Hamidah: Mom, dad, see you some other time.

Her father: Remember who you are!!!

Hamidah: Yes dad. She hung up and threw herself
on my bed.

Hamidah: Parents!!! She undid her scarf that she
had on her head

Me: Dont muslims wear that all the time

Hamidah: Yeah we do

Me: Why you took yours out

Hamidah: Am not about to start a new life and have myself labeled as a terrorist

Me: Aaah I see

Hamidah: Yes and moving forward my name is Midah

I laughed at her

Me: No you hamidah, i get the head wrap thing but the name no.

Hamidah: Fine. I think i like you

Me: You not so bad yourself

She laughed as she got up and disappeared in her room. This is it. This is my new life. Am making a name for myself. I cleaned up and took a long shower and changed to the only track pants I have and sweater and decided to the a walk to the nearest shop.

Siyanqoba

Its been a week since iv been here and things are as I have imagined. But because of mom I was renting an apartment not far from school of cause they got me a car after I said I don't need one and she got me a cleaning lady and a cooking lady who helps prepare my meals since iv never cooked in my life. I woke up and walked to the kitchen and found Alda already there.

Me: Hi

Alda: Your highness

Me: Remember what I said

She nodded and smiled as she prepared breakfast for me and I looked at my phone where i had the 10th miss call from mom. I called her.

Mom: I was about to book a flight there

Me: Mom you got to let me be

Mom: I know baby. You good?

Me: Yes

Mom: You sure?

Me: Mom

Mom: Yes

Me: Am good

Mom: Okay. I wanted to check on you

Me: Am okay and you

Mom: Am okay. I had a dream

I knew when she said she had a dream its a vision.

Me: About me?

Mom: Yes

Me: Good or bad?

Mom: Good. If it was bad i was bringing you back home.

Me: I know, tell me about it

Mom: Let it be a surprise

Me: You not going to share?

Mom: nope

Me: You shouldn't have told me if you not going to share the whole vision.

Mom: Well if you were in front of me...

Me: Mom am not teleporting to you right now

Mom: Please

Me: Remember, am being normal

Mom: okay

I could hear in her voice that she was sulking so I got up and went to my room closed my eyes and pictured my lounge and I teleported to the lounge and there she was smiling as she ran to hug me. I hugged her back.

Mom: i love you Siya

Me: I love you too. Now can I go

I saw dad walking down the stairs laughing.

Dad: I knew it she up to no good. How did she get you here?

Mom: All I had to do was ask.

Me: Can I go now guys, i have class in a few minutes

Dad: Oh its morning that side

Me: Yep

Dad: Bye son.He gave me a hug and I kissed mum cheek and closes my eyes picturing the bedroom that is now mines and got there as I heard Alda calling out for me and I went to eat looking at my map as class is starting today.

Insert 3:

Siyanqoba

Its been a year since iv been here and things have been good. Iv made two friends one from J ohannesburg and the other one from Washington and we have been best buddies ever since. kazi and Denver

Kazi: so we going to the year end function

Me: Am not sure bra

Denver: Come on guys its summer break and I wont see you guys for the next 3 months.

Me: i have a flight in the morning

Kazi: I have another week here.

Me: how come?

Kazi: Next flights that are reasonable to SA are in a weeks time.

Me: You can catch a ride on me

Denver: please don't tell me your dad bringing a jet to pick you up?

I looked at them and imitated my father voice. "a king never uses public"

They busted out laughing. Yes I told them who exactly I was and it took time for them to adjust to calling me my name but none the less we were tighter than ever.

Denver: Well mines in the afternoon

Me: All packed?

They nodded and looked at me.

Me: Alda going to come here now and than and check up on things.

J ust than we all got notification to a food and drinks events and they were excited. Truly speaking I wasn't much of a drinker. I didn't want to let go of myself and have my powers take over but here I was driving with my crazy friends to this meat and drinks event.

Raya

Hamidah: Come on I wont see you for 3 full months

Me: I don't drink and you shouldn't either

Hamidah: We in America for godsake. She looked at me and threw a shirt at me and I looked at her.

Hamidah: Wear it

Me: What wrong with mines

Hamidah: I like you better in that one.. i changed and we went to the campus sports ground where everyone and one was there. The music was loud and people were drinking and having the time of

they lives. Hamidah boyfriend Pedro came and she vanished so here i was sitting by the steps having some chops and drink. After some time I got up and jumped off the steps and I bumped into the most rock solid body ever smashing my dirty paper plate on his white top. I looked up and looked into the most beautiful dark blue eyes ever. The most handsome black man that Iv ever laid eyes on. I really cant say who he looks like but he was beyond handsome. I got tongue tied as he held me firmly and looked at me with the most kind eyes ever.

Him: You okay? I looked at the red stain on his top and I felt myself going pink with embarrassment.

Me: am so sorry

I felt my face get red and I could feel tears at the back of my eyes.

Him: you okay?

He was holding me like how you hold a 5 year old after hurting themselves. I nodded since i lost sense of speech. He looked at me for some time than let go and my fear got worse as I saw the big

red splash.

Me: My complex is 2 minute away. I can remove the stain

Him: Its fine I have a hoodie in my car

Me: I insist. He shrugged and I quickly turn as he followed me. He was really tall. I felt like a kid next to him yet all my life in SA I was told am tall but here I was walking with a tall guy.. we was quiet until I open the gate to our place and open the door and walked in. He stood by the lounge and the house felt small. I walked in my bedroom took one of the baggy tops I own and gave him.

Me: You can change to that while I sort out the stain. He took the took and turned taking his top and his back was covered by animals. More like the big five tattoos but the biggest one was the lion that looked like its was roaring.

Siya

I got dressed and gave her my top. She took it

walked to the counter and applied some things on my top in silence and I kept quiet too not sure what to say to her or how to react.

Me: Siya

Her: Raya

Me: Nice to meet you

Raya: Likewise

Me: nice place

She looked up and looked around the tiny apartment and smiled then looked back at me and applied more things when done she washed it and I saw the red disappearing from it and she hang it by the balcony.

Raya: Your tattoos are beautiful.

I looked at her shocked and I froze for a second and the day my father and mother stood with me in front of a mirror with Mama Jade. The big 5 tattoos were all over me in what looked like tattoo but it was a birth marking. I was 16 years when I woke up covered in it.

Mama Jade: you a man now and the lords have chosen a mate for you

Me: A mate

Mama Jade: Your chosen one

Me: Speak english please mama

Mama Jade: look at your markings. You are now the king. You are now the man that your ancestors and the Gods have chosen to protect and guide us. But with every King there is a Queen.

Me: oh

Mama Jade: At sunset these will be invisible. These markings are markings of your true self and one day when you meet your mate she will see right through you.

I closed my eyes and looked at her. Maybe I didn't hear her properly

Me: Sorry

Raya: The Tattoos on your back. They look amazing

Me: You can see them

Raya: Sorry I looked

I removed my shirt and turned around.

Me: You can see them

Raya: A big lion. A huge map of Africa with animals faces popping out as if they popping out of your skin. Remarkable.

I wore the shirt and looked at her confused not sure how to react. What does one say to they soul mate? To a woman that you were told about all your life? To a woman who sees the real you and will accept you with all your flaws. What do I say? How do I even react.

Me: Thank you

I kicked myself in my head. Seriously Siya that all you could think off?...

Insert 4:

Raya

I looked at him as he stood there awkwardly looking

at me.

Me: I don't think your top will dry now now. You can go to the party and pick it up later

Siya: I don't mind waiting

Me: You sure?

Siya: Yeah.

Now that made me more nervous so I walked back in the house and made a sandwich and juice place it on the table for him to eat. He looked at me confused.

Me: It the least I could do after spoiling you day out

Siya

My phone was buzzing and I knew it was mom before I even to my phone out.

Raya

I saw him take a deep breath.

Me: Trouble

Siya: Mom

He smiled and he answered the video call as I kept quit.

Siya

Me: Mom

Mom: Where you

Me: You do know that when you call a person via a video call it means you on speaker?

I was giving her a hint and it looks like she caught on. I know she saw something.

Mom: i thought you home

Me: Am not

Mom: You okay

Me: mom

Mom: sorry. Beautiful isn't she

Me: Mom

Mom: Okay fine. Text me when you home

Me: Its going to be late for you

Mom: ill be up

Me: Oh okay ill text

Mom: Okay. Say Hi to your new lady friend

Me: Mom

Raya

I know she was talking about me since we just meet. I smiled at him as he ate in silence and I stood there not knowing what to do.

Kalechi

My heart was full and content since they finally meet after a whole year of missing each other. I looked at the newspaper clipping of a young girl that went missing a year a go. Raya Cele. The minute I saw this add and i touched it I knew right than that she the one for my son. I hired an

investigator to find out where she is and found out she in American same school as my son. You cannot mess with destiny. Smanga walked in carrying Sanelisiwe on his hands as he went to her room and placed her on bed.

Me: sleeping?

Smanga: Yeah your dad exhausted her with lots of movies and popcorn.

Me: They really close

Smanga: I think she reminds him of you mom.

He kissed my cheek and looked at the paper at the beautiful skinny girl.

Smanga: This is her?

Me: Yep

Smanga: She has big eyes like you. I guess we into big eyes. I laughed trust my husband to say that.

Me: Its been a year and today they finally meet. I called

Smanga: Why?

Me: I know i fuss a lot over him and sometimes i try my best to be calm but his just a ten with so much going on and that worries me

Smanga: Worries you how?

Me: his the most powerful man on earth if he turns out to be a villain we all will be doomed. No one can stop him. He can snap your neck like or not and he can paralyse me by just looking at me.

Smanga roared with laughter and I looked at him as he rolled down the floor.

Me: What?

Smanga: That what you worried about? Your son snapping my neck and freezing you in your body and becoming a villain ?

He laughed again.

Smanga: Your son is the most sweetest man i've ever seen. He insisted that the staff call him by name when he was just four years old. Not once have i seen Sizani and Senzo be ill treated by him. He takes them as his bigger siblings. Other kids will

want to go to a private school but your son insisted he studies in our local school had a meeting with teachers in grade 7 to tell them to call him by his name and treat him like all the other kids. He ate from the feeding scheme at school. He volunteered by your father farm all his life as a worker and worked with random people. Not once did he become a snob, not once did he use his powers to his advantage, not once has he attacked a person in his life and here you are thinking he can be a villain? Come on. You did an amazing job with him. His 19 years now and is a billionaire and doesn't have to work a day in his life and what did he do?

Me: He went to school to study.

Smanga: that right. He went to school to study to better himself. Now stop fussing over him. Let him be and let this play out the way it suppose to. We figured ourselves out now let them figure themselves out.

I nodded as he hugged me and kissed my fore head

Raya

This is so weird iv never been in a house alone with a man and now here I was with a handsome man.

Me: Excited about schools closing?

Siya: Yeah am leaving tomorrow going back home and you

Me: I found a summer job

Siya: A summer job?

Me: Yeah as a part time book keeper at the grocery store

Siya: Oh its been a whole year of being here and we finally get to go home and you staying behind?

Me: Yep

Siya: Mind of I ask why?

Me: I have no home to go too

Siya

I felt that and looked at her.

Me: Am confused

Raya: Long story

Me: You don't miss the country it self

Raya: I do

Me: I see

Raya: What the first thing you going to do when you get home

Me: i smiled. Stuff my face

She looked at me confused.

Me: Mom going to have a full table of food. She going to complain that am skinny and convince me to eat everything on that table while my dad is laughing telling her to let me be.

She smiled and I saw she was interested in my boring life which was nice for a change. I never talk about them that much fearing ill sound more like a snob.

Raya: And do you eat everything?

Me: Yeah I take small amounts of everything when

she cooks that much and share the left overs when am done

Raya: Must bring me some

Me: Or you can come over on Sunday for church and the food

She laughed.

Raya: We just meet

Me: I know its just Sunday late lunch

Raya: Am only going home after I finish my degree and that if I can't find a job here.

I looked at her for a minute and I knew something is a miss. Its either she is an orphan or has no support from her family back home.

Me: Hmmm. The door busted open and two people walked in kissing each other with hands all over each other. They were pushing each other to a bedroom clothes flying everywhere and locked themselves in they room and than they made noise in they passionate love making. She grabbed my hand and walked me out of the apartment and we

walked out. She turned pink from embarrassment.

Raya: My room mate and her boy friend

Me: Oh

Raya: That going to last for some time. Sorry about your shirt.

I really didn't care about the shirt with her hands on mines as we walked in complete comfortable silence.

Insert 5:

Raya

We walked to the nearby cafe and he literally open a chair for me to sit and I sat and he ordered to hot chocolate and muffins and looked at me as we nibbled in silence.

Siya: Do you know we share 3 classes together

Me: What you mean?

Siya: Account, business studies and economics

I know we share a class am always sitting by the far end of the class and I sometimes stare at him and watch girls through themselves on him and he pays no mind.

Me: Yes, iv remember you and I remember Ceila throwing a pen on the floor and bending to pick it up and you literally zoned her out looking at you ipad

He chuckled and I looked at him with his perfect straight teeth.

Siya: My friends were angry at me for not looking at her. I didn't even see it

Me: I noticed you only picked up your head when the whole class laughed and you looked confused

Siya: I see. His phone rang and he excused himself as he answered

Siya

Me:bro

Kazi: I see you, this is our day wrap it up
Shakespeare

I laughed as he hang up and I smiled looking at her

Me: Do you have a number I can call or text you on

Raya: Sure. She rattled her number and I gave her
mine and I saved it.

Me: It was really nice meeting you

Raya: My pleasure

Me: Ill have to go but we will take about me picking
up my shirt and returning yours

She nodded as I got up and walked out of the coffee
shop found kazi drunk and smiling like a crazy
person

Me: You wasted

Kazi: Yes I am and I love it

I laughed as he hugged me and we walked with him
telling me shit that makes no sense.

Raya

Its been a month since I last saw him and he has

never called and I really didn't mind. Being home must have done a number on him. Work was amazing and the owner offered me a job part time when school opened which is good and helps with my savings too.

Siya

The past month iv been teleporting to her house every night to watch her sleep. And teleport back home. I know its creepy but it helped me stay calm. I really didn't know if I call what I say. It was Friday and mom was busy in the kitchen and I was just sitting there looking into empty space

Mom: You okay

Me: I don't know how to approach her

Mom: You still haven't called her

Me: Nope

Mom: Why not

Me: Iv had a thous and conversation with myself and I don't know what to say to her

Mom: Hello can be the first thing to say.

Me: Hmmm

Mom: Now stop sulking

Me: You okay with me inviting her for lunch on Sunday?

Mom: You know I am

Me: Ill be back let me go shower I have an idea . I took a quick shower and went to the palace kitchen and found mama Mavis

Me: ma

She smiled at me.

Mavis: How are you?

Me: Good. I need a favour

Mavis: Anything for my prince.

Me: I need a filling yet romantic breakfast

Mavis: Its midday

Yeah its four am in California. She nodded and out did herself. 2 hours later everything was set and I

took the basket and teleported to her door step with it and knocked a few times and she opened the door looking a mess. Her hair was everywhere and she was wearing my top and sleeping pants and I stood there smiling with flowers in one hand and a basket of food. She turned pink as she allowed me in.

Me: I got you some breakfast

Raya: were you not in SA

Me: I was and now am here. Come.

I walked to the kitchen help her sit down and took out everything that Ma Mavis cooked and she smiled as she ate.

Raya

I really did expect to see him on my door step looking so posh in his black cost and white top and black jeans and sneakers making his eyes look brighter.

Me: Thank you

He smiled his perfect smile making me blush. I

cleaned up and washed the dishes while he helped me dry them as I placed it in the basket. He cleared his throat and looked at me nervously

Siya: Well I was thinking if you free maybe we can do lunch at home.

Me: By home you mean your place here right?

Siya: South Africa

I looked at him.

Me: Uhm I can't

Siya: mind me asking why?

Me: Right now am saving and I can't afford a trip back to SA

Siya: I have means for us to travel

Me: I still can't

Siya: Why not?

Me: I cant have you buying my ticket for me to come to your home and eat your food too.

Siya: Am not going to buy a ticket

Me: how else are you going to take me there?

Siya

Is it to early for me to tell her about my gifts? What if I tell her and than she stops talking to me for good? But what was I thinking that she will allow me to teleport her to another country. What am I thinking? Let me rather play it safe than freak her out.

Me: I have a J et

She looked at me with big huge eyes

Raya: Am sorry what did you just say?

Me: I have a jet

Raya: You have a jet

Me: Yes I have a jet

She looked at me slowly backing away from me.

Raya

He has a jet. Which random person has a jet. I should have known that his one of those rich people. But his so kind and humble and caring.

Me: I don't know what to say

Siya: A simple yes will be enough

Me: why?

Siya: what you mean why?

Me: You have a Jet and am pretty sure you have a chef because that food was amazing and yet here you are in my little kitchen asking me out for lunch in another country!!! Not state or city but a whole flippen continent. So why me?

There was silent and after some time he slowly walked closer to me as I stood there frozen and he stood right in front of me and lowered his head and his lips touched mine and my whole body was alert. It was the best feeling of warmth that spread through out my body and the feeling of security and contentment and peace all at once. It wasn't even a deep kiss just a little touch on my lips and he moved back and stood there as I looked up to his

clear blue eyes.

Siya: Does that answer your question?

I couldn't speak all I could do was nod yes and he grinned looking at me as I blushed looking away...

Insert 6:

Raya

Here I was packing a weekend bag to go with a man I only meet for a few days ago a month ago. Call me crazy but somehow its feels right. I packed the few things and then sent a text to Hamidah just in case things get awful I was also going to send her a location of where am going.

Me: Where exactly are you from

Siya: Kwantabazinhle

Me: oh

Siya: Ever heard of it?

Me: Yeah once heard of it when I was applying its has a university cally Siyanqoba university and all

the students there don't pay varsity fees they only pay for accommodation and of course books but still the king there gives out bursaries. Its said the king Smangaliso of Kwantabazinhle name the varsity's after his son since he was born with so many complications.

Siya: Hmmm

Me: You have the same name as the king son

Siya: Yep

Siya

Why am I not telling her? But why should I she might change her mind about going.

Raya: Ever seen the Royal family

Me: Yes

Raya: I guess they are amazing people

Me: Why you say that?

Raya: you can tell by the way his people are treated. There 2% unemployment and he has out reach

programmes that enrich his people and he always bring everything to his people. His land is growing and so are his people and yet he still takes care of each and everyone of them plus his own family too

Me: You seem to know a lot about my people

She kept quiet for a second and looked at me.

Raya: I goggled it after hearing about the school. I saw pictures of the Beautiful Queen. She has silver long hair and that woman never disappoints in fashion.

Me: Oh

Raya: Yep and the king is so in love with her his forever staring at her with so much love in all they pictures than there is they daughter Sanelisiwe she has red hair. The most beautiful child on earth

Me: What about they son Siyanqoba

Raya: That where its comes weird not a single picture of him .He wants to be private. I read somewhere that when his King he loses the privacy. I guess its they way of protecting the next king you

know.

Raya

I finished up and turned to see him looking at me with so much kindness in his eyes and that took me off a bit. Back home everyone hated me. I think my family blamed me for us being poor but I never really got to understand why.

Me: You looking at me weirdly.

I mumbled at him

Siya: You know a lot about my people and the world we live in.

Me: I was intrigued.

Siya: Hmmm. Ready?

Me: Yep am ready.

Siya: Its winter that side

Me: Yeah I packed warm things

Siya: Good

He took my tiny bag and we walked out and there was a car that wasn't there when i opened the door for her earlier on and there was a driver opening the door for us

Me: You got us a chauffeur?

He smiled as we got in and drove in silence home and my phone rang and it was a video call from Hamidah.

Me: Babes

Hamidah: You in a car with smokey blue eyes?

Did she just say that? I nodded

Hamidah: Oh shit!!! Why dont you use your headphones nawe!!!

I laughed and she hung up

Siya: Smokey blue eyes?

Me: Sorry

My phone rang and it was a normal call

Siya

Her speaker was loud I could still hear the conversation

Her friend: So how Mac Dreamy there

Raya: good

Her friend: Are you guys an item now?

Raya: its just lunch

Her friend: with her family. Men don't invite girls to they homes to have lunch with the whole family especially on a Sunday where everyone is just for fun. That a commitment and his serious about you

Raya: you think

Her friend: trust me. Iv been with Pedro for a year and have I ever invited him home?

Raya: no

Her friend: see. He has never done so and Iv never done so and we had so many opportunities. Mr Mac Dreamy there meet you a month ago liked you than disappeared a whole month. Probably he was

planning your guys wedding than boom pops up with breakfast and puts you in a whole private jet to go meet his family. Girl you are blessed

Raya: But...

Her friend: no buts am your maid of honour.

Raya: There is no wedding

Her friend: keep on denying. Now let me leave you with that swiss chocolate of yours. Did you notice that he looks more of the Trevor noah, Micheal Early type. Ay shame his a whole snack.

I watched as she turned pink as her friend laughed and hung up.

She looked out the window and played with her fingers. I noticed she was nervous.

Me: you good?

Raya: yeah

Me: You sure? I touched her shaking hands and she looked at my hand on hers and looked at me and I saw tears .

Raya: iv never had a person treat me how you treating me right now and Its feels new and I have no idea how to react to it....

Insert 7:

Raya

The ride to SA was overwhelming but I was okay. He was sweet throughout the ride. Feed me until I dozed off and the comfortable silence was the best. We got of in J ohannesburg and iv never been there as guards came running. Security guards.

Me: Uhm are these body guards?

Siya: Yep. We cant go in J ohannesburg to much press there so if you don't mind we can have a little breakfast here at the airport at mugg and bean. I cleared the place out.

Me: you cleared the place out?

Siya: Yes

Me: What that means?

Siya: Means we can sit in and eat without people coming and disturbing us.

Me: Why would they?

Siya: Trust me please.

I nodded and we walked in had breakfast as the store was closed for us. My mind was just asking me who is he? But I kept quiet and ate and when we were going out I saw a nice little gift store so I asked him if we could enter.

Siya: Sure

We entered.

Me: Who going to be home?

Siya: I've never brought a girl home so am guessing mom called the whole family.

Me: Oh

Siya: What you thinking?

Me: I was going to buy little trinkets for the guest but I won't be able to afford for the whole family.

Siya: You can get for mom and my sisters

I smiled as I got them matching bracelets and he got them flowers and we took a chopper. First time being on the chopper so I held on to his hand for dear life. We got there at the most beautiful place iv ever seen. The pictures don't do them any justice.

Me: This is so beautiful

Siya: glad you like it.

We walked to the car and two guards were there and I swear they bowed to him before addressing him and opened the door for us as they drove us through the city as he spoke to me telling me what we passing. His voice calm and collected as we went to the far end where I know for a fact its the Royal palace. I once saw a picture of it on line when they spoke about the remodelling. I kept quiet as my heart was beating fast than I told myself maybe his family works for the Royal family and stay at the near by cottages. We drove in and he went under ground and got out and punched in a pin and we got in. I was more nervous now but when we got out I was in a huge open space bedroom. I knew it was his space with all his pictures and some with him

and the Royal family.

Siya: I thought it best to bring you straight here so you can sleep a bit before my family jumps on you. I'll wake you up before dinner.

I nodded. I couldn't speak my mind was racing.

Siya

I could see the fear in her eyes and I walked closer to her. Stood right before her and looked into her eyes.

Me: Trust me

She nodded and I kissed her forehead and left. Touching her and kissing her has become a need now for me. I walked out to the main house where Ma Mavis and mum were up and down preparing dinner.

Mom: You back

Me: Yes

Mom: How is she?

Me: Good

Mom looked at me and kept quiet.

Me: I never told her who I am

Mom: what do you mean?

Me: I mean i never told her am the prince, am the next king and that she is my mate and that i have powers. The room went silent and dad looked at me.

Me: What?

Dad: what did you tell her?

Me: Nothing

Mom: What you mean nothing

Me: exactly that. Nothing.

Mom: how did you explain the guards, the palace and everything.

Me: I didn't

Sizani: am confused.

She was peeling potatoes

Dad: Son speak to us as if we stupid please.

Me: I asked her to come for lunch tomorrow. And she said she doesn't have money to buy her ticket so I used the jet to come.

Mom: even though you teleport

Me: That why we here now than yesterday

Dad: why not teleport

Me: I couldn't. She doesn't know about that yet.

Dad: Why not?

Me: cause i never told her.

Grandpa shazi: so you took the girl from the state travelled 19 hours and not once you didn't tell her who you really are?

Me: yep

Dad: what did you two talk about all this time

Me: Nothing!!

Sizani: Aybo Nqoba

Me: she not much of a talker. We enjoy each other silence so we watched movies, ate and she slept as

I watched her sleep.

Everyone looked at me confused.

Uncle Sandile: So what now

I turned and was shocked to even see him here. His my father little brother and he is the coolest gangster ever.

Me: Nothing. When dinner is ready, ill wake her up. She freshens up and comes down to dine with us.

The door opened and Grandpa and Grandma walked and and looked at the confused family.

Grandma: What?

Mom: The girl doesn't know who he is

Grandma: How come?

Mom: He never told her

Grandma turned and looked at me.

Grandma: How you going to explain this

Me: I will not

Everyone looked at me as if iv lost my mind.

Uncle Sandile: Kade ngasho ukuthi iyahlanya le ngane(i told you a long ago that his crazy)

Dad: Son

Me: yes

Dad: You cannot spring us up on her than Dont explain anything to her

Sizani: Use your brains

Me: You guys don't know her like I do. She not going to lose her mind on this

Mom: Oh gosh

Uncle Sandile: uyabona ubushimane(you see how boys without girls behave)

Senzo laughed.

Senzo: This is going to be lit

Luyanda: I remember how I almost pee my pants when I first meet your mother and now she meeting all of us and you expect her to be okay with all of this?

Segun: part of me wants to leave but part of me

wants to see where this is going.

Me: You are all over reacting. It not that deep.

I looked at them and took a piece of a salad
Sanelisiwe was making and walked out leaving
them buzzing in a commotion .

Raya

Part of me already knew what the outcome is. I
wore my black tracksuits and brushed my hair into
a bun and walked out of his walk in closet and
found him standing by the door.

Siya: you good?

Me: Am just nervous

I could hear the guys voices through the open door.

Siya: Mom called everyone

Me: You told me

Siya: Nah i mean everyone. Even my grandparents
are here.

Me: both?

Siya: yes but grandpa Shazi lost his wife some years ago.

Me: I see. Will I be sitting next to you

Siya: Yes

I nodded as we left his room walking with him looking at me every now and then....

Off to cook

Insert 8:

Kalechi

The minute i saw her sticking next to my son hand like her life depended on it and I saw the shock on her face as she was taking us all in.

Raya

I really should have known that he was the Prince of

Kwantabazinhle. I just froze there as he lowered his head whispering in my ear.

Siya: I know I should have told you but I thought you wouldn't believe me I rather show you.

I nodded and we slowly walked in as the family smiled greeting me and hugging me. Now I know where he get the good looks from. His whole family is perfect its like only the perfect people get to me fitted to the family. He introduced everyone to me and helped me sit down.

Queen: Thank you for visiting us.

Her voice was so smooth and was filled with love.

Me: Thank you for the invite

King: Only a pleasure. How is school

Me: not bad at all. Am adjusting to the environment.

I know he was being kind and talking to me trying to calm me down if only he knew how nervous he was making me.

King: Well as long as you coping. How did you meet my son.

It was like I watched a funny movie with everyone head looking at him as if he just asked a taboo question.

Siyanqoba

Trust my dad to be this helpless.

Me: We go to the same school dad

Dad: I know that but you hardly talk to woman so I was wondering how did you meet.

Everyone looked at me and I saw her turn red

Raya: i smashed my plate into him and got his white top all messed up so I offered to clean it.

Mom: He allowed you to clean it?

Raya: I insisted

Me: Can we please change the subject

Uncle Sandile: We just started. My turn...

Mom: Let the girl breathe

Raya

I was getting more anxious as they all started talking and I turned to Siyanqoba

Me: I don't think i can eat

Siya: You okay

Me: Am too anxious and nervous to eat. You should have told me that you the Prince

I whispered back to him

Siya: I thought if I told you, you wouldn't come

I turned to look at him to find the whole table silent so I looked down and kept quiet.

Queen: Its okay dear you can speak your mind we dont bite

I looked at the whole family.

Me: I don't want you guys to think am using your son. I didn't know he was the prince until I saw all the pictures in his room. Our ride here I figured his father might be a councillor or something to the royals for him to stay here but I never expected this

and he should have told me so I can be prepared to be sharing a table with 3 generations of Kwantabazinhle.

Siya: I never told you because I didn't want you to cancel

Me: We just spoke once a month ago Siyanqoba. And a month later you show up at me door and whisk me away.

I closed my eyes and opened them thinking this was just a dream but everyone was still there.

Me: Am sorry am not okay with any of this. I don't even know what to say to you nor your family. My stomach is in knots I wont be able to eat but I can't say no to this lovely set up and be rude.

Queen: I can make you a smoothie to calm you down.

I dont know where the tears came from but the filled up in my eyes. Who in the world are these people. I tell them I can't eat they food and they offer a smoothie. Seriously.

Siyanqoba

Seeing her close to tears really made me sad.
Everyone was silent as she was collecting herself.

Me: Am sorry, I should have told you and gave you time to deal with it before bringing you here. I shouldn't have sprang it on you like this.

Raya: Its not that. You all are so nice and kind towards me and I really don't know how to react to such kindness

Mom: that what family is for

I looked at mom and I know where she was going with this.

Mom: We love each other the way we are and accept each other. You a big part of our son life and we simply wanted to make you feel welcomed.
Sorry if we were too much.

Raya wiped a tear and nervously smiled.

Raya: we could have started small with just your sisters before you let me meet your parents.

Everyone laughed.

Grandpa Shazi: I like your sense of humour

She smiled forgetting that a few minutes ago she was upset. I took a deep breath as the conversation went on like how its usually is and she was silent watching everyone talk and laugh where a joke is shared while she nibbled her food.

Uncle Sandile: Your Xhosa is good. Where you from?

The whole room went silent.

Raya: Cape Town.

Dad: its a lovely city.

She nodded looking down and I knew there was a story there cause mom was giving dad an evil eye.

Me: Maybe we can stop by your home before returning back.

She looked up from her meal and smiled.

Raya: Can you please show me the bathroom?

Mom: ill walk you

Kalechi

I walked her to the bathroom. I know she needed a moment to breath. I let her have 2 minutes than I knocked and got in. She was wiping her face. And started talking not making sense.

Me: You need to breathe.

She took a deep breath and looked at me.

Raya: Why are you so kind

Me: You a big part of my son life. What matters to him matters to me

Raya: but you just meet me a few hours ago

Me: And I liked everything about you. You here because you took a chance. You had no idea who my son was really but you trusted him. When he drop a huge bombshell instead of running out of here like a mad woman. You sat down and told us your thoughts. Its shows the kind of character you have and that the character I admire.

Raya

I looked at the woman in front of me and I smiled feeling better.

Me: Am not a good odds with my family.

Queen: We all have some sort of a family drama

Me: mines hate me

Queen: Sometimes we think that people hate us but instead they threaten at our potential and they do all in they power to make us not use our fullest potential. Its not you that they hate. Its they fear of who you might be.

Me: you an remarkable mother. Siyanqoba is lucky to have you

She smiled giving me a tight hug.

Queen: I try. Are you much better now

Me: Yes Thank you

Queen: Its only a pleas ure. Now lift your head up and walk in that lounge as if nothing just happened and ignore the question if you not ready to answer it

and I'll talk about something else.

I smiled and we both walked in the lounge.

Siyanqoba

Bless my mother kind heart. I saw the confidence in her walk as she sat next to me and my the conversation continued as normal.

Me: can you guys excuse us

I spoke after dinner was done and we were chilling over hot chocolate and Milo.

Raya bid everyone goodnight and we walked to my room. As soon as I closed the door she let out a big shaky breath and tears came out of her eyes. That took me back.

Raya: In all my life iv been told so many times that am nothing, ill amount to nothing and that no one will ever love me, care for me pr even treat me with a bit of respect. Your family don't know me and am pretty sure you're a million times richer than my family and iv watched your father speak to your

mom personal guard like they old friends. Iv watch you address his children as your siblings and iv watched you all connect and be one with your grandmother sharing loving stories about life. They treated me like I belong. Showed me a side I never knew existed. I really didn't know who you were until we got here. I don't have an agenda and am confuse as to why I even agreed to come here. Iv never entertained a guy in my life not that am saying am entertaining you....

She was now speaking so fast not making sense with the tears and everything and I just brought her close to me and cupped her face wiped her tears away. She looked right up at me.

Me: you will amount to everything that you see yourself as. One day all those people who looked down on you will look up at you with so much envy. You are as deserving of love as any other person in this world.

I lowered my lips on hers and gave her a light kiss. And than looked at her.

Me: Sorry I made you cry

Raya: tears of frustration

Me: even so. Am sorry

Raya: Apology accepted.

Me: Let me leave you to prep for sleeping while i bid the family goodnight...

Insert 9:

Siyanqoba

I got in the lounge and everyone spoke at once. I raised my hands and everyone went silent.

Me: I know I was wrong springing her on you guys like this. And vice versa

Mom: Let today be the last day she cries because of you

Uncle Sandile: Ngasho ngathi let live a little nathini nina? Bukani manje

Grandpa: Well its looks like she likes you

Me: I haven't even told her I like her

Luyanda: No girl will put herself through that dinner and has zero feelings for you

Dad: I agree with them

Me: What if she not the one?

Everyone was silent.

Grandma: Did I tell you how your mom got that portrait?

We all turned around as grandma narrated the story for a 100 time.

Me: She saw my markings

The whole room was silent.

Mom: Half or all of them

Me: All of them mom. She saw them

Dad: And what you said?

Me: I asked her to explain what she sees and she told me what she sees and it as it is.

Sizani: Is that meant for your intended only

Me: It is

Dad: Than she is the one. My mom smiled and walked to me grinning hugging me.

Mom: Am so happy. Am getting another daughter

Dad: When you popping the question.

Me: Woouooooah guys am only 19

Dad: soon turning 20

Me: Yes

Dad: So?

Me: we to young for this

Mom: I was young when I married your dad

Me: Please stop.

Grandma took out her ring from her finger.

Grandma: for when you ready.

I looked at her shocked.

Grandma: If been married for 62 years. Best 62 years of my life. With that ring I hope its gets to see 62 more years. I looked at the ring and smiled at her

hugging her.

Me: Thank you. Goodnight guys.

I turned and left them and walked into my room and showered.

Cape Town

I walked in the police station for a 100th time this year.

Me: Am here to speak to detective Thwala

I was than directed to his office and I walked in and found him having donuts and coffee and somehow that made me super angry.

“My daughter has been missing over a year now and you are sitting there stuffing your face and not once have we had any feedback in regards to where my freaken child is!!”

Thwala: Sbongile

Me: do not Sbongile me. What are you doing to find my daughter.

Thwala: look I know you angry and frustrated but we are doing all we can to find her but she was 18. Half her clothes were missing and her important documents and she created a passport months before she disappeared. The last whereabouts are in California and we have sent everything about her that side and they working on finding her. When I find her and I know i will. You will be the first to know.

I sat on the chair and I felt like my world is crashing. Yes I wasn't the best mother in the world but to my horror when I came home after years of sending money thinking my child is taken care off only to find the opposite. The horror stories iv heard from the community was awful. This is too much. I need to call her father. I know he is a married man and we promised not to ever talk about this but I have to go there and speak to him. Get his investigators to help me find my daughter. I left the office after thanking Detective Thwala and got in my car and drove off to the Parliaments offices.

Me: Minister of Agricultural farming please!

Receptionist: do you have an appointment

Me: Tell him its about Raya his daughter.

I sat by the chair waiting for him as I saw his secretary rush to his office and few minutes later I was walked in to the room and I stood there looking at Steven Rupert. The only man that iv ever loved or care for.

Steven: Sibongile Nomazwi Cawa

Me: Steven Rupert

Steven: 20 years later and here we are

Me: Raya

Steven: That what you named here?

Me: Yes

Steven: you hated my grandmother

Me: and I got a child that looked exactly like her.

He smiled and I noticed he wasn't wearing his wedding ring anymore

Me: hows linda?

Steven: died 12 years ago car accident

Me: am sorry

Steven: Thank you, how can I help? You want money?

Me: She missing

Steven: what you mean she missing?

Me: exactly that. My daughter has been missing over a year now and I have no idea if she is dead or alive.

I don't know where my tears were coming from but I was crying and my heart was shattering into small pieces.

Raya

I heard him get in bed and I turned and I was looking into his eyes as he looked into mine.

Siya: Thought you sleeping

Me: I can't sleep thinking about your family

Siya: Sorry

Me: Why me?

He was quiet for some time and looked at me.

Siya: Why not you?

Me: You cannot answer a question with a question.

Siya: when am with you I find myself calmer. All the inner outrageous emotions that I have in me disappear. When I look at you I see a bright future. A life. I think beyond just now and living for now.

Me: You the king for the future of this beautiful land

Siya: And I don't see anyone else but you. Look iv never been with a woman in my life. Never like anyone or even been interested in anyone until a year ago when you walked in my class smiling at your friend. That day I never heard a thing that was said and I spent 365 days trying my best to take you off my mind until a month ago when you messed my top.

That took me back a little.

Me: You saw me a year ago? And you kept quiet

Siya: Am not much of a talker plus am hopeless in this genre

Me: A whole year???

Siya: Yes a whole year.

I looked at him shocked and he smiled.

Siya: It worked cause now here we are

Me: You crazy.

Siya: I know.

Me: Where does this leaves us?

Siya: You my girl!

I looked at him as he grinned.

Me: Am your girl?

Siya: I thought I made it clear when I let you wash my top and fly you all over the world to come meet my crazy family that you my girl.

That shock my world a bit.

Me: Am Your girl?

Siya: Now and forever.

Siyanqoba

I watched her blush and that warmed my heart. I think this is the time. I rolled over to the side of the bed and took my grandmother modified ring and rolled over and looked at her bright eyes.

Me: I don't care what you been told before in your life cause that not you. I don't care where you come from because I know where we heading. I know iv never said I love you and am not even going to say it now but I know in the depths of my heart that I do.

I took out my grandmother ring.

Me: this is my grandmother ring. For 62 years iv watched her cherish that gem stone and iv watched my dad modify it a few times with times changing. A piece of that gem was given to my mom to make her ring and now. Today my grandmother gave me this for you. I hope its carries us through another 62 years and I hope its a constant reminder of how You, me and I will have each other back from today till the day we take our last breath. So Raya uwase

Cape Town. Will you do me the honours of being my best friend, partner but mostly my wife and a mother to our future kids?.....

Sanibonani

Insert 10:

Raya

I looked at him with tears rolled down my face.

Me: You want me as I am

Siya: Yes

Me: forever?

Siya: Yes

Me: Yes

Siya: yes?

Me: Yes!!

He grinned and grabbed me slipping the ring on my finger and kissing me on my lips deepening it as he

pressed me to the bed and ravishing my mouth
leaving me breathless. He looked at me and smiled.

Siya: Am the happiest man on Earth right now.

I smiled with my heart pounding so fast.

Siya: No second guessing

Me: am just nervous. You a Prince

Siya: And now you a princess.

Me: Now that what cares me

Siya: I know but I got you.

Me: Promise?

Siya: Always. Now i have a big ask

Me: what is it?

Siya: instead of going back tomorrow. Can we stay
a month here.

Me: I just started a new job

Siya: I know and he can send the work. You don't
have to stop working if you like but ...

Me: What is it

Siya: Come here.

He pulled me out of bed and we wore our sleepers.

Siya: You trust me right?

Me: With all my heart

Siya: close your eyes. And ill tell you when to open them. I did as he asked and then he wrapped his arms around me and for a second I felt like he was spinning me and then the spinning stopped. And he held me tighter and after a while he kissed my forehead and while still holding me I heard voices and people talking and he spoke. We next.

Siya: You can open your eyes now.

I did and we were in a room with an Elton J ohn personator and a pastor in front of me and I looked at the hug empty room.

Siya: This isn't your wedding that you always envisioned but I know in the morning when my mom finds out you said yes she will take over and being you I know you will agree to everything she says but right now. Today this is just you and me.

Do you trust me?

Me: Are we in Vegas?

That the first thing that came to mind.

Siya: Yes

Me: Am not going to ask how.

Siya: Trust me

Me: i do but we in vegas. That half way across from where we were.

Siya: Trust me okay.

I nodded.

Siya: Now are you ready?

I nodded as I got married in less than 5 minute in my PJ and sleepers and so was he as we were grinning like idiots as they took pictures and when we were done he looked at his ring and looked at mines and I swear I got more anxious. Did I just do that? How come Am not scared?

He kissed my forehead as we were standing by the door.

Siya: Ill need you to close your eyes please.

I did as I was told and few minutes later I open my eyes to find myself outside underneath the Eiffel tower's in Paris. And that how my rest of my night was like him asking me to close my eyes and I open my eyes we in a different country taking pictures in our PJ and enjoying what ever happening there. He took me to Disney world, great wall of china, waterfalls of Zimbabwe, los Angels aquarium, Hollywood sign and now we were in Dubai at the worlds most expensive restaurant in our PJ having breakfast with everyone smiling at us wishing us many more years. I don't know how he does it and am not sure I want to know but he has made all my dreams come true in one night.

Siya

The joy I have when she opens her eyes and the excitement on her face as we see the new place we at is amazing. She ate in silence.

Me: Am taking requests

Raya: Off?

Me: where you want to go?

Raya: Time square.

Me: You done?

Raya: Sure.

I opened my arms as she got up and sat on top of me as I froze time so no one sees what happening for that split second. I paid for the food.

Me: Eyes close?

Raya: yes

And off we went to the busiest street at time square and I saw her face light up. She was grinning like a small child as I took pictures of her. They were beautiful and she looked amazing

Raya: The best night of my life!!! She screamed spinning around laughing and that got me grinning.

Me: You beautiful

I shouted at her and she laughed pulling me closer to her and stood on her tip toes and kissed me as

my world stopped and calmed itself down making me fill up to my brim. I held her tight and whispered “close your eyes”

She did and I teleported us to Zanzibar to the cabin that I own. I slowly tucked on her top as I kissed her again.

Raya

The kiss got heated so fast and next thing clothes were flying everywhere as we were both naked as he picked me up and placed me on the bed as he lowered himself on me and I felt him at my entrance.

Siya: You sure?

I nodded as he pushed a few times and I felt pain run all over my body making me scream.

Siya: You okay?

Me: Yes and you

Siya: Am no longer a virgin

I laughed as he kissed me and started moving and

the pain than got to be the most lovely sweet love making that iv ever had. Not that iv had any. I felt myself vibrate and he went faster and the next thing I know I was screaming on top of my lungs as he didn't stop going faster and faster until we exploded into a million pieces. He kept me up all night as if he just found a new hobby with him twisting and bending me in all angles making me numb with each climax that I had. At some point I heard him roar like a lion and that had me shaken but I was too close to a climax and now here I was sprawled out on the bed trying my best to breathe. I had one leg on him and he was facing up and he was grinning.

Siya: Look at the room.

I looked around as the sun was coming up and I got a shock of my life to find that we destroyed a room. Frames were falling from the walls. The walls were cracked and the bed was literally on the floor. I tried to lift my hand and I couldn't. I was throughly fucked. My thighs were burning and my Pussy felt like it was too times its size with my inside feeling

like his still there in me.

Me: oh my gosh?

I heard my voice was hoarse and I looked at him
and he looked at me and fear came to his face

Me: What is it?

Siya: Iv hurt you. He got off the bed picked me up
and helped me stand in front of the mirror with my
aching body and I looked at my self. I was blue and
green all over and had bite marks all over my body.
They were deep red like mosquito bites. Iv never
had a love bite and now here I was with so many all
over my body and that made me blush. I looked at
him by the mirror and I saw he was getting hard. It
scared me that something that big has been in me.

I turned around slowly and looked at him.

Me: Am okay

Siya: I lost control and I couldn't stop it was like I
was hungry and I need...

I got up on my toes and kissed him bringing him
closer as we went down and I opened my legs for

him as he buried himself inside me and slowly made love to me on the floor making me scream his name over and over again after each climax. When I was shattered and he has came and was satisfied I looked into his eyes and smiled.

Siya: I love you

Me: Thought you will never say it.

He grinned and I climbed on him and slowly lowered myself on him as he filled me up and giving me an energy I never thought I had.

Me: I love you more

As I rode him slowly making him groan like a beast as we rolled on the floor satisfying each other until we dozed off still in each other...

Insert 11:

Siya

I woke up and went to the bathroom pour warm water and some bubbles than went to the bedroom picked her naked body up as she opened her

dreamy eyes.

Me: Morning

Raya: Hey.

I got in the water with her and she closes her eyes as the water worked its magic on her. I smiled as she groaned and we sat there soaking it in.

Me: we finishing our studies

Raya: yes

Me: you moving in my condo?

Raya: okay

Me: thank you, you ready to go home?

Raya: Yeah.

Me: We going to go to Paris first do a little shopping so my dad doesn't kill me for almost killing you.

Raya: do I look that bad?

Me: you never look bad.

Sbongile

I was calmer now watching Steven making endless calls and it was close to 6 hours and then he hung up and looked at me.

Me: What?

Steven: I've found her or who is using her name. Am waiting for a fax with a picture confirmation. And just then the fax machine started beeping and then a page came through as I snatched it out as I looked at my beautiful girl with a tall guy looking at her with so much love.

Me: Where is that?

Steven: Johannesburg airport, they got on a private chopper. Luckily I know the private chopper that they got in.

Me: Who is it?

Steven: It's a Royal chopper. My business partner Smangalis is the owner and the Zulu chef that side.

Me: call him

He looked at me.

Me: What is he doing with my daughter.

Steven: That not him. That his son

Me: His son?

Steven: Yes

Me: She was never boys person. Its either they kidnapped her or something

Steven: I can call him and book a meeting but not now

Me: Why not?

Steven: You haven't eaten since you got here. You have cried your eyeballs out. Am tired too and I need something to eat. Am taking you out to eat than driving you to where you currently staying and you going to sleep and rest knowing that your girl is alive and safe and than tomorrow morning ill come pick you up and we call him.

Me: Promise?

Steven: She is my daughter too.

I nodded as he lead me out of his office.

Raya

I looked amazing in my long knitted dress and coat. I had my hair lose to cover the love bite on my cheek. If only the polo neck covered it. We walked out of his room.

Me: Does your family know about the disappearing?

Siya: Yes. Its call teleporting

Me: we will talk about it later after The late lunch.

Siya: Okay.

I got there found him mom setting the table.

Me: can I help?

She nodded and gave me some dishes when I was about to take them her eyes went big and she was screaming with excitement and everyone ran in the room and Siya words rang in my ears when he said his mom will lose her mind over wedding.

Kalechi: She said yes

The hugs and well wishing came through and I

smiled. We were now sitting by the dinning and eating.

Siya: We going to be here for a month guys so am going to be showing her around the place.

Kalechi: When the wedding

Siya looked at me and i looked down

Siya

Me: Ill like to send a letter to her family in the morning.

Dad: That will be the first thing they wake up too

Mom: I can't wait. I think it should be done same weekend you are crowned so we can crown both of you.

I cleared my throat.

Me: Uhm

I looked her as she smiled and turned red

Me: We kind of married.

The room went silent.

Uncle Sandile: Ow sukanini madoda.

Mom: Am sorry what?

Me: We kind of married.

Grandpa Shazi: Son you can either be married or not married.

So i went on and told them how I popped the question and how I took her around the world. But left out the sex part. Am not about to share that.

I saw tears in my mom, sizani, luyanda and grandma face.

Mom: Iv raised you well

Uncle Sandile: Oh madoda Shakespeare

Everyone laughed. With his dad getting up to refill his whiskey

Me: I married her because I wanted to give myself to her and You right mom the big celebration should wait. For now am willing to send cows and do all they want me to do traditionally.

Raya

Now here comes a big problem. How do I tell him I ran away.

I moved my hand to his thigh and he looked at me with the most exotic eyes. I now know those eyes and what they mean.

Me: Can you help me fetch water in the kitchen.

He nodded and we excused ourselves. The min we got in the kitchen he pinned me to the fridge kissing me as he undid one button and put his hand in there gripping my breast and making it free and sucking on it and than I heard someone clearing his throat and found the king standing there drinking. I turned pink as he hid me as I got civil. He raised a set of keys.

King: I guess I should give you these now

Siya: What is it?

King: Keys to your new home. Being a newly wed you find yourself grabbing each other by the kitchen.

So to avoid such. Thought this will help while you guys are here. Its not furnished only has a bed.

I felt myself blush.

Siya: Thank you dad.

King: Well let me go in and let me leave you guys to it.

He walked away while Siyanqoba turned looking at me grinning.

Me: Oh my gosh

I was pink.

Siya: He didn't see anything

Me: This is not why I called you here.

Siya: What is it.

He pulled a chair sitting and pulling me in between his legs.

There is really no other way to say this than to blurt it out so I took a deep breath and looked at him.

Me: I ran away from home...

Insert 12:

Siya

I looked at her and she was scared.

Me: Okay. Want to tell me why?

Raya: It wasn't a good place for me anymore so I applied for that program and ran when I had to go study and never looked back. I don't know how the situation at home is like and how they will receive the request.

Me: the only way we will ever know is if we send my people to go there first in the morning and we will find out.

She nodded but I could see she was scared. I brought her closer to me and kissed her forehead.

Me: Remember I said trust me

She nodded

Me: well I got you. Nothing they say will change what I see in you

She looked at me and I kissed her flat on her lips.

Me: let go before dad comes back

She blushed and we walked in the room to everyone laughing and talking. And I noticed she was silent most of the time. I guess talking about home freaked her out.

Sbongile

My brother came in the kitchen calling out my name.

Me: What is it?

Simphiwe: 3 men are outside calling out our clan names.

Me: let them in.

He did and they told us they here to deliver a note. They were stylish in they suits and looked very clean.

When they left I ran to the lounge took the note with all my siblings looking at me and I read the letter and my knees gave up as I sat down.

Simphiwe: Sisi

Me: Its Raya

Simphiwe: Is she dead?

Me: She is alive and is getting married.

The room was silent as everyone looked at me in shock. Simphiwe grabbed the letter and read it.

Simphiwe: To Royalty?? How???

We were all shocked as we looked at each other confused.

Raya

I woke up to a smell of fresh coffee and chocolate muffins and I stretched.

Siya: Morning sunshine

Me: morning

I looked at him he was all dressed up in a suit and I was naked in bed.

Me: You dressed for an occasion

Siya: Am meeting with the councillors of the

kingdom to let them know about you since the letter was safely delivered at your home.

That caught me off guard and I looked at him. He sat down on the bed and I looked at him.

Siya

Me: I know your family is a big worry to you but this is how things are done here and we have to do them. Nothing they do will stop this from happening. You are mine remember.

She blushed and looked at me with the most sexiest eyes ever and I swear I felt my penis twitch.

Me: You going to make me late

Raya: I didn't say anything

She grinned and I found myself pinning her to the bed with me struggling to get my pants off.

Raya

The sex was beyond this world. He always gets me

and always reach my G spot. I was in the shower bathing after that eventful morning. I got out of the shower got dressed in my grey track suits and did my hair a bun. I zipped up my jersey to its collar hiding the love bites and cleaned up the room then sat on the couch and took out my phone. I took a deep breath and called my Aunt Thobile. It rang a few times.

Thobile: yah

Me: Hi

There was silence.

Sbongile

My sister ran to my room and signalled for me to be silent as she placed the phone on loud speaker.

Raya

Me: Its Raya

Thobile: Unjani

Me: Am okay nina?

Thobile:akfani. We got the letter from the royals

Me: i heard. Will umalume be willing to help with that?

Thobile: yes, but you need to come home

Me: I will

Thobile: when? Its going to be a year now since we have seen you, we didn't even know if you lived or were dead.

Me: Am alive

Thobile: you need to come home. There is someone here dying to see you, meet you and she has been worried sick about you.

Me: Ill call and let you know when am coming by. If umalume agrees to represent me please call the number there. Bye

I hang up before she could even answer and took a deep breath and walked out of the room leaving my phone on the bed.

Siyanqoba

Dad: You ready?

Me: Yes.

We got in the room of all my elders talking and the minute we got in everyone was silent and waited for dad to address them and he did.

Dad: Am pleased to say my son has found his match and earlier today he has sent a request letter to the girls family in Cape Town.

Elder: Is she the chosen one

Me: Yes.

Elder: How do you know?

I removed my jacket and shirt and turned my back showing my visible markers for everyone to see.

Me: mama Jade will explain what is shown you

Mama Jade: Those are markings that unlocks all his powers. He only gets that when he has met his chosen one and consummated his union. As you all

know Siyanqoba is different than his dad and mom. His more powerful. He controls the elements of earth and nature. He can change into any animal he needs to be, can run as fast as he wishes, can see the unseen and can be anywhere he wants to be by a click of his fingers. He is a supernatural but in order for him to be in touch with his human side he needs his chosen one by his side to keep him as humanly sane as possible and that girl is the match for him. All am saying is that Kwantabazinhle is about to bloom more with the new Queen coming here. Iv seen a great bright future. Lots of trails and tribulations but they over come them.

After that everyone spoke at one but they all gave they blessings and I was relieved. Dad hugged me and smiled.

Dad: Welcome to manhood

I smiled as the topic moved on to something else.

Sbongile

I looked at my sister.

Me: What did you guys do to her?

Thobile: I did what I could in raising your child, you left me with her on top of the 8 kids I had and mom was dying.

Me: You know I had to leave

Thobile: Had too?

She looked at me.

Thobile: Raya hates us. And she hates you more than us. Yes I could have done better and gave her a little bit of love but I had 3 jobs. My main concern was that she eats that all.

I looked at her.

Me: i sent money every month though

Thobile: To who? I never saw a cent.

I looked at my sister and what she was saying and took a deep breath.

Me: Now what?

Thobile: Ill be frank with you. Your daughter never fit in this family. She is way smarter than all 16 of

us combined. She knows what she wants and knows where she going. The least you could do is let her be. Allow these people to pay up and let her go. Trust me its the best gift that you and my brother could ever give her. Let her go!!!

Me: I can't

Thobile: you saying that is being selfish. You cannot come back 20 years later and think...

There was a knock on the door and we look up and it was Steven. Thobile laughed and looked at me.

Thobile: So her father is white?

Me: I can explain

She got up and looked at both of us.

Thobile: no need to explain yourself to me.

She looked at Steven and walked out and he looked at me confused. As I told him everything that happened this morning....

Insert 13:

Raya

The past week has been amazing seeing his home and people and forget my stress about home. I watched him pack a bag.

Me: why hiking?

Siya: well iv showed you everything about my home town but you haven't seen the best part yet.

Me: and that the forest?

I looked at him confused.

Siya: Yes.

He turned to look at me and smiled. Siya is a goofy nerd and he is cute in a way when he does these random things but am not a fan of hiking. Just then his parent got in the kitchen as he was packing food into the bag that had a blanket in it too.

Queen: where you guys heading.

King: let me guess. The forest?

Siya

Iv been keeping it in for too long now and I think its time I show her who I am and what am capable off.

Me: Yep

Raya: Why? Am not a fan of nature.

Me: I know but I am and we exploring

Raya: Am useless in hiking

Me: Its not really a hike babe

Raya: Than?

I looked at her and I saw that she really wasn't a fan of hiking. Or going to the forest.

Me: I promise we wont stay long okay.

She nodded. I knew I couldnt show her my powers here . We needed the forest and needed the privacy. I was nervous about this.

Mom: Are you sure you want to do this? Mom whispered to me and I nodded.

Dad: What if she changes her mind. We going to cape Town next week. Can't you share your secret than?

Me: She not going to leave me.

I walked closer to her sitting by the counter.

Raya: Its drizzling outside

Me: Its not drizzling where we going.

Raya: Are you going to do the teleporting thing or we will walk?

Me: which you prefer

Raya: teleporting

I laughed and gave her a hug.

Me: close your eyes than.

Raya: what happens if I have my eyes open?

Me: I love the surprise on your face when you open them after spinning now close them. She did and I pictured the lush forest of my home town and took us there

Raya

I open my eyes and looked around.

Me: you really took me to a forest

Siya: Its the only place where we could talk without interruptions.

I saw he was serious so I looked at him.

Me: What is it?

Siya: you never really asked me how I teleport.

Me: you dont have to tell me

Siya: Don't you want yo know?

Me: Me knowing doesnt change my love for you.

Siya

That took me back so I stood there looking at her.

Raya: You accepted me as I am and if teleporting is one of your things than who am I to argue

Me: That not all the powers I have.

Raya: You can do more?

I nodded now shy about it

Raya: What else

I click my fingers and my whole finger was on fire.

Raya

I stood there looking at his finger. I closes my eyes and open them.

Me: Your finger was on fire

Siya: Yes.

He than switched off and switched it back on and I looked at him.

Me: are you playing a trick on me?

Siya: No am not

Me: So what else you do

Siya

Now this is where I didn't think she will like so I moved back and I closed my eyes as I changed to a lion.

Raya

I stood there looking at the big black lion standing tall two times a normal size of a lion. I closed my eyes and looked at him and kept quiet. I just watched my husband change into a lion. As if that didn't stop i watched him change to the big five and when he was done he went back to his normal self and closed his eyes as big white wings spread out from his back like an angel and that made me look at him weird.

Me: What are you?

Siya: I was born different

Me: I see that but am not understanding how your body can take all these transformations and you still in one peace

Siya: My parents...

Me: wait!!! Your parents? Is your whole family some part of a supernatural being organisation?

Siya: Just my parents and I and my sister.

Me: Your baby sister?

Siya: Yes

Me: she turns into an animal too?

Siya: no she heals people like mom

Me: do you heal people?

Siya: No

Siya

I noticed she was standing a little far from me and had her hands wrapped around her. I explained to her about our tradition and line of man and told her about mama Jade and how the tattoos on my back were only visible to her and how that makes her my chosen one. In all of this she stood there looking at me and taking in everything that was being said.

Me: Are you scared of me?

She was silent for some time and looked at me with eyes glistening of tears.

Raya: Can I ask you something

Me: Sure

My heart was pounding so fast.

Raya: If am your chosen one. Does that mean I have some sort of a power that will unlock now that am with you?

That took me off

Me: No. mama Jade says you normal. No powers.

She nodded and looked at me for sometime and I stood there waiting for her to say something.

Raya: I love you

She whispered it and I looked at her with a smile as I walked towards her and crushed her with a big bear hug.

Me: I love you too....

Insert 14:

Siya

Me: Its not going to be that bad.

She looked at me with tears rolling down her cheeks

and she had hiccups from crying.

Raya: It is

She heaved and I picked her up and sat with her on my bed.

Me: You do know you we have to do this

She nodded

Me: Ill be a driving distance away. If anyone in your family start they bullshit you just call me and ill pick you up. She looked at me with red eyes. She been crying ever since I told her that she has to go home today because Saturday my family and I are coming to pay for her.

Raya: Cant you go pay without me there

Me: You know it doesnt work like that baby. I kissed her forehead and rocked her as she slept. When she was sleeping I tucked her in bed and walked out to the kitchen.

Mom: Is she still crying?

Me: yep

Mom: does she tell you what they did to her?

Me: nope

Mom: What is she doing now?

Me: Sleeping

Sizani: I don't mind going with her

I looked at my sister and smiled.

Me: Serious?

Sizani: Yep. I don't mind

Mom: No its not right, she has to face her troubles alone. Let her be and let her deal with this in her own way.

Me: is dad back?

Mom: not yet

I took water and some snacks

Mom: Are you guys moving to your house?

Me: Next year mom

I took my things and went to my room and found her still sleeping.

Sbongile

Iv been cleaning the house to make sure things are perfect for my child and I was now sitting when Thobile walked in.

Thobile: You nervous

Me: yeah

They on they way now. Steven is also coming to see her

Thobile: I see,don't be scared your daughter is a very forgiving person she will hear you out and forgive you.

Me: i dont know hey

Thobile: You did everything you could for her and you left thinking its what best.

Me: I know but she might not see it that way.

Thobile: Well just be patient and just than a car pulled up outside and It was Steven. He walked on and 5 minute later 3 cars drove towards our house

and I stood by the window watching a tall guy come out of the car and than my daughter as he hugged her for some time than kissed her cheek as he left go of her.

Raya

I looked into his eyes and smiled

Siya: Am at the bnb okay. Ill see you tomorrow

Me: You not going in?

Siya: No

Me: I love you

Siya: And I love you too

He kissed my forehead got in the car and left as the guards walked in with my bags and I got to the lounge to see Thobile and I looked at the fair woman who looked like the picture I had of my mother and the white guy. She was in tears.

Me: Ma?

I don't know how my lips moved but they did and

she rushed to me hugging me as we cried. I cried until my head was spinning. All these years I had a mother who was alive? I suffered in the hands of her siblings the only people who had one job that is protecting me but they didn't. And all along she was alive?...

Insert 15:

Raya

Me: You alive?

Mom: Am so sorry, no words could ever explain why I left. Am truly sorry

I looked at Aunt Thobile. She the one who got a bitter ends of things.

I looked at my father, so its true my dad is white. I stood there taking it all in. All the years of wishing if she was alive thinking that things will be okay if she was alive. Just than Malume walked in and he looked at me with so much hate.

Simphiwe: Aw usubuyile!!!

He roared looking at me with disgust and I looked away. Am not about to show anyone that his presence affects me.

Mom: Are you okay? She looked at me and I nodded smiling.

Dad: Its a pleasure to know you Raya

Me: Pleasure is all mine.

I got up took my things and excused myself to my room . I got there and placed my bag on the bed and took a deep breath just as my uncle walked in and closed the door.

Me: Get out

I whispered.

Simphiwe: If you think ill allow you to get married you fucken crazy.

Me: What do you want from me.

He walked closer to me and pushed me towards the wall and smelt me.

Simphiwe: I told you before and am telling you now.

You are mine to have, no one else but me. Your pussy is mine. All mine. I did not raise you well for another man to come have what mines. He squeezed my right boob making pain shot right through my body and he smiled as I flinched.

Simphiwe: You old enough now to take my cock in you. He moved his head to his huge bulk and made me grab it and I felt fear grip my heart. He grinned and left and I stood there shaking as I took my phone out with tears blinding me. I don't know how I managed to call Siya but I called him with my shaking hands and voice. This is why I wanted to run away. My uncle always threatened to rape me and always did things that made me uncomfortable.

Siya

I was busy with dad when my phone rang and it was Raya so I answered

I heard the fear and the tears in her throat as she whispered "fetch me please" my heart was pounding so hard as I excused myself from my dad

just as mom looked at me with so much fear in her eyes. I figured she saw what happened to her because I was in the car with mom going to her home.

Raya

I took my bag and everything and walked out of the room to the lounge and I called my guards.

Me: Please carry my things outside to the car

Thobile: You leaving?

Me: Yes

Malume came out of nowhere and pulled my hair as my head was buzzing

Simphiwe: Akho sfebe sahamba la

Mom jumped at him pulling him.

Mom: what wrong with you. And I don't know how and when did Siya get here but he had my uncle in a man choke as he was dangling and losing his breath. My aunt was screaming and my mom was

asking for him to leave him and I his mom holding me shedding me from this horrific view

Siya

I looked at him in his eyes.

Me: If you ever touch my wife again. I swear ill kill you with my bear hands. Do you understand?

He nodded vigorously and I let him go. I saw the guards had already packed everything and I picked her up and walked towards my car.

Raya

Mom: You can't leave

Siya: ill send my people here tomorrow to negotiate on my behalf but until you all sort yourself out. My wife is safer with me than that hungry brother of yours. I turned and got in the car and held her tight as she cried herself to sleep....

Am back... my son is doing amazing in recovery...
thank you so much guys for your prayers

Insert 16:

6 months later

Raya

I walked to the cafeteria where I usually wait for Siya to come so we can walk to his condo together. Everyone at school now knows that we got traditionally married during summer holidays and the girls hated me which I was cool with it. I walked to the bench with Hamidah talking none stop.

Hamidah: So you coming?

Me: Where?

Hamidah: The bonfire!!!

Me: Nope.

Hamidah: Come on

Me: I have a test tomorrow so I need to revise.

Hamidah: I know you have revised all along

Me: Not really but....

I felt strong hands grip me so hard and a small injection going in my neck and its was lights out.

Siya

I saw Hamidah crying and running towards me with the school security and I knew something is wrong. I looked to where her bag has fallen to the floor and everything was scattered everywhere and I knew something has happened to Raya.

Raya

I woke up to a banging headache and opened my eyes found myself in one of the most beautiful rooms ever. I got up and sat there looking around trying to figure out how did I get here. I felt a tiny cramp on my back and I laid there just as the doors opened and I sat up and looked at the young man and he looked familiar and than it hits me.

Me: Denver?

He smiled as I looked at him.

Denver: Hi Raya

Me: what am I doing here?

Denver: nothing

I looked around and my heart started pounding so fast and I looked at him trying my best to be calm

Me: Denver

Denver: No begging, it doesn't look good on you.

Me: Why?

Denver: Why not? He has all the money in the world to spare, so why not take his most precious person and ransom her.

Me: I thought you were his friend.

Denver: I am. Just that things are tough and just than an old man walked in. I really don't understand why he was doing this. Denver comes from a rich family. He has money. Now why kidnap me?

Siya

We had cops everywhere. The South African council and Ambassador was working with the Americans to help find her. My parents were on they way and I was not coping at all. Its been 5 hours and nothing has been happening.

Kazi: Here

He gave me a glass of water just as my phone rang and it was a text with directions of where I need to drop 8 million dollars. And a picture of her sleeping on the bed peacefully.

Kazi: what is it?

Me: They want 8 million dollars

He looked at me as if he has just lost his mind.

Kazi: Fo you have?

Me: Ill have to see my accounts

Kazi: Are we telling everyone that its a Ransom. I nodded as I went to the other room to tell the FBI

about it.

Raya

The burning pain on my back was getting more intense so I drank water as I felt my back as if its breaking. I got up and tried to walk that when I looked down and saw myself covered in blood as I screamed my lungs out. The door busted open and I saw Denver had panic in his eyes as I went down and it was lights out for me. I could hear them panicking and fighting about taking me to the doctors or not as they were slowly fading away and a big yellow light was welcoming me and hugging me in its warmth.

Insert 17:

Raya

I opened my eyes and I knew I was in hospital. I could smell everything. I sat there for a second and smelt his perfume before I could see him. I turned

and saw him standing by the corner with the most saddest face ever. He tried to smile as he walked towards me and kissed my forehead.

Siya: Hi

I looked at him confused.

Me: Hi

Siya: how you feeling?

Me: Am okay

Siya: that good to hear.

I looked at him and I saw he wasn't okay. He tried to smile but nothing was real. Before I could ask him anything his family walked in smiling and they had food and flowers and I smiled as his mom greeted me and hugged me but then they looked at me weird and Siya shake his head no. My mind was going on over ride as I looked at them. I closed my eyes and I remembered that I was kidnapped by Denver and I was bleeding so much and I opened my eyes with so much fear.

Me: Denver

Siya walked closer and held me.

Siya: You safe now.

Me: I was bleeding so much out of nowhere and....

Siya: Shhhhh

I allowed him to rock me.

Siya

I really didn't know how to go about this. How do you tell the woman you love that she just lost the baby? How do you tell her that the person you trusted as a friend is the one responsible for her loss. I sat there rocking her for sometime and I turned and looked at her.

Raya

He looked at me with tears in his eyes and I felt my body shiver.

Me: What is it?

He tried smiling but that didn't work so he just looked at me for sometime than placed his hand on my tummy.

Siya: we were pregnant

I was quiet for sometime and looked at him.

Me: Were? As in no more?

He nodded and I felt my body shiver. Is he saying I miscarried?

Me: What are you saying to me.

I asked with my voice shaking and he looked at me with tears in his eyes and I felt my heart rip out of my chest as I screamed crying. I heard the doctors running in and giving me injections to help calm me down as his words kept playing over and over in my head. Am no longer pregnant!!

Siya

The next couple of months were hard with Raya falling into depression and having school and also with Denver being in the wind. I felt like i was failing

her as a husband and I didn't know what to do. I eventually graduated from school and it was a bitter sweet moment as I went up and took my diploma and smiled back to the crowd of my whole family screaming. My eyes locked with my wife and I saw her smile for the first time ever since we lost the baby. She looked happier today as I walked towards her and gave her the most soul crushing hug ever.

Me: I love you so much.

Raya: I love you more.

My heart just exploded with so much emotions. Its been a year since our child lost and some months were worse than the others and the fact that I never found Denver kept on bugging me and made me feel like I was a loser.

We walked out and she looked at me smiling.

Me: You smiling

Raya: Am happy

Me: Are you?

Raya: I know its been a tough year but you

graduated

Me: I did

Raya: Now we can go home

Now that took me back so I looked at her confused.

Me: am not understanding

Raya: you got your diploma so we can leave.

Me: What about yours? You still have a whole year of studying

I saw tears in her eyes as she took a deep breath.

Raya: I dont want to be here anymore. You got your diploma and we can go back home.

Me: What about your degree

Raya: they are many other universities in SA . Ill deal with it that side.

Me: but...

Raya: i cant be here anymore Siyanqoba. I don't want to be here anymore living in fear that somewhere Denver is plotting something. I just

want to go home!!!

I looked at her and nodded.

Me: Okay

She smiled and nodded as I looked away. This is not sitting well with me....

Insert 18:

Raya

I looked at Siyanqoba as they crowned us King and Queen of Kwantabazinhle and I smiled nervously as the whole kingdom clapped their hands in celebration. The news people were having a field day since the privacy act was out. Here we are 21 years of age and crowned as King and Queen. My heart was beating so fast as I walked out the palace waving to people who are now my people.

Siya

Coming home was truly the best thing that could

have happened to my marriage. Yes we had bad days but more good days and now that we were crowned I was hoping that Raya will have things to do during her day as I continue with my quest to find Denver. I was really close with Kazi in finding him and I've done everything in my power to flush him out.

Denver

I looked at the text message that tells me that my parents were murdered. I knew who was behind their murder. One by one Siya been killing everyone that I know. At first I thought it was a coincidence until now that I read of my parents death and their life work of money being deposited in to offshore accounts in Switzerland. I knew it was him. I remember in class once when we spoke of it . Of how you can hide millions from the government and people and he told me of the trick that he has just pulled. I took a quick bath and switched on the tv as I watched them being crowned. I switched off the tv and looked outside the window. I need to find a way

for me to get out of here without him finding me and killing me. I know what I did was wrong and I shouldn't have but my family was going broke and we needed that money to help our business come alive. The ransom paid off but I know I lost a friend. I know I was the one that caused the miscarriage and I'll never forgive myself for that but I truly never had. Choice.

Raya

I walked into our new home and it was beautiful. The new palace of the kingdom. I loved everything about our house and how huge it was and how lovely it looked. I definitely see myself here. I walked around admiring everything as Siya followed me in silence.

Siya: This is the first and last time that you will walk around here alone.

Me: Your mom told me that tomorrow morning she has a bunch of people that she would love for me to interview.

Siya: Yes. Your first job as a Queen.

I smiled and walked towards the master bedroom which was huge.

Siya: I like the space in here.

Me: Me too. I threw myself on the bed and looked at him. My Siyanqoba. My husband. The man who have taken my moods. The man that stood by me in my darkest hour. The man who have always tried his best to be strong for me when I couldn't be strong for myself. The man that loved me in my darkest days.

Siya: you staring at me

Me: I love you

He walked closer to me and smiled.

Siya: I love seeing you like this.

I smiled at him as he pinned me to the wall kissing me senseless.

Raya

I woke up to a smell of something burnt like so I walked to the kitchen in my rob and found my husband drenched in water as the kitchen was a mess.

Me: What happened?

I looked at him looking defeated as he looked at me

Siya: I was making breakfast in bed for you

Me: Since when do you cook baby?

Siya: I saw a youtube video on how to make pancakes.

I laughed at him because he couldn't fry an egg and here he was thinking he can cook.

Me: You have never fried an egg!!!

Siya: It looked easy to do.

Me: Come.

He walked over to me and I kissed his cheek.

Me: How about we take a shower. Order in and start with hiring a chef.

He laughed as we went to take a bath.

Siya

I saw the text that I received from the private investigator that Denver is on the mood in Russia and I knew this was my time to get him.

Me: Babe

Raya: yes

Me: ill ask mom to come help you with picking the stuff. I have to go.

She walked out of her closet dressed in track pants and looked at me.

Raya: Is it him?

I looked at her face and nodded

Raya: Kill him

She than turned and walked back to the closet as I closed my eyes and teleported to Russia....

Insert 19:

Denver

I walked in the new tiny apartment that am renting out since this is going to be my new home and walked to the kitchen. I got there switched on the lights and my heart stopped for a second as I saw him standing there looking at me with pure red eyes. I saw the rage and fire in his eyes as he stood there and I stood frozen with my food.

Me: how?

Siya: You can't really run away from me Denver

Me: am sorry

He laughed lightly.

Siya: Now you sorry? After a whole year of running around. After a whole year of me dealing with my wife fears, she dropped out of school because of you. You took away a piece of us!!!

He roared and i felt myself shake.

Me: I didn't know she was pregnant

Siya: and if you knew were you going to stop with your crazy idea or you were going to charge me higher?

I kept quiet as he flicked his finger and fire popped out of the finger.

Siya: I trusted you as a friend, a brother and you go ahead and do the worse to me.

Me: Please don't kill me

Siya: Tell me why shouldn't I?

My brain froze since I didn't expect that and before I could speak he threw a fire ball to me and I caught on fire as I screamed in pain

Siya

I watched him roll everywhere as he was burning and finally landed on the floor and burnt into ashes. Than I got up and closed my eyes and got home. I took a shower and stood there for a while. Its my first time killing a person and I never knew that I would ever be in this position. The shower door

opened and I felt her tiny hands wrap over me as the water washed over us. I stood there for what felt like eternity.

Me: Ill do anything for you and your sanity

Raya: I know

Me: Am sorry i wasn't there to protect you

Raya: You couldn't have known

Me: I know

Raya: Am safe now

Me: You are

She walked around and stood in front of me. I felt myself get a hard on and she smiled that sly smile as I picked her up and pushed her against the wall and buried myself in her until both of us had no energy left.

Around the kingdom

I woke up so early and cleaned and made porridge for my husband then went outside and made warm

water for his bath. He woke up early and I dished out for him. While he ate I ironed and when he was done I helped him with water and than he got dressed and he stood by the door.

“ Ill be late tonight”

I nodded as he left. I stood there watched him get in his car and drive off. I stood there for what seemed like hours than quickly ran to bath. This is my time. Am no more going to be in a household were some days are worse than hell itself. I wore my black skirt and White top and blazer. I packed all the clothes that I knew that if he looked around the house he wont see that I ran away. I packed the extra toothpaste and bathing essentials that I brought last week. I cooked his dinner and put it in the warmer and made sure the house was spotless than took my backpack and walked the short distance to the New Palace. The line was long since everyone who wanted to serve the new Royals was there. I stood there praying that they hire me because I cannot take anymore beating. The guard came and frisked me and gave me a piece of paper

and I looked at all the questions and answered like my life depended on it and then waited until around about 3pm a tall guard showed me the way to the most beautiful elegant room where he asked me to sit and I did.

Raya

It's been a long day from hiring house help to hiring the kitchen staff, gardening and till now I haven't seen anyone that I'll like to hire as my assistant.

Siya: am exhausted

Me: The guard said she's the last person

Siya: Am pretty sure you will hire her.

Me: why you say that?

Siya: Who didn't You hire today?

Me: They wouldn't have come here if they didn't need the job

Siya: yes but you will create other programs to help. Not everyone is born to work here

Me: i know. Let me go.

He kissed my forehead and I walked towards the library and I found her sitting there as still as a statue randomly blinking every now and then. I looked at the questions and her answers and I smiled.

Me: Zanela

She shot up and bowed nervously.

Zanela: Your highness

Me: Oh call me Raya. I walked towards her called the kitchen to bring us tea and cookies she looked so nervous.

Me: You the first person on the whole day that answered all my questions and done so interestingly.

She blushed and I smiled as one of my helpers brought the tea and left.

Me: Please help yourself. She did with shaking hands.

Me: hey no need to be nervous. How about you just

tell me about yourself?

We spoke for what seemed like hours. As we laughed and joked on current events and life as general. She was truly smart and an east going person. There was a light tap on the door and Siya walked in.

Siya: uhm you have been here for hours. He looked at us and I grinned at him.

Me: Iv found my right hand lady. That if she says yes.

I watched as she broke into a smile and tears as she nodded vigorously

Zanela: Thank you

Me: No thank you. Will you like to stay here in of the cottages or you will like to commune?

Zanela: Ill stay here if I can

Me: Good than we will discuss everything tomorrow morning at 8pm. Luyanda the head administration will come show you how everything is done and how your days goes about.

She nodded smiling and I excused myself as I looked at Siya.

Siya: So you sorted now?

Me: I am. Day 1 of being queen. Done and dusted.

Siya: You go girl.

Me: i see you missed me

He kissed me and placed me on his lap.

Siya: I missed you

Me: How much

He slowly moved me to sit on his bulge and grinned.

Siya: Does this answer your question. I broke free from him giggling and running.

Me: If you catch me you can have it. I dashed out running and laughing with him running after me.

Zanela

I couldn't believe it. I got the job as a royals right hand lady. Iv seen lady Luyanda on TV so many

times as the Queen mother right hand. And now its my turn to be that great woman. My phone was no ringing and I looked at it and saw it's Ntokozo my husband and I ignored it as he started calling and sending threatening messages. I switched off the phone took a nice long bath and wore my baggy top and threw myself on the bed. This is going to be amazing. To new beginnings...

Insert 20:

Raya

The past few months of being queen have been amazing. The support iv been getting from the family and my new assistant has made the progress easy and my people loved me. I closed my eyes as the make up lady did the finishing touches. Today I was going live introducing the new home that iv opened up for any person that is in need for shelter. Safe shelter while waiting for a new start which is another programme that iv started that gives out homes to people that needs it. J ust a

small structure and land that helps you get started.
Zanela walked in with some files.

Zanela: I need you to sign a few documents.

I looked at her as today she was a bit jumpy.

Me: are you okay?

Zanela: No complains your highness. I looked at the make lady and she excused us leaving myself in the room with her.

Me: Talk to me. For weeks you have been jumpy and I thought i was imagining things until my husband pointed it out to me. Now talk to me

She looked like she was going to break and on tiny tear made it way out of her eye. I got up walked to the door and looked for the tv producer and found her.

Me: Am so sorry can you give me a few minutes am dealing with something here.

Producer: Its okay we can talk to your sister in law about the read a book programme.

Me: Thank you.

I walked back to my dressing room and locked the door and sat in front of the woman that iv come to trust and love.

Siya

The past few months have been amazing. My wife and I have been enjoying each other and been enjoying life. She has been an inspiration that iv grown to love and adore. Kazi walked in and I must say he has become more than just a friend and business partner he was more of a brother. He walked in carrying one of my wife favourite container. Iv noticed that they share a brotherly bond ever since the Denver incident.

Kazi: The beef curry you chef cooked. Yrrrr

Me: So my wife was dishing out for you izolo

He laughed

Kazi: Don't tell me you getting jealous

Me: Of you? Never.

We both laughed as he walked me out.

Me: She doing her launch today, want to come by?

Kazi: oh yes Zanela told me about it

Me: Zanela??

Kazi: Yes Zanela

Me: You been speaking to her?

He smiled a half smile that iv never seen in my life and I stopped looking at him.

Me: When did this happen? I thought you and I were best friends.

Kazi: We are

I got in the car and drove with him looking at me like a love sick puppy.

Me: well talk to me

Ntokozo

The past few months have been stressful with my wife leaving me then after that she filed for divorce. Its been hard now with my family turning against

me making fun of me not being able to keep such a good woman. She has ruined my life and she needs to pay for it. Today I knew that they doing an opening and one of the shooting crew is from a friends company so it was easy to pull through as one of the vetted workers and I was here working behind the scenes and hoping to catch her off guard so we speak but she has been in her element getting the show ready. I had a gun on my hip covered with my jacket just to scare her a bit into not signing those papers of agreement in court on Friday. I watched as the Queen asked for a few minutes after my wife got in the dressing room and I was panicking. Maybe she saw me and is telling the queen am here. I am violating the protection order that she has against me. What should I do? Must i just leave it and go home and take it that my marriage is over or should I show her how much she means to me and fight for her. I stood there playing with the cord and my answer was fight so I slowly made my way to the dressing room when I saw that the crew is not paying attention to me. Maybe the Queen will be by my side and ask her to

forgive me. She will listen to the woman she looks up-to right?....

Raya

I stood there looking at her with tears in my eyes.

Me: am the worse employer ever.

Zanela: you been amazing

Me: Iv been helping woman from all over our country but here is the woman who works for me and who needed it the most and I had no idea!

I wiped the tear that escaped my eye

Zanela: working for you was my coping mechanism

I brought her in for the biggest hug ever

Me: Am your friend. We talk these things out and help each other make decisions. You help me 24/7 with my decision making. The least I could do is lend an ear when you need me too

Zanela: You gave me a way out when I need it.

There was a knock on the door. I looked at her.

Me: Look am not only your boss. Am a friend too.
We talk things out and sort them out however we see fit okay?

She nodded.

Me: We in this together.

I hugged her than gave her some wipes than walked to the door and opened it and a guy was there.

Him: shooting in 5 minute. I nodded and walked back to have a look in the mirror than he got in pushed the door shut and I watched in fear as he pointed a gun at us.

Him: I don't want to hurt you guys, this is just so you listen to me

Zanela: Ntokozo???

The fear was so real as I looked at him and I saw her with a fresh set of tears rolling down. I knew right that that this was her husband.

Siya

I got home to the set on and my wife not there but my sister talking to the anchor. I looked at the guards and saw the focused on the crew and its members. I walked to her dressing room and slowly opened the door and saw her standing in front of her assistant with a man pointing a gun at her. He hasn't seen me and she looked up and saw me but acted like she doesn't

Raya: We can talk this out you know

Man: All i want is my wife nothing else. I just want my wife. Can you help with that

Raya: she is right here. Just put away the gun and let us talk this through

Me: no more talking

I stood there frozen for a second. I couldn't change to anything since Zanela was here. I couldn't teleport. I had to attack him in my human form. So i moved slowly closer to him and grabbed him from behind but that caught him off guard letting him fire a few times before I could knock him off and have him settled. The room was buzzing with my security

team and guns out and I looked to where my wife was to find her on the floor bleeding. I ran to her screaming for everyone to get us help.

Zanela

We were at the hospital and the whole royal household was here. I was standing by the corner as the king was pacing up and down covered in blood and looking like the devil himself. The Queen took 3 bullets for me. I didn't know what to say. The cops have taken my husband and the hospital was covered in cops keeping people and the journalists out. Kazi came and stood next to me and squeezed my hand and I somehow found comfort in that.

Me: if anything happens to her. Ill never be able to forgive myself

Kazi: nothing is going to happen to her

Me: She was covered in blood

I felt my voice crack and i looked at him. He brought me closer for a big hug and in a long tile i felt safe.

Kazi: do not over think it.

Siya

The doctor walked out after hours since we were here. He looked exhausted and he came straight to me.

Doctor: Your highness

Me: please call me Siya

Doctor: You wife is alive

I felt my knees buckle as my father helped me stand.

Mom: But?

He looked at me.

Doctor: The bullet went through and got one of the babies and unfortunately he she could not be saved.

Me: Babies?

Doctor: Your wife was 27 weeks pregnant

Me: Was?

Mom: Oh gosh please not again.

Doctor: she was pregnant with triplets. Due to the amount of blood loss she had we had to take the babies out. And am under the impression that you didn't know she was pregnant

I was loss for words

Me: simple english please. Are my babies okay

Doctor: We have them in the incubator since they are premature 1 week shy from 7 months. They are underweight and we need to keep them in isolation for the next 48 hours . Am not promising anything and I will...

Me: I want to see them.

Doctor: but

Me: Am seeing my wife and kids now!!

That came off stern and he nodded as he walked me over to her room

Doctor: She out of it right now. Ill need to scrub you in so you can go to the room where the twins are

Me: Triplets

He looked at me and took a breath

Doctor: They twins. They were in one sac that how they survived. The egg split letting the one be in her own egg.

Me: If they were in one sac?

Doctor: we would be talking a different story.

He helped me scrub in with my heart pounding I went in the room and found two tiny cubes and I literally didn't see them as they had so many tubes in them.

Doctor: They will be in that for a week. This is to help them breath than after a week we remove it and see if things are good. But the next 48 hours are important

Me: you been a doctor for how long?

Doctor: 10 years

Me: looking at my kids. Will they make it?

Doctor: Anything...

Me: Dont give me that line. A year ago my wife and I

didn't know we were pregnant and we lost a child. I lost my wife too and it took me almost 400 days for me to bring her back to me and now i do. Losing these kids will kill her. As it is I have to let her know she lost a daughter. Now look at my kids and tell me. Am I losing my family?

I didn't know i was crying until I felt tears on my cheeks. I quickly wiped them away.

Doctor: they vitals look promising. They stronger and most of they organs are complete. This all is just a precaution.

He placed his hand on my shoulder and left as I stood there looking my kids. Twins. Am a father.m

Raya

I woke up and looked around to find Siya sleeping on the couch with in track pants and I swear he had a small towel on his shoulder that looked like a reciever. I kept quiet and turned to find my father in law standing there.

Me: Baba

He smiled as I whispered than walked over to my bed side pulling a chair. I really don't know why but I felt tears leave me. This man has been more of a father to me than my own father.

Dad: You one strong lady

I smiled as I lifted my had and wiped a tear.

Smanga

I looked at the young lady who has been more of a daughter to me.

Me: how you feeling

Raya: Like a train wreck

I smiled cause I know what she meant.

Me: am happy you back. Its been two weeks of you being on and off the coma

Raya: some days I thought i was dreaming seeing you guys here.

Me: well here we are.

Raya: Thank you

I looked at her confused.

Me: for?

Raya: Taking care of my husband. I know his your child but I also know how he gets.

Siya

I woke up to see my wife up and I jumped off the couch and kissed her forgetting that my father here. Its been a hectic few days with the kids out of ICU and now waiting for them to weigh the recommended weight. But They doing amazingly well.

Raya: You good?

Me: Perfect

Raya: What the receiver for?

Raya

I watched him grin like a retard.

Me: What?

I shifted and he looked at me.

Siya: I want to thank you for the love you have showered onto me.

Me: you scaring me

Siya: You had a cryptic pregnancy

Me: A what?

I touched my tummy in fear. Oh lord please don't tell me iv lost a child again.

Siya

I heard they wheels and I knew my mom had a vision and this is her doing what she saw on her Vision. A few seconds she was pushing in the cart and Raya looked at me.

Me: Raya... I want you to meet Our sons Zwakhe

and Zweli the princes of Kwantabazinhle.

The shock on her face as mom picked them up and placed them on the bed.

She looked at them than looked at me and grinned with tears in her arms as she held onto Zweli.

The end.....

Lol just kidding. The book continues on Following tradition here is the link.....

<https://www.facebook.com/novelsbysafiahk21/>

FOLLOWING TRADITION

Intro

Following tradition

“ba?”

I was now looking at my parents and my siblings. I

couldn't believe what my father was saying to me. I looked at him thinking he might be joking but he wasn't. This isn't what I expected from my father, the man that worshiped the ground that I walked on. I turned and looked at my mother, she and I were not really close. She hated me for the love that my father showered on me.

Me: She put you up for this?

For the first time in my life i raised my voice and i saw my baby sister cringe. My father stood up and looked at me with anger in his eyes.

Dad: You will not speak to your mother like that. I looked at him with tears in my eyes and pushed the chair as it fell to the floor and ran out of the house as fast as I could and not looking back. With my father calling my name and I never stop but just ran. It was the afternoon and the sun was still out. I ran until my chest was paining.

“marriage!!!.... my father has arranged marriage for me. What the fuck was he thinking!” I got to the river bank where the big oak tree is and pushed myself

against the tree and took deep breaths trying not to cry. Today is suppose to be the best day of my life. I passed Matric when I thought I wouldn't pass and instead of us discussing my future in going to study or working they busy telling me about marriage???

“what the fuck!!!!” I screamed my lungs out and kicked the little pebble and my big toe pained and I screamed and then.

Voice: Sorry.

I froze and turned and there stood the most handsome amazing man iv ever seen in my life. His eyes bright brown, his face strong and very masculine with beard all around his face. He was tall but not skinny. He was so dark but its looked good on him. He had confidence in himself and he oozed of sex appeal. I stood there not talking and just staring at him and my toe stopped paining.

Him: Your toe bleeding

I looked down and I saw the blood and I took a deep breath looking at him. First time in all my life that am standing in front of a man apart my father and

his talking to me. Like his really talking to me no one else but me.

Me: You talking to me?

That came out and I clasped my mouth shut. I closed my eyes and pictured my chubby maths teacher teaching me maths and I opened my eyes and looked at him standing there looking at me with his hands in his pockets.

Him: Are you okay?

Oh lord his voice was to die for. It was like silk and My heart was pounding to hard and I couldn't speak. This took me back to the day Sizwe the hottest guy in class asked for my pen and I fainted. whole classed laughed and I made it a point to never speak to a man in my life unless its my elders. So here I was looking at the lord perfect creation and I couldn't say a word and my dad thinks ill get married. I felt my heart beat faster and I knew I was about to faint so i leaned on the tree and slowly crouched into a sitting position before the darkness consumes me.

My name is Amani Nciza and this is my beautiful story!!!

Please do not read this book without reading
“You,me and I”

Insert 1:

I stood there for a second thinking she will open her eyes but she never did and I panicked. Walked over to her and placed a hand and felt her faint pulse. I picked her up and closed my eyes as I teleported to my room back home. I placed her on my bed. Got out of my suit and wore a hoodie and my pants. I went down the stairs as fast as I got to the study room where my father and mother are usually are.

I walked in and found my dad there and he looked up at me.

Me: Uhm...

my brother Zwakhe popped up in the room and looked at me.

Dad: I told you son that you cannot just pop up like

that.

Zwakhe: What did you do?

I looked at him.

Me: uhm

Zwakhe: I swear brother if its something big am killing you

Dad: Can you two speak to me too. What going on?

Before I could say a word my grandmother walked in with her silver hair.

Grandma: She here

Me: Upstairs

Dad and Zwakhe: Who is here?

I looked at dad and Zwakhe and mumbled “ my chosen one!!”

The whole room went silence as my mother walked in and looked at us.

Mom: What going on??.....Zweli????

Amani

I opened my eyes and smelt an earthy musk smell. I shifted and I knew i was in some bed. I quickly got up from the bed and stood in the middle of the most neat room iv ever seen in my life. Its was so clean that the only out of place thing was the wrinkles that i made on the bed. I closed my eyes. I remember being by the river bank and seeing a hunk of a guy and feeling the fainting and...

“oh my gosh, he stole me”

Voice: I did not steal you.

I jumped as I looked at him to have him standing by the door. I moved backwards and he raised his hands up. He looked different in a white top and jeans

Him: Am not going to hurt you

Me: Please stand there

He moved to the side and stood there.

There was something about him that wasn't the same. He grinned and that took me back a bit since

i was trying to figure out what was missing about him.

And just than another him popped up in a grey sweater.

“oh lord you playing tricks on me” i closed my eyes and opened them to find them both looking at me. I pointed to the one that was in a grey hoodie

Me: You stole me

They both look at each other than to me.

Both: You can tell us apart?

I looked at them confused. Is this a trick question? Yes they twins and identical but I can tell which guy stole me and made my heart race to 180 in a minute.

Him: I didn't steal you

Me: than what am I doing here

The twin with the cute smile smiled and looked at my kidnapper

Him: Yeah Zweli ufunani la if awumthumbanga?

Oh so Zweli is his name? I looked at Zweli expecting

him to answer his brother and he just stood there looking at me with his light brown eyes....

Insert 2:

Zweli

I looked at both my brother and the girl.

Me: My name is Zweli

Her: I heard your brother call you that

Me: wanna share your name with me?

Her: Amani

Zwakhe: Armani or ...

I looked at my brother who raised his hand in defeat.

Me: Nice to meet you Amani

She looked at me as she slowly moved to lean on the wall. I know she did the same before fainting.

Me: No need to panic, I promise am not going to hurt you.

Amani

I looked at him as I was trying to breathe to calm my anxiety.

Me: I still don't know what am doing here

Zweli

I had to think fast. She was angry at something earlier on.

Me: From how we met, I thought you needed some fresh air.

Amani: How we met?

Zwakhe turned and I saw the sparkle in his eyes and I knew he was about to say something stupid.

Zwakhe: Oh enlighten me!!

I looked at my annoying brother.

Me: can you give us a second please

Amani

I don't know what made me say it but I really felt

safer with the other brother in here. He wasn't too serious nor looked like he wants to eat me.

Me: Please don't go.

They both turned and looked at me with confusion in their eyes. I hugged myself and looked at them.

Me: Uhm I feel safer with both of you here. He looks friendly and you....

I struggled for a word and I just looked at him.

He nodded and looked at me and his eyes were light.

Zweli: Will it be too much for us to move away from my bedroom to the lounge?

I looked at both of them.

Me: Thank you for taking care of me when I fainted. Am much better now and I'll really appreciate it if you take me home or point me to the door and I'll walk home.

Zweli

I looked at her. Now here is the tricky part. I don't know where she from. She could be from anywhere in the world. I teleported to that tree because that the only place where I find peace in this whole world. The only place where I can be me. The only place where I can be human. As to where it is. I have no idea and the only way I could take her back is teleporting. Cause I do not think for a second that she will come closer to me if I had to spread out my wings and we fly.

Me: Uhm...

Zwakhe: So Amani where you from?

I love my brother for reading my mind.

Amani: Escourt Kwazulu natal

My brother and I both looked at each other that an 11 hours drive, 2 and half helicopter ride.out of all the trees in the world. I had to choose one that far.

Amani: Wait? Why you asking me that. We are in eEscourt. She turned and quickly ran to the window and stood there as she looked out to the palace beautiful garden and the houses that are showing

from far and she slowly touched the window than turned and looked at us with so much fear in her eyes and I could see the tears rolling down her face.

Amani: I can't breathe...

She held her chest and my brother stood there as I went to her.

Amani

He was holding me and as much as I was panicking he touch was calming as he kept on saying "breathe slowly" with his smooth angelic voice. I closed my eyes and took a deep breath. I was really kidnapped. A whole me with my anxiety attacks and panic attacks. They kidnapped me!!! Am the most weird person in the whole world and he chose to steal me. Mina!!!

I managed to breath and I looked at him.

Me: I come from an average family, my dad have a few cows and goats but not much. We have a tiny spaza but really its small. We mot poor but we not

rich too. Even if you call now and ask for 5thous and it will take us a whole month to raise that money.

I took a deep breath and looked at him

Me: What am saying is that. Am not worth much. You can just drop me back home and I promise i wont tell anyone any of this happened.

I looked up at him after rumbling and looked into his eyes and just like that my world and everything that was happening in my head stopped. All I could feel was his hands on my shoulders. His warm breath on my face and crazy enough my heart beating as smoothly as if it was singing.

Zwakhe

I stood there and I saw them looking at each other and it felt like there was a glow of light and peace surrounding them. I saw my brother face relax for the first time in all our 25 years. It made sense as to why she was the chosen one for him, by just looking at her looking at him like his the only human on earth. I slowly backed away to the door and

quickly ran downstairs to my parents and grandmother who were having tea.

Grandma: well

Me: All I can say is that I did not expect his chosen one to be like that

Mom: kanti unjani?

Me: A panickier!!

Mom looked at me.

Mom: what you mean a panickier

Me: I really don't know how to explain her. She average height, has an afro on her and it looks cute, has the smallest boobs iv ever seen in my life and she has some hips nyana and that it. Nothing fancy , just a regular rural girl with some goofiness and get this she feels much more safer with me than her own chosen one. How crazy is that!!!

Everyone was looking at me.

Mom: she sounds perfect for Zweli

I looked at my beautiful mom who always sees

good in people and who is always positive. I still can't believe that she has no powers she is just a normal person married to my dad who can do almost anything.

Grandma: She is human

I turned around as fast as I could.

Me: what you mean?

Grandma: I mean exactly that. She is human in its purest form. She has never kissed a man in her life nor had sex. She never hurt a human before. Yes she has weird things going on but that's just how she is. Clumsy, weird, nerdy yet full of self doubt and a big panicker. But that's because she is an invested person.

Me: You got all that from my description

Grandma: while you were looking on the outside and explaining it. Your words were telling me that "I approve of my sister in law and I like her for my brother. Thank God it's not my chosen one cause I want someone with boobs"

Everyone laughed at me. They know am a ladies man and i wish to stay like that for sometime and plus am not the oldest so the crown isn't mine when mom and dad retire so no pressure.

Mom: How Zweli taking this?

Me: I don't know mom he just kidnapped his chosen one from escort.

The whole room went silent.

Mom: Where on earth is that?

Dad: its very far, its before mooi river when you going to Durban.

Mom: What was he even doing there? Wasn't he on a meeting in Johannesburg?

Dad: That what I thought.

Me: Well your perfect son was busy at escort kidnapping a little girl. Oh this is going to be so much fun

I jumped on the sofa and had my shoes on the coffee table.

Mom: I really don't understand why you always find happiness in your brother discomfort.

Me: Ma that the whole reason why I was born!!! To delight on my serious brother discomfort.....

Insert 3:

Zweli

Me: You feeling better?

She smiled and I felt a tug in my heart.

Me: am going to move away from you now okay

She nodded and I took a step back and put my hands in a hoodie.

Me: Am not going to ask your family for ransom. Because I didn't steal you. When you fainted i didn't know what to do so the best I could do was bring you here. My home.

Amani: So I can go home?

Me: That another thing I need to explain. They are options for you to go home.

Amani: What you mean. J ust point me to the door and ill figure it out

Me: You about more than 800km away from your home.

She looked at me with big eyes.

Amani

I closed my eyes and opened them.

Me: 800km? By car or by what?

Zweli: Car

I took a small breath.

Me: my maths not good but that would mean Iv been here for a day cause if in order to drive about 800km that 8 plus hours. That a whole day and its afternoon so that means I never slept at home?

I felt my heart beat rise and I knew I was about to have an attack. He quickly held me and lifted my head for me to look into his eyes.

Zweli: No, you have been here for like an hour if am

not mistaken. Now trust me, I'll take you back where I found you I promise. But first give me a little bit more of your time.

I have no idea what made me agree but I nodded.

Zweli: Good. We going downstairs now. My parents are home and so is my grandmother, they are a talkative bunch.

I smiled at him because for some reason he was nervous.

Me: Am pretty sure they not so bad.

He looked at me then took my hand in his and I did my best not to think about him touching me so I focused on the fact that I am trusting a stranger. That didn't help so I focused on the fact that I am Alive. Yes that a good thought I am Alive!!! I froze the minute we stepped out of his room and looked at the biggest house I've ever seen in my life. I moved to touch the white walls and I walked slowly admiring the whole house with Zweli following me in silence.

Me: it's so beautiful

Zweli: Thank you.

He allowed me to walk around the house as we saw people in black uniform and I realised that he doesn't need money. He didn't kidnap me because of it because by the looks of things, he has all the money he needs.

Zweli

It was beautiful watching her admire the house than she stood by the family portrait and looked at it for some time and she turned and looked at me.

Amani: That the king and Queen of Kwantabazinhle. I know this because i was bored and there was a show talking about the most influential people on earth and they are number one.

She turned with a grin.

Amani: you lucky fish. Getting to meet them must have been an honour.

Just then Grandma walked towards us and I watched as Amani mouth made a big O.

She whispered “ she was top 2 on the list, that former Queen. Queen Kalechi”

If only she knew.

Grandma smiled at us and kissed my cheek and hugged her. I know she wanted to read her than she held her hand longer.

Grandma: How are you?

Amani stood there breathing slowly but I could see she was getting pink.

Me: J ust breathe

Amani: The former Queen is standing in front of me. She whispered but Grandma heard her.

Grandma: You not going to introduce me to you friend?

Trust her to do this.

Me: Amani this is my grandmother and grandma this is Amani.

I watched as she slowly backed away pinning herself to the wall.

Amani: If she is your grandmother that means your parents are the king and Queen of Kwantabazinhle. And if that the case....

her eyes popped up.

Amani: who older between you and your twin?

Zwakhe popped out of nowhere.

Zwakhe: That will be him by a full 5 minute.

I watched as she raised her hand not for me to touch her and she was shaking her head.

Amani: oh my gosh, a whole further king kidnapped me. She looked at me as if I grew two head and before I knew it she was slowly going down as I caught her.

Me: You just had to say that Zwakhe

Zwakhe: sooner or later she had to know that you king

Me: am not king!!!

Zwakhe: Future king

Grandma: Zwakhe!!!

I turned and walked to the lounge since it was closer and placed her on the couch.

Mom: What happened?

Me: Zwakhe happened

Zwakhe raised his hands.

Zwakhe: Why every time when something bad happens am blamed?

Me: That because you are to blame.

I watched as he smiled.

Zwakhe: Were you going to hide who you are so she likes you?

Me: I was not going to hide it

Zwakhe: Than I did nothing wrong. We are who we are!!!

Me: why was I a Twin?

I looked at mom who raises her hands.

Mom: Is she going to be okay?

Me: Give her 3 minute

Zwakhe: Why did she faint?

Grandma and I turned and looked at him as if his mad?

Me: Are you seriously asking me that bro?

Zwakhe: Its not like she saw you in your full form with your wings and hallow. Its not like she knows that you and I are semi human and half Angels. Its not like she knows that we hardly use doors we teleport room to room and lastly....

Me: Would you fucken shut up for once in your life
Zwakhe shut the fuck up!!!

I roared and everyone looked at me fazed but not my brother who had a huge grin on his face.

Amani

I heard the roar subconsciously and I opened my eyes and looked around to find everyone looking at me. The former Queen and the king and queen of Kwantabazinhle and Zwakhe words came back flooding in my mind and it was light out for me

Zwakhe

“ aybo kanti how many times will she faint???”

Before I could finish my sentence everyone was looking at me defeated.

Me: What??

Zweli: Please Zwakhe just leave

Me: And miss out on....

Before I knew it I was flying to the wall with dad holding An angry Zweli and mom looking at me angry.

She walked to where I was and helped me up.

Mom: Please stop being yourself just for a moment. This is important to your brother. She is important to him. She the only person in this whole world who is capable of loving a man like him. So stop it just for today while he grasp what happening.

Me: But am not doing anything

Mom: You getting under his skin and you know that.

Please my love just for today.

Trust my mom to soften me up as she tip toes and kisses my cheek and we slowly walk over to where they sitting.

Me: Am sorry ntwana yamie.

My brother looked at me and turned to the sleeping beauty on the couch.

Yeah that what she is a sleeping beauty. Damn am smart. And before I knew it I was flying and landed on the wall cracking it. I laughed.

Me: Why you reading my mind bro???.... I laughed as dad looked at me

Dad: I need that wall fixed

I looked up to the crack. So much for being the only fun person in this family...

Insert 4:

Nciza home

“you know your daughter is so ungrateful!!!”

Me: Awkahle MaZwane, its a big thing finding out that your father has arranged marriage for you to a stranger “

Mazwane: You know we had to do it. We took a loan from the Gwala family and this is the only way we could pay it.

Me: I could have sold a few cows

Mazwane: You heard what he said? His son from Johannesburg is looking for a wife and he has his eye on your daughter so why not give her to them and have our loan forgotten and earn more money???

Me: she is just a child!!!

Mazwane: we babakhe!!! Ngithi we babakhe???

Please do not give me a headache so early in a day

Me: Am just saying bab Gwala is a reasonable man. If I talk to him...

Mazwane: Talk to him for what? No one will ever marry Amani babakhe!!! She is weird, faints all the time for no reason and the most annoying child iv

ever seen my whole life

Me: Khabonina Zwane!!! She is your child!!

Mazwane: Ngathi uyakhohlwa... You made another woman pregnant while you were with me. A few months down the line you came back from work holding her in your hands and you begged me to take her as my own. My family kicked me out for having a baby out of wedlock and you took me away from Ladysmith and brought me here to this godforsaken place. We are in this debt because of her. We had to loan the money to start everything that we have right now. Yes we been paying for it the last 20 years but still its her fault that we are in this mess and we might as well use her to end this mess. She owes us that much. Heck she owes you that much. If you have left her at the park like how I told you so we wouldn't be here. Heck we don't even know if she is truly your child or that slut...

I don't know what happened but for the first time in my life I slapped my wife and she stood there looking at me with my five fingers imprinted on my cheeks.

Me: Don't nt you ever speak about Amani and Amandla like that. I do not want to hear you say anything about her. Amani is my child, will forever be my child. Am only agreeing to this not for the debt only but for her sake cause one day ill die and I want her to be taken care off. Do not confuse us or this as me seeing your point! And Khabonina do not act like I forced you to help me with Amani. You could have said "no!!!"

I left her in the room and took my walking stick and took the long walk to the river bank. If she was to go anywhere that big old oak tree is where Ill see my child.

Amani

I slowly got my senses and I took small breaths and looked at all of them. The room was silent and I know they waiting for me to talk. I swallowed making my throat a little wet and turned looking directly at Zweli.

Me: Please take me home

Zweli: Can we talk this through?

Me: No

The whole room was quiet. A heard a throat clear and I looked at the Queen.

Queen: Hi

Me: Hi

Focus on breathing girl. J ust focus on breathing.

Queen: Would you like some tea. J ust you and I.

She looked at everyone and I know she was just making me feel better. I could speak but nodded.

Queen Kalechi: Ill make the tea. She got up and walked and the Queen helped me to my feet.

Queen: You okay?

Me: Yeah

We were walking together. She was silent for a while than looked at me with her kind eyes.

Queen: When I was a kid I used to faint a lot too

Me: Really?

Queen: yep. Until i mastered breathing.

Me: Breathing?

Queen: Whenever you feel it coming just close your eyes and think of the ocean and breath. I promise you that will help

Me: Ocean?

Queen: yeah they waves have a calming effects.

We were now in the kitchen. It was buzzing of chefs. I stood there for a second than she directed me to a small door and we got in and there was Queen Kalechi. Pour tea in the most beautiful tea cups.

Me: Iv never seen an ocean.

They both looked at me.

Me: Iv seen it on tv but not in real life.

Queen Kalechi: One day you will.

We sat down and enjoyed tea and cookies as the two ladies spoke about stupid things making me laugh alot

Zweli

I heard her laughter a few times as I was standing by the kitchen.

Dad taps my shoulder.

Dad: this reminds me of the first time i brought your mom home.

Me: were you nervous

Dad: beyond words

Me: what if she doesn't like me

Dad: She made to love you. In this whole world, god created her just for you.

Me: She doesn't know that.

Dad: eventually she will see it and know it

Me: I hope so

Zwakhe: What about me?

He popped up out of nowhere. My brother hates the doors so he teleports a lot.

Dad: What about you

Zwakhe: Did God create a person specifically for me?

Me: You a ladies man

He roared with laughter.

Zwakhe: That right my man. God loves me too much he did not create 1 or two people to love me. He made creatures called woman and blesses them with beautiful chest for me to burry myself in there. Fuck life is beautiful.

Dad: seriously son!!!

Zwakhe: what can I say dad. Am you in ...

Dad: ay ay ay you are your grandfather replica

He laughed.

Zwakhe: So when we going es court?

Me: For?

Zwakhe: I swear they dropped you when you were a baby.

Me: you blocked me out from reading your mind.

Dad: You two are creepy.

Zwakhe: we your creepy kids. I mean to drop off the Moo moo's

He made the cow sound.

Me: Why?

Zwakhe: Ay ngeke baba. I give up sala naye ubone nawe. He vanished and dad looked at me.

Dad: I think what your brother talking about is lobola

I looked at him.

Me: Dad she barely even allows me near her. She wants to go home and you guys are already thinking of lobola? Seriously? And am the slow one? You guys are crazy!!

Dad: well she is your chosen one. Eventually that the step

I walked away from there and closes my eyes and teleported to the tree. I stood there for awhile.

“trust my family to say the worse things ever”

I turned to the left of the tree and an old man was

sitting there playing with his stick. He looked up and smiled as he saw me greeting and I greeted back.

Me: Am sorry if am trespassing

Him: Oh no. Am just here to think

Me: Same here.

He looked at me head to toe and smiled.

Him: You not from here?

Me: What makes you say that.

Him: I can see it

I relaxed and sat on the stone next to him.

Me: Yes am not

Him: Where you from

Me: Kwantabazinhle

Him: so far. Visiting family here?

Me: You could say that.

Him: Donald Nciza

He extended his hand and I touched it and i heard

his thoughts. I jumped from the rock.

Me: Baba ka Amani?

He looked at me

Him: You know my daughter?

I nodded lost for words

Him: How?

Me: Oh long story.

He took a deep breath and sigh

Him: Am mess ing up with her.

Me: How so?

He took a deep breath and looked at me with tears in his eyes.

Him: I have cancer.

So that emptiness what cancer that I felt?

Me: does she know?

Him: and kill her before hand. No. She doesn't.

Me: how long you have?

Him: Doctor says it will be a miracle if I make it to June

Me: that 5 months to go?

Him: I know. That why am arranging for her to get married to the son of the local business man so he takes care of her when am gone.

Me: And she agreed?

Him: Ran out of the house before I could finish telling her everything. The loan, my health and so forth.

Me: Me what loan.

He told me everything with the Gwala family and so forth.

Me: I can help

He looked at me skeptical.

Me: I can pay you debt from the Gwala family. Ill also pay for you to go see the best doctors in regards to this cancer and see if anything else can be done. And Ill take care of Amani for as long as she lives.

Him: How?

Me: Ill marry her, take her to kwantabazinhle as far away from your wife evilness and...

He raised his hand and looked at me from head to toe again and this time recognition came to his mind.

He bowed and for a second I looked at him confused than remembered.

Me: How you know?

Him: You look like your father. When I saw you, you looked familiar and been scratching my head as from where and I remembered Amani raving about your parents and it hit me you to young to be the king himself so you must be his son.

Me: I see

Him: You royalty, you cannot marry my daughter.

I looked at him thinking should I tell him that she my chosen on or just leave it.

Me: I promise I wont harm her in any way

He was skeptical and I saw the same eyes i looked into earlier on.

Me: Amani has your eyes

He looked at me with tears in his eyes.

Him: You think.

I walked closer to him and knelt to his level.

Me: I know you don't know me but you can't marry her to the Gwala family and expect her to be happy. Ill be more than happy to help you with your loan and hospital bill even if you say no to my proposal. But Ill let for me to be the one that marries her

Him: Why? You don't know her.

Me: Because she is special.

There was silence for some time.

Him: okay

My ears were ringing.

Me: Ba?

Him: You have my blessings.

I got up and danced as he laughed and I sat down as I listened to everything he had to tell me about Amani. When the sun was setting he got up.

Him: Hopefully she home.

Me: Let me walk you home.

He agreed as I walked him to his house and stopped by the gate.

Me: let me get going.

Him: Thank you son. For everything.

Me: My pleasure. Ill see you tomorrow. He nodded and I turned going to the oak tree with my heart full and I closed my eyes teleported to my room. I got there to find her sleeping on my bed and I picked her up and teleported to her house by the gate. I made us invisible as I entered through the wall and saw her father and wife arguing. I opened the first door I thought was her room and to my luck it was. I placed her on bed. Kissed her cheek and placed a blanket on her than teleported to my room. Took a shower and went downstairs for dinner.

Zwakhe: Finally he blesses us with his presence

Mom: where were you?

Me: Out

Mom: You left?

Me: Yes

Dad: To where?

Me: To see Amani father.

Everyone was silent for a second.

Zwakhe: You did what?

Me: You heard me.

Mom: Start from the beginning

I looked at them and started talking....

Off to clean... see you guys around 4

Insert 5:

Amani

I woke up in my bed in my room with the sun up. I was starving. I sat there for a second.

“i was dreaming? All of that dad marrying me off and meeting the royal family was just a dream?” I got off the bed and started dancing just as mom opened the door got in and closed it. I kept quiet and sorted the bed. I turned to find her still standing there not saying anything.

Me: What have I done?

Mom: Nothing

Me: Than why you standing there?

She kept quiet and I could see she was hiding something..

Mom: There is a man out there with your father.

Me: A man?

Mom: Yes a man.

Me: Am going to shower mom. Dad have friends all over. Why is this person different.

I left her there and went to shower and wore my

legging and my big baggy top. I comb my small afro than wore my black sneaker and left the bathroom and mom was still in my room.

Me: Ma

Mom: I think its best you stay here

Me: For what

Mom: Those man came here driving the most luxurious car and if you leave the bedroom you will mess it up with your smart mouth.

Dad: Amani?

I looked at my mom

Me: Ngiyenze njani ke ngoba indoda yakho iyangibiza? (what must I do cause your husband calling me)

Dad: Amani bo!!!

Mom: I swear if you mess up whatever your dad is doing now. Ill hate you

Me: You hate me vele! I went to the door and opened it than walked out to the lounge and I

stopped. There he was sitting on my couch. I wasn't dreaming those things. I really meet him. Right next to him was his brother and his father and The former king.

Dad: Meet the royals from Kwantabazinhle

Me: Zweli???

I slowly walked in and stood next to the wall letting the cool air calm me down. I looked at the coffee table and I've never seen so much money in my life. Mom walked in and saw the money and dad grinned.

Dad: glad you came. These are the Royals of Kwantabazinhle.

Mom: okay, are they looking for cows? I heard they into farming.

Dad: Better they brought cows.

Mom: Cows?

I walked to the door and there was nothing outside.

Me: Uhm

Dad pointed at the table.

Dad: The cows.

Me: am confused.

Mom: uthini babakhe?

Dad: The royals here are here for our daughter hand in marriage.

Mom: Am confused

I turned to see my mother turning pink. I know that expression from anywhere. I ran to next to her and held her when she fainted.

Me: So this is where I get it from.

Zwakhe laughed more like roar.

Zwakhe: Now this is interesting.

Dad got up to try and help with mom but Zweli helped and we placed her by the couch. She woke up sooner than expected and I gave her sugar water.

Mom: Your dad said they here for your hand in marriage

Me: That what he says

Mom turned and looked at dad.

Mom: The Gwala family?

I looked at dad.

Me: Gwala family?

Dad: Will talk about that later!

King: I think we should leave you guys to go through some stuff.

Zweli: Ill like to invite you for lunch. You and the family as celebration. My family will like to host you

Dad: We will come

They all got up with dad walking them out and We said our goodbye.

The minute they were out of sight a sharp sting,I felt a slap on my cheek and I looked to see my mother fuming. I held my cheek. This is the first time in my life I felt a slap. I looked at her.

Mom: You sneaky bastard.

She hissed at me.

Mom: You went and open your legs and now this?
She picked up the money and splashed on my face.

Mom: What are we going to do to bab Gwala? You had one job in you lousy life and that is to marry that Gwala boy and I would have gotten another Spaza shop.

I looked at her shocked.

Me: A spaza?

Mom: oh you ungrateful child.

Dad walked in and looked at me and I saw his eyes change .

Dad: Khabonina!!!

He roared and I looked at him and mom but mom was on fire.

Mom: She will not marry the royals, she will marry the Gwala boy.

Dad: Khabonina!!!

Mom didn't even looked at dad she was staring at me and my two little sisters came in the room.

Lunwabo: Tata

Dad dropped down to her level.

Dad: go bath with your sister. The twins ran towards the bathroom.

Dad: Khabonina did you hit Amani?

Me: She didn't dad I tripped

Dad: Onto 5 fingers?

Mom was quiet.

Mom: You know what fuck both of you.

I looked at mom scared.

Mom: yazi Donald iv seen you choose this child over and over again. The deal was we marry her to the Gwala family...

Dad: I spoke to bab Gwala last night and boy he had a funny story to tell me!!!

Khabonina

I looked at him.

Me: I can explain

Donald: Explain how for the past 20 years you been taking money from me saying you paying Gwala only for me to find out I paid my debt long ago? Explain to me how you have been building a whole house in Ladysmith with my money!!! Explain to me how it was your idea that Gwala offers an arranged marriage to my daughter and lastly explain to my how you took my twins and lied to the Thwala family that it they child. For 12 years that man has been paying maintenance to you thinking that he has kids with you and you threatening that you will tell the wife of the affair you had?

Explain to me how am I married to a monster!!! And now here you are beating my daughter? My daughter!!!

Amani

I stood there shocked. This is all a mess. Dad fuming and mom looking like she going to lose it.

Mom: You no innocentia yourself Donald. Should I

tell her or do you want me to tell your precious jewel who her father is truly???

Me: Dad?

I looked at my dad who looked away. Mom grinned her most devilish smile.

Mom: I didn't think so, so you will forget what Gwala said and we will marry her to the Gwala family not those slimy Royals or else your precious jewel gets a little history lesson!!!.....

Sorry i was late

Insert 6:

Amani

I looked at mom and dad and no one was speaking they were all breathing fire. I got out of the door and ran as fast as I could to my place of peace. I sat by the rock and kept quiet for some time until i felt a hand on my shoulder and I turned to find Zweli

standing there all I could do was throw myself on him and cry. Am not sure why I was crying but my emotions were all over as I cried.

Zweli

I knew she would come here to think things through and finding her here calmed my anxious self but now that she crying her eye balls out and am not sure why is scary. I held her tight without saying anything. Here the funny part when I touch or hug a person. I can hear they thoughts on that moment. I can feel they emotions and right now all am getting from her is her emotions but not hearing her thoughts. I guess she has the ability to shut me out like my brother. I hugged her until she was calmer and I moved to see her and I say her right side had what looked like fingers. I touched her cheek.

Me: Talk to me

A fresh tear rolled down.

Me: I know your father would never do this to you.

Amani: Its mom

Me: Why?

Amani: she doesn't approve of you and wants dad to continue with The Gwala family and She has something against dad and my father won't even look at me now. I held her tighter and lift up her face.

Me: you got to trust me... Am going to marry you come high or low you are going to be mine.

Amani: I just don't know.

Me: close your eyes

She looked at me confused.

Me: Trust me.

She closed her eyes.

Me: Dont open them until I tell you too okay.

I held her tight shielding her and teleported to the Whalebone pier at Umhlanga. I picked her up and walked to the rocks and asked her to open her eyes and she stood there grinning looking at the waves.

Fresh tears came to mind as we stood there. I in a suit. Yeah a suit at the beach with her in her takkies and leggings and top. We sat there with her leaning half on me. I loved how she was trusting me...

Insert 7

Amani

We sat there for hours and hours not talking just soaking in the sun and looking into the waves.

Me: Thank you

Zweli: Ill always be here Amani.

Me: why me?

I turned and looked at him.

Zweli

I know she was looking for reassurance. I touched her face and brought it closer to me and I kissed her. I kissed her slowly until she let me in and kissed me back and lord it was beautiful.

Donald

I looked at her and laughed. I know my daughter was going to run so now that the kids are safely in the shower and Amani gone. I can deal with her.

Me: My family warned me about you. But I never listened. I stood there and fought telling them that you are a lovely person. Little did I know ukuthi am bringing evil into my life. My daughter will not marry that gangster from the Gwala family

Khabonina: weh babakhe I will tell her who her mother really is if you keep on pushing those royals

Me: You go ahead and do that but in a meantime. I want you to pack all your shit and get the fuck out off my house.

Khabonina

I looked at the angry Donald and I've never seen him like this and that scares me.

Me: The twins

Donald :Lunwabo and Luthando are my children.

You were just a carrier for the for 9 months. Now I do not want to repeat myself. Get the fuck off my property.

Me: Babakhe...

With a swift flow he got a gun from behind him and pointed it on me and I froze. Iv never seen Donald like this and I never knew he could shoot or even owned a gun.

Donald: Now I want you out out of the house just the way you are, leave the clothes you brought with my money. And leave woman!!!

Me: Baba

Donald: We Khabonina ndina. Its either you walk out of this house in one piece or you get out of this house in a body bag but rest assured. Ukuhamba khona uzohamba and uzohamba noe!!! (you are going to leave now)

I looked at him and the unspeakable anger. I raised my hands and slowly walked out of the house with tears in my eyes. Where am I going to do? I don't have a cent on me. I dont have friends too. I walked

as slowly thinking what my next move and i looked back and saw Donald standing by the doorway looking at me with the gun by his side.

Amani

He slowly moved and I looked right into his eyes.
Bird chipping and waves touching the shore.

Zweli: I know its asking too much but I need you to trust me when I say am yours and you are mine come high or low okay.

I nodded. I looked around as if my head has been brought back to it senses and I started shaking. I slowly moved back from him.

Zweli

I panicked when she didn't want me to touch her. The fear in her eyes was to much. She licked her lips a couple of times.

Amani: Zweli... she licked her lips again.

Amani: We were at the oak tree a few minutes ago and I closed my eyes and I opened them and we were here. She got up and turned looking at the big buildings. She had her hands clasped to her mouth.

Amani: Oh my gosh... oh my gosh... am dreaming... am so dreaming or you hypnotised me. There no way that am in Durban or am I in Cape Town. Oh my gosh Zweli.

The minute she closed her eyes breathing i grabbed her to me and placed my hand on her eyes and teleported us to the oak tree quickly. The minute she opened her eyes and saw where we are she looked at me with tears streaming down her face and literally shaking and turned around and ran as fast as she could. I closed my eyes making myself invisible and followed her until she was safely home in her room on her bed crying herself senseless.

Now how on earth do I approach this? I made myself visible and stood there.

Me: Amani

She looked up and jumped off the bed screaming and shaking. I quickly made myself invisible as her father walked in holding her tight.

Bab Nciza: Hey stop shaking, i got you my angel. Daddy has got you!!!

Amani: Am not marrying anyone dad. I do not want to get married to anyone!!!

My heart broke into pieces as I teleported to the BNB

Dad: Hey son

I looked at him with tears in my eyes and he grabbed me as I cried the pain away. Yes I cried. This was who I am and it freaked her out. She doesn't want me why bother? Why go through all the trouble of getting her to like me when am this? How do I explain all of this power to her?

Zwake popped out of nowhere with tears in his eyes.

Zwakhe: you bother because she fills the big void in you that We as a family cant fill, you bother because ever since she came into your life you been

sleeping through out the night. You bother because she makes you human and keeps you sane. You bother because you know if you do not bother you will die in your sorrow and lastly you bother because she has what you have always longed for. That why you gonna wipe those tears brother think of ways of how you will show her that you are worthy of her love. You are worthy of her presence and mostly you are worthy of her devotion. You will go through all the troubles that needed to be to be with her. You will kill if you have too and ill help you get rid of the body. Play dirty if you have too. Snap anyone if you have too because you love her and loves makes you do crazy things. And you will sit her down, have patience and explain who you are and why you are the way you are. You will do all of this because she is your chosen one. She was made to love you and only you and you were made for her!!!!

I looked at my brother as he wiped a tear. The only person on this earth that can read my mind and answer for the whole world to hear.

Zwakhe: Don't just stand there come hug me!!

We all laughed as i hugged him.

Zwakhe: You got this, what did you do?

Me: I teleported her to the beach and its was amazing until she realised that she at the beach and all hell broke lose.

Zwakhe: did you explain how you got there?

I explained everything that happened and Zwakhe laughed his head off.

Zwakhe: Kanti unjani bafo? Kuyenzekalani in your head? Yazi uyisilima sokungcina!!! The girl was freaked out by you jumping from place to place than you like "oh no honey that not all I do!" You follow her with you invisibility than popped out of nowhere??? Her mind was still stuck at moving place to place wena you than play peek a boo!!! Ay ngeke bafo uwrongo shame.

Me:am new at this

Zwakhe: And she old at this!!! Woman are sensitive creature vele nje by nature. Kanti wena ubuyenzani

eskholweni? Thina sibus y learning about woman
and wena ubus y ngani?

Me: Schoolwork

I answered confused

Zwakhe: wabedha laphoke bafo!!!

My father just laughed until tears came out of his

Dad: Now here is the Zwakhe I know!!!...

GoodMorning

Insert 8:

Amani

I washed my face and went back to my room to find
dad still sitting on my bed with the twins looking
amazing.

Zweli

“she not coming”

Mom: She will come

Me: How you know?

Mom: She is your woman. Her heart knows that.

Me: Does she know that?

Mom: am not giving you any ideas but when I married your dad I didn't know that he was going to be my life. He took me to vegas

Zwakhe popped up and kissed mom cheek.

Zwakhe: Las vegas?

Mom: yes. Who going to teleport and fetch my green Album by my side table?

Zwakhe left and came back within seconds with it placed it on the table.

Mom opened it and showed us pictures of her in PJ and dad in track suits all over the world.

Mom: You dad was supper romantic. He took me on a tour around the world in 7 minute. He than took us to las Vegas and we tied the knot and 27 years later am still here. If I can marry a lion what going to stop her from marrying an angel?

Zwakhe: Mina nje angincengani shame i feel sorry for my chosen one shame!!!

Mom: Ill remind you when you sitting as he is thinking of ways to win her over.

Grandpa walked in smiling

Me: You in a good mood

Grandpa: That what happens when you marry your best friend. He sat by the table and passed a box to me

Me: what that?

Grandma: Is that what I think it is?

Grandpa: Yes

Me: what is it?

Mom: oh my gosh

I looked at the old gang.

Zwakhe got up and took the box

Zwakhe: I swear its like am the only one with sense in this family, all you guys had to do was open the

damn box.

He opened it and the most beautiful necklace appeared with wings

Grandma: that necklace story is one funny one

Grandpa: And I think that your ady should have it.

Zwakhe: What my chosen one going to get?

Mom: Kodwa Zwakhe!!!

Zwakhe: Am just asking hawu!!... so tell us the story

Grandma: Let wait for her to wear it first than we will tell you the story if it's doesn't do what its suppose to do than its means your chosen one will get it Zwakhe and this box. She raised a tiny green box.

Grandma: Will be hers

Zwakhe took the green box and there laid a beautiful white diamond ring.

Zwakhe: I hope the necklace does what it doe so i can save on the ring.

Me: Oh shit a ring!!!

Zwakhe: Thixo wamie † ♀

Amani

Dad: Come have a seat baby girl.

I walked towards the bed and sat with him and the twins.

Dad: Its us Four now

Lunwabo: Where mom?

Luthando: She left, i saw her go by the window

Dad: How does that make you feel?

Lunwabo: as long as we have you daddy we okay
and ofcause our dear sister Amani

Me: I don't have any sweets guys

They both laughed.

Luthando: We love you with or without sweets. I
hugged them.

Dad: Today is a special day

Me: Really?

Dad: Yes really. Because we are going to have lunch with the Royals

Lunwabo: A real king and Queen?

Dad: yes

Me: dad but...

Dad: look at me Amani!!

I looked at him.

Dad: Have I ever done something that wasn't in your best interest?

Me: No

Dad: Have I ever lead you astray?

Me: No

Dad: Than we having lunch with the Royals now change into something else please and we will wait for you outside by the car.

He kissed my forehead and picked the giggling girls up and left. I stood there for a second. Maybe dad is right am over reacting. I opened my wardrobe and took out my blue shirt dress. I wore it and my

sandals and comb my hair into an Afro bun and wore big hop earrings. No make up just vaseline. I rushed out after cleaning and we left to the bnb hall and there he was with his whole family. His grandparents Smanga and Kalechi... his mom Raya and Siyanqoba. And his brother Zwakhe.

Dad: You good?

Me: Yeah am good.

Dad: Listen, remember to just enjoy this lunch okay?

I nodded as we walked in with the girls.

This is not going to be bad at all...

Insert 9:

Zweli

The minute she walked in in her dress my heart did a tiny flip flop. I helped her sit down and the girls.

Dad: Thank you for joining us

Bab Nciza: Thank you for the invite

I looked at Amani.

Me: You okay? I whispered

Amani: Yeah

Me: mind if i borrow you for a second. I need to explain something

Amani: no

Me: Please

She turned and looked at me. The whole family was doing it best not to listen but I knew they were listening

Amani

I looked at him thinking if I should give him a chance.

Luthando: I had a dream

Dad: Really now

Luthando: And it's happening

Zweli: What were you dreaming about

Luthando looked at him smiling with her toothless mouth.

Luthando: You

Zweli looked at her shocked.

Zweli: Me

Luthando turned and looked at Zwakhe

Luthando: now am confused who i saw in my dream between you too.

Lunwabo: you always have crazy dreams

Zwakhe: well go on sweet pea

Luthando: our sister was marrying one of you

Zwakhe: oh that easy... she was marrying that one.
He pointed at Zweli.

Luthando: so where are your wings than?

His whole family coughed choking on they food and looked at Zweli.

Zwakhe: this is why I do not have kids. Anyone care to answer the little smart champ?

Me: he doesn't have wings

Luthando: in my dream he did. They were huge and blue like the sky and his(she pointed at zwakhe) are grey in colour

The room was awkwardly silent. My mind was racing at 100 times as it clicked on me. Did he fly us to the beach? But that would have taken some time, i would have felt the wind too.

Zwakhe: maybe one day i will show you my wings. I saw his mom tap his arm as the girls giggled.

King: moving on to lighter things Amani how you feeling about the whole getting married?

Zwakhe: so much for being light dad

I was so nervous with all of them looking at me.

Me: my emotions are all over

Queen: we just happy he has found someone like you

I saw my dad beam. We ate with everyone laughing and talking.

Zweli: I have something for you

The whole room keep quiet and all I was praying for is me not fainting.

He took out a small box and gave me and I opened it with shaking hands. It was beautiful with a little angel with big wings that had tiny diamonds.

Me: Its beautiful

Zweli: Want to try it on?

I nodded cause my eyes got glassy and he got up and helped put it on. The tiny white diamonds glowed.

Kalechi

I watched in amazement as the necklace glowed so bright.

Zwakhe: Tell us the story behind this family piece?

I wiped a tear and looked at the smiling Amani.

Me: When I was crowned Queen and I moved to the family home there was this big artichoke where it was

filled with so many books about the chosen ones
for the family following me. Show them your ring
Raya

She placed her hand up.

Me: Your mother got a ring that had pieces of my
ring and your great grandma ring. That rock is
believed to have Special powers

Amani: Really?

Me: That what it said. And am just glad am passing
a piece of it to you.

I didn't want to scare her and her family so it was
best to leave her hanging for now....

Insert 10:

Khabonina

I was now by the Gwala family,i walked in to find
J ohn Gwala sitting there.

Me: Why did you tell him

J ohn: Aw swabona nawe Khabonina

I sat down and looked at him.

Me: we had a deal?

John: And deals changed

Me: What made you change it?

John: That child of yours prays to a living God. I will not talk about it but my son is no longer going to be marrying her. I love my family very much and ill love to be alive a little longer.

Me: Who got to you?

I watched as he looked away.

Me: Does Nkanyiso know?

John: I left that part to you. You tell my son that you messed up and now Nciza wants nothing to do with any of this!!!

Me: His your son?

As if on Que he appeared.

Nkanyiso: Ngathi nikhuluma ngami(are you guys talking about me)

His father jumped and hugged him as I sat there looking at him.

Nkanyiso: MaNciza

Me: Unjani?(how are you?)

Nkanyiso: aw kuyaphileka ngoba sengine nguduso(am much better since i now have my intended)

Now I got nervous as I looked at the scary boy. I know his a gangster in J oberg.

Me: about that

Nkanyiso: Don't tell me I drove all the way from J ohannesburg for nothing.

Zwakhe

My parents was busy with Amani dad while Zweli and Amani disappeared .so I took the kids out to play and I must say they love me.

Luthando: I like you

Me: And that what I was thinking too

Lunwabo: So you kind of our uncle now?

Me: More like a brother but ill take uncle until you old enough

Luthando: Are you going to show us your wings?

Me: Promise not to tell a anyone

Both: We promise

I looked around than I moved back from them and spread my big wings.They squealed as they touched it.

Lunwabo: Are you an angel?

Me: Yes baby girl you can call me that.

Luthando: can they fly.

Me: do you want to see?

They nodded as I picked them up and flapped my wings as I shoot up the air with two giggling girls

Zweli

My heart nearly stopped when I saw Zweli shooting

up with giggling girls. What the hell is wrong with my brother in broad daylight. I redirected Amani to the fountain.

Me: First ill like to apologise

Amani: For?

Me: Scaring you.

Amani: how?

Me: Uhm... I kinda have some abilities

Amani: What kind?

She looked calmer sitting on that bench so this is it.

Me: Uhm i can go anywhere in the world.

Amani: Like anywhere?

I nodded

Amani: You can literally take me to china right now.
The great wall of china?

I nodded.

I saw the excitement in her eyes and I smiled.

Me: Wanna go?

She looked at me grinning and I loved it.

Amani: Someday

Me: Why not now

Amani: I close my eyes and Ill be in china?

Me: Pretty much.

She nodded

Me: Come closer than

She did and I hugged her

Me: Now close your eyes

She did and I got us at the top of the great wall and she squealed with excitement that all the other tourist were looking at us. This is the first time iv seen her so happy around me. Its gave me some joy that am responsible for her.

Amani: Am in china

Me: Let me get a picture of you. She posed with her hands in the air and squealing.

Amani: Can we ask someone to take a picture of us

Me: You want me with you?

She nodded and I asked the lady who was sight seeing and we posed and before the flash she quickly kissed my cheek making me grin that how the picture looked. I took my phone back and looked at the cute picture.

Amani: Thank you

Me: My pleasure.

Amani: So i take it you have wings? We were walking down the steps of great wall holding hands

Me: uhm

Amani: Ill take that as a yes.

Amani

He chuckled and I turned to look at him. He looks really beautiful when smiling.

Me: Were you serious in asking dad for me to marry you?

Zweli: Yes

Me: J ust me?

Zweli: Yes

Me: Okay

Zweli

I was nervous but I stopped and looked at her. I wanted to be sure i heard her right.

Me: Okay you hear me or okay you will marry me

Amani: Oh no papi you didnt propose to me.

Amani

He roared with laughter and I stood there looking at him admiring how handsome he looks and I thought it a point to have him forever smiling and content with me.

Zweli: Okay... I can do that

Me: Okay, surprise me

Zweli: I will.

Zweli

I looked at her smiling and it felt good.

Me: Can I take you somewhere?

Amani: Where?

Me: Close your eyes.

She did and I hugged her and took her to Egypt at the pyramids and She lost her mind jumping up and down. The sun was out and while she was looking at the pyramids. I flexed out my wings.

Amani

I turned to see him standing there with huge wings.

I stood there for a second looking at him. He looked so nervous. I slowly walked over to him and touched the feathers.

Me: They big

He nodded.

Me: They can fly?

Zweli: Yes

Zweli

I saw a sparkle in her eyes.

Me: Want to test it?

Amani: people will see if we go up.

Me: we can be invisible

Her eyes lit up as she slowly walked over to me looking at me right in my eyes. I picked her up and went invisible with her as I flapped my wings going up and her screaming with laughter. The real me makes her more happy than me trying to be more human. being myself brings a spark to her eyes. She was grinning none stop and not once did she faint in getting to know this side of me.

Me: close your eye

She did and I teleported us to the top of the Eiffel towers and we sat there with her cradled up on me.

Me: Open them now

She did and looked around and she grinned.

Amani: Today started as a mess but now...

Me: Happy yet?

Amani: Over the moon

And her got that sparkle

Me: No, i cant take you to the moon

Amani: Darn it

I laughed. Iv noticed that iv been doing this a lot with her and its amazing...

Insert 11:

Zweli

I looked at her smiling and swinging her legs.

Me: You know you make me nervous at times

Amani: You make me nervous all the time.

Me: but I like you.

She turned looking at me with a smile.

Amani: Iv never had a boyfriend in my life.

I looked at her.

Me: Oh

Amani: So i mean that this is new to me

Me: So am your boyfriend?

I teased her and she smiled.

Amani: No ring on my finger so yes you my boyfriend.

She giggled.

Me: I like that.

Amani: its feels weird

Me: I know, want to go home yet?

Amani: I wish I could stay forever here

Me: Me too

She rolled towards me and i held her as we teleported to the BNB.

We took the small walk and the girls saw her and they came running. I know my brother loves kids so I kind of figured they had fun.

Zwakhe:guys remember!!!

Girls: Its our secret!!!

Zwakhe: Good girls.

He looked at us.

Zwakhe: your shoes have sand. I dusted it out.

Amani: we need to get going girls. Sat your goodbye to abuthi Zwakhe. The girls ran and hugged him with smiles.

Amani

I went to Zweli and tip toe kissing his cheek and left him standing there stunt.

Luthando: He loves you

Lunwabo: You love him too.

They giggled as I walked in the room where dad

was laughing.

Me: Baba

He turned looking at me.

Dad: Oh its late.

Me: We should be going, you know you cant see when it dark

Dad: yes ma'am

My father was so happy, you could see it in his eyes and how he was smiling and talking to the Royals as if they are his long lost friends.

Zweli: I can drive you guys

Dad: Perfect.

I walked to grandma Kalechi and hugged her as she whispered in my ears “trust in your powers and yourself”

I looked at her confused and she smiled....

This is all I could type today. Promise to make it up

to you tomorrow... Goodnight

Insert 12:

Khabonina

I looked at Nkanyiso.

Me: Look things are not going as planned.

Nkanyiso: What you mean about that?

Me: Someone else came into picture

Nkanyiso: Ubani loyo? (who is that) is it someone I know?

Me: well they call themselves the Royals

Nkanyiso: royals?

Me: yes

Nkanyiso: Where is she right now?

Me: Probably home

Nkanyiso: am going there

Me: For what?

Nkanyiso: To introduce myself. She might change

her mind after seeing me.

I looked at him up and down confused. So much confidence and no brains, no if only Amani was the kid that was into arrogant boys but she wasn't.

Me: You need to calm down tiger. Ill explain to you how this will go if you are so into having her as your own.

Me: first where is the lobola money?

He looked at me and I felt my blood go dry.

Me: oh no I was just saying give me some so I can help you plan to wow her

Nkanyiso

I looked at the old lady, does she think am that stupid. I took my gun out and before she said a word bore a whole in her head.dad came running he took one look at her and looked at me.

Me: I hate it when someone thinks am stupid. Get the boys to clean it up.

Dad: Son

I turned and looked at him.

Dad: Leave the Nciza girl alone.

Me: Why?

I looked at him.

Dad: The boy is a Ntabazinhle descendant

There was silence in the room.

Me: Kwantabazinhle? How do you know?

Dad: He came here last night told me to tell Donald everything when he calls and Donald did call and I had no choice but to say what happened.

Me: Maybe he isn't as powerful as his father.

Dad: If you truly believe that that you are as stupid as a mouse thinking it will steal cheese off a trapper.

Me: I always get what I want dad and I'll have this girl as wife come high or low.

Zweli

I drove the family home.

Bab Nciza: Thank you son for all that you have done for us, i really appreciate it.

Me: Its a pleasure baba

Bab Nciza: come in for some tea

Donald

I needed him by when I break the news to Amani.

Me: Make us tea Amani

Amani: Okay.

I waited for her to disappear.

Me: Am sorry, i need you here to break the news to her.

Zweli: I understand.

Me: Girls go take a shower and change to your pj

Luthando: Bhuti Zweli

Zweli; Yes

Luthando: She loves you too.

I looked at my daughter and smiled as Zweli blushed.

Lunwabo went to hug him and left. Amani walked in with the tray of tea and her jam tart biscuits.

Me: Join us baby girl.

She sat by the couch looking at me and next to Zweli

Me: I have something to share with you. And I need you to understand that everything I did. I was doing for you.

Amani: Okay

Me: 22 years ago I meet a woman by the name of Amandla. She was as beautiful as the sun. As sweet as any chocolate in the world and as kind and calm as a dolphin.

Amani

Iv never heard my father speak about a woman like

this.

Dad: she was my everything on this earth, i was with her everywhere she went. she took care of me cooking and cleaning and doing everything she could to make me happy. Than she got pregnant and iv never seen her so scared in her life. You see there was a rumour that her family are witches bayaloya but I never believed it because she wasn't like that. My family disowned me saying that she bewitched me but I knew it was love in its purest form. When she was 8 months pregnant she came to me crying that her home has been burnt down by the local villagers. I did my best to hide her from the angry community but I failed her and she had early labour. That day in that hospital was the happiest day of my life when a little girl came out screaming her lungs out without any complications. Amandla looked at me with tears in her eyes and said "she can only have a normal life with you and without me in the picture. You need to take her with you and run as fast and as far away from here. If people hear she is mine they will come after her too. "

I had tears in my eyes as dad told me this story with Zweli holding my hand, i looked at dad to find him in tears.

Dad: she said” ill like for her name to be Amani. Its means peace. I want peace. I want her to bring nothing but peace to the world and to us who love her. Peace from all the war of the supernatural world and this world. Peace to the bleeding hearts.”

And that the day I became a father to Amani Nciza.

He looked at me with tears rolling down his eyes.

Dad: That was the last day I saw her. We got discharged and we left coming here with Khabonina in hopes of finding a better life for you my child.

Am not sure I was hearing what dad was saying.

Me: Uhm... dad are you saying Khabonina is not my mother?

Dad: She is not. She was my side girlfriend and We came up with a plan to her family and friends passing you as her child. Long story short no she not your mother.

I grinned at him hugging him. Khabonina is not my mother this is the best day of my life. Oh shit.

Me: my mother?????

Dad: Since the day you were born, i have never seen her again. I don't know if she is alive or if she dead.

I got up and looked at them.

Me: We have to find her. We have to find my mother dad. Look, i know you love me dad and you always put me and the girls ahead of anything and everything. All my life I knew you worshipped the ground that I waked on and you protected me and guided me in everything. I love you more than words could ever explain dad. But we have to find my mother even if she dead we have to find out what happened to Amandla.

I hugged my dad kissing his bald head.

Me: You amazing dad dont ever doubt your choices. You did great raising me and the girls. Yes Khabonina was the worst mother and wife ever but she did the best she could given the circumstances.

Dad: You not angry?

I looked at my dad wiping tears away from his old eyes.

Me: Am happy that I was made with love and that I do not have Khabonina blood in my veins.

Dad: There is more

Me: More?

Dad: Am dying

Me: Dying?

Dad: Cancer

My world stopped as I looked at my healthy dad with no signs of being sick and my world started spinning and before I knew it Zweli was holding me as I fainted....

Insert 13:

Amandla

I walked in to the lounge from the garden with my

herbs.

Me: What are you watching?

Buhle: am watching the royal wedding and they crowning her a princess.

Me: We still have those?

Buhle: Yep we still have royals.

She got up and helped me. Buhle is the only family I have. My sister and I managed to run away from Osburne when they burnt all our family members for witchcraft. She was pregnant with Buhle and died during labour so it has been me and buhle ever since. She been my strength on my dark days and my smile on my good days. She reminds me so much of what iv lost too. Sometimes I think about her if she is still alive and what happening to her and all.

Buhle: Come join me. This is going to be beautiful. I placed my herbs. My clients are coming later so its okay to watch. I sat by the couch with my 16 year old Buhle smiling.

Amani

The past 3 weeks have been a roller coaster ride. My dad have insisted that we continue with the wedding first before attending to his health. I think its more of the fact that he has given up on life and wants to see me well first before he gives up. I stood by the mirror with my afro combed. And looked at myself, i looked beyond words. The big gown only hugging my figure and the detail on my chest was remarkable. I felt tears on my face as the girls gave me a hug.

Luthando: are those happy tears?

Me: Yes

Lunwabo: they better be . We giggled

The doors opened and Grandma kalechi walked in holding a small box. I think she and I have somewhat became best of friends the past few weeks.

Grandma: You look amazing, come let me give you

something that I wish for you to have. She took out a small book she was holding and showed me the beast stud earrings smiling at me.

Me: they so beautiful,thank you

Grandma: its my pleasure, come let me help you. She helped me with them while i was looking myself on the mirror.

Grandma:How are the nerves?

Me: Am super nervous.

Grandma: you going to be perfectly fine.

Dad walked in smiling.

Dad: Ready sweetheart?

Me: Am so nervous dad.

Dad: You look breathtaking in that dress your highness.

I looked at him as we laughed. And grandma kalechi smiled at me giving me the most reassuring hug ever.

Amandla

I sat there watching as people from different kingdoms walk into the hall wearing the finest clothes. The anchor was standing next to the old wood doors.

Buhle: I can't wait to see her.

Me: so you all don't know her

Buhle: Nope, he has never taken a picture of her in all his social medias and plus we only heard about this last week. Didn't think he will be getting married. Always thought the other one will be the one.

Me: Other one?

Buhle: They twins

Me: i see

Anchor: Today is going to be the first time we are seeing the woman who have won Zweli heart. The prince is not much of a socialite like his brother Zwakhe, but today we shall see the woman who caught his heart.

The doors open with the whole royal family

throwing petals to the newly weds and We couldn't see them than the anchor tapped the old man and he turned and my heart caught up in my chest as I saw the man that iv loved all my life.

Anchor: How are you

Donald: Am good and yourself

His voice was still that strong rich bubbling voice i fell in love with.

Anchor: Amazing. Please introduce yourself to the world

Donald: Am Amani Nciza father.

Anchor: And who is Amani Nciza.

He grinned and turned around calling her and she walked so elegantly with the most gorgeous dress on her. Her afro so black and rich, her smile perfect. I could hear Buhle screaming with excitement.

Amani: Baba

The way she said it with so much emotions and bowing a bit showing him respect. He really raised her well.

Donald: This lovely lady will want to know you

She grinned blushing

Amani: Hi

I watched as the anchor bowed and she blushed red.

Anchor: Your highness

Amani: Please call me Amani

Anchor: I literally had a million questions for you but now all I can say is wow you look amazing.

Amani: Thank you

Anchor: Who dressed you today?

She looked at the anchor confused.

Amani: My self.

Buhle and the anchor laughed and she smiled.

I looked at her seeing her father nose, eyes and lips.

She is my daughter right to the core.

Buhle: Mama you crying

I quickly wiped the tears from my eyes. My daughter is alive, Donald is alive!! I watched as the

Prince came to the tv focus looking at her with so much kindness and love.

Nkanyiso

I stood there in my father lounge watching as she blushed and smiled and spoke so delicately. My heart was pounding so hard.

Dad: Son , let it go.

I took the remote and paused it on her smiling at the young lady all her perfect straight teeth showing.

Me: Not when I've found what I've been looking for all my life.

Zweli

Today is the best day of my life. I walked up to the corner where the tiny interview was.

Me: Can You please excuse us for a minute.

The anchor was shaking and I figured I always have that effect on people.

Anchor: Your highness.

She bowed and I smiled

Anchor: Before you leave, mind sharing how you two meet?

Amani

I looked at him as he looked at me chuckling

Me: Its a funny story actually

Zweli: Really now?

Me: You were invading my space

Zweli: You are aware that, that spot is a community spot anyone and everyone can be there and stand there

Me: Not when you can see that someone is there though. That my love is called invading privacy.

Amandla

Buhle: Hawe ma they are so in love its actually

flowing to us

Me: Uhm where you said this is?

Buhle: Kwantabazinhle

Me: Where is that?

Buhle : Ay angazi ma. Wow she is breath taking
mama and he is so gorgeous like a snack

I laughed and looked at her

Me: Aybo cc

She blushed.

Buhle: Sorry

Me: uhm how can we be in touch with them? My
heart was pounding so hard as we watched the
crowning.

Buhle: Zweli is on social media but am not sure
about Amani.

Me: Can you check?

Buhle: Okay.

She turned and looked at me with her curious eyes.

Buhle: Mama???

Me: Hmmm

Buhle: You crying again

I wiped the tears.

Me: Find her

Buhle: Why?

Me: Because she is my daughter.!!

She jumped from the couch and looked at me with shock. She looked at the tv than looked at me and stood there with her phone in her hands...

My internet only got fixed now... sorry to keep you waiting for this insert

Insert 14:

Amani

Today is both exciting and nerve racking. Iv never smiled so much in my life and everyone wanting to

meet me. The hugs have been too much, not to mention the photos. I was talking to one lady who was yapping one way as all I did was smile and listen. Pee was also killing me but I had no idea how to get out of this massive gown.

Zweli

I turned and saw her speaking to the commissioner and I saw she was uncomfortable. I excused myself from the president and went to the commissioner and asked for her. She excused us and walked her away from the noise and people.

Me: Talk to me.

Amani: I need to pee. She started dancing. I looked around and saw everyone busy so i pulled her to the elevator and pressed the codes for it to send us to the house section.

Amani: My feet.

I looked at her and I saw tears in her eyes so i went down and helped her take of her shoes and she

took a big breath of gratitude and wiped away the tear on her face. The doors opened and we walked out of the elevator into the house with me carrying her shoes. We walked to my side of the house.

Amani: I don't know how to go to the toilet with this. I looked at the dress and it was too complicated.

Me: Turn around

She did and I tore the top that was digging into her skin, she took a big breath and thanked me as she went to the bathroom.

Amandla

I was looking at Buhle pacing after the show was done.

Me: You making my head spin babe

Buhle: Ma, you just said the new Princess of Kwantabazinhle is your daughter. How?

Her phone started buzzing and she looked at it screaming as she turned it around showing me photos. Its of her smiling to guest. Dancing with

two beautiful young girls and her dad. And a few of her and her husband. Than there was one of her standing by the railway of the stairs smiling. I zoomed on it looking at every inch of her. I looked up to find Buhle looking at me with tears in her eyes.

Buhle: she really your daughter

I nodded

Buhle: Is she the reason for the sleepless nights?

I nodded

Buhle: the crying and screaming?

I nodded.

She threw herself hugging me so hard.

Buhle: He has a company in Sandton. We can go there and ask for him.

Me: Ask him?

Buhle: To speak to his wife obviously.

Me: We just walk in there?

Buhle: Yes

Me: I don't think its that easy Buhle! She looked at me smiling with glassy eyes.

Buhle: You have been my rock all my life. Took care of me when you lost your sister while going through things in your life. So this is me retuning the favour mom.

I hugged her so tight.

Me: I love you Buhle. Me looking for her is not me saying i dont love you anymore... its just that....

She cut me by raising her hand.

Buhle: Ma, i know you love me. This is important to you. We doing this!!

I squeezed her tight

Amani

I peed feeling much better and took off the dress and grabbed the robe there and wore it and got out to find him a process of changing with shorts only. I stood there looking at his tones body and I felt my mouth go dry. I quickly looked away as he put on

his vest. We haven't been sharing the room the past 3 Weeks. I've been sleeping with my sisters and today is the first time we have been together. With me wearing a panty only and a robe. Him in shorts and his vest. I licked my lips and looked at him as I sat by the edge of the huge bed. He came closer and sat by the floor taking my feet on his lap and rubbing them and I felt at ease.

Me: Oh gosh

Zweli: Sorry for the extravaganza.

Me: i enjoyed myself

Zweli: Am glad you did.

I closed my eyes and enjoyed being pampered...

Goodnight

Insert 15:

Amani

I woke up and found myself in his embrace. I kept

quiet laying there asking myself when his going to be up cause I really wanted to go pee.

Zweli: You up?

He whispers and I moved his hand running to go pee. When done I washed my hands and my face gargling my mouth than went to bed. I got in next to him and he brought me closer snuggling me.

Me: Good Morning

Zweli: Hi, you could have asked me to move my hand and I would have.

Me:hmmm

Zweli: You okay?

Me: Yeah, I don't remember getting in bed last night.

Zweli: You dozed off while I was massaging your foot. I looked at the tiny pink nightie am wearing.

Me: I don't remember wearing this

Zweli: I helped you into it. I turned looking to him.

Me: How?

He looked into my eyes for a second than flipped me onto my back and grinned as he climbed onto me. He lifted my hand up.

Zweli: I took your hand and did like this. He folded it removing the one string than went on talking as he was slowly undressing me lightly touching me and making me feel traces of fire everywhere he touched. When he was done and staring at me I was completely naked with only my panty and he was in his shorts looking as handsome as ever.

Me: I see

Zweli: Then I kissed you goodnight like this...

He lowered himself onto me and lightly brushing my lips with his as I brought him closer for a deeper kiss.

Zweli

The minute she touched me bringing me closer for a deeper kiss I took that as a signal and kissed her her rubbing my hands all over snatching her panty

away from her as she wrapped her legs on mine.

Amani

I really don't know what was happening but I loved how he loved my body. Kissing me all over and making me feel hot all over my body. Never mind that I was now fully naked with him kissing me all over. He suddenly stopped and looked at me.

Zweli: You okay?

I nodded

Zweli: You sure?

I nodded all I wanted was him to never stop doing what he was doing to me. He lowered himself and nibbled my boobs making me moan in pleasure as his finger found my honey pot and I heard myself moan as he looked at me while going crazy with his fingers.

Amandla

I woke up to a fresh cup of coffee and toast next to my bedside and a smiling Buhle.

Me: This is a lovely way to wake up.

Buhle: Really?

Me: Yes it is

Buhle: well eat up so I can break my news

I stopped everything and looked at her

Me: What news

Buhle: Hawu ma, eat

Me: am not eating until you tell me what on your mind?

Buhle: promise not to be angry.

Me: I wont

Buhle: I took your card and booked us a flight to Kwantabazinhle.

I was quiet as I looked at her.

Me: When we leave?

Buhle: Today

Me: Where we going to stay?

Buhle: i booked a bnb its really reasonable ma plus i have been saving for a new phone so I took that too to help with the trip. I took a sip of the coffee.

Me: What if she hates me

Buhle: Ma

Me: seriously what if she has a mom

Buhle: its just her and the twins. Every newspaper and blogger is raving about her. She literally trending right now

Me: trending where?

Buhle: Everywhere. Everyone wants to know who she is, her likes and so forth.

Me: what if she at a honeymoon

Buhle: she not taking her father there now is she?

Buhl got in bed with me and looked at me with a smile.

Buhle: ma. Am not that young anymore. I know about boys and love and am pretty sure you haven't

been dating all these years hoping to see him. Now eat up and rock that body dress you got a few months back and get Mr Donald Nciza to see you!!!....

Insert 16:

Amandla

We finished packing and I was ready for this as we drove to the airport. I was nervous all over and Buhle looked at me in the cab and gave me her hand for comfort.

Zweli

I walked to the library where my dad was and greeted him.

Dad: You look serious

Me: I want to talk to you about something.

Dad: And that is?

Me: Amani and I

Dad: What about you two?

Me: I know we are the crowned Prince and Princess and we are to help you guys in your duties so we learn how its done and take over when you retire but Ill like to run a suggestion

Dad: And that is?

Me: Can you give us a four year gap. We will move where ever that she gets accepted at so she studies the course of her choosing and ill continue with running of the business world as I have been and you and mom continue being king and Queen. We will help with our duties here and there but not a full load.

Dad looked at me.

Dad: is this what she wants?

Me: its what will make her feel better and at ease with things.

Dad: ill have to think about it.

Zwakhe popped up.

Zwakhe: think about what?

Dad: where ever you go, you take your brother.

Zwakhe: take me where?

Me: dad am a newly wed,i do not need my brother.

Zwakhe: all our rooms are sound proof but need me for what?

Me: regardless of that I cannot...

Dad: that the deal son. If you moving from home, you also going to ask for the minimum security right? So your brother goes with you

Zwakhe: not that am complaining about us moving kodwa we moving to where?

Me: Zwakhe!!!

Dad: son, as much you will like people to treat you as normal, but know that you are not normal. You my son and things for us are different.

Me: I know dad but I need time to explore what we have.

Zwakhe: Anyone care to tell me where am moving too? Oh i wanted to ask you bro, hows the sex?

I looked at my brother

Me:oh no

Zwakhe: you didn't say that in the bathroom

Me: You sneaky bastard

Zwakhe: You guys disappeared on us, so how was the Quickie?

Me: Am so not going to talk about my sex life with my father and brother.

Zwakhe: Why not? I know you gifted bro as I am. But are you using it properly.

Me: Bye dad and wena Zwakhe when are you getting a girl friend so you can be off my case for once!

I turned and left them laughing. I walked past mom office and found her and Amani talking.

Amani

I was listening to my mother in law sweet words of being a woman and her giving me advice when

Zweli walked in smiling as he kissed my forehead and sat next to me.

Raya: You disturbing me with my daughter

Zweli: Oh is that it?

Raya: Yes.

Zweli: Well ill like to have my wife back. We still on honeymoon phase.

Raya: Where you taking her?

Zweli: It wouldn't be a surprise now.

Raya: Give us a few more minutes please.

He nodded and left.

Raya: You blushing.

I felt my cheeks heat up some more. She smiled looking at me.

Raya: You reminding me of my first time I couldn't keep my hands off they dads.

I looked at her and she laughed.

Me: Its feels all new and exciting

Raya: Am so happy you enjoying your marriage.

Me: I love him.

I clasped my hand over my mouth. That came out of nowhere and her mom started squealing and hugging me. She had tears in her eyes and looked at me wiping it.

Raya: That all I ever wanted for him. Someone to love him with his uniqueness. Thank you so Much for seeing my son worthy of your love.

Me: am scared that he has mines and I might not have his.

Raya: Oh baby. You are his heaven on earth. Don't you ever doubt that ever.

Me: I am

Raya: I wouldn't be sitting here with you if you were not.

I smiled at her.

Raya: Remember am your mom as much as am his mom. So if you need me anytime of the day or night call me and ill be there.

Me: Thank you ma

She smiled hugging me again. Her assistant walked in.

Zanela: Your next appointment is here sisi

She nodded

Raya: I'll have to go now

Me: Thank you for the talk.

Raya: My pleasure. She walked out and I sat there for a second then walked out as I bumped to Zwakhe. He grabbed my hand and walked next to me in silence copying every move that Zweli might do when we are together. He walked me to the garden in silence.

Me: You know I know it is you Zwakhe?

He laughed jumping and looked at me.

Zwakhe: How did you know?

Me: My heart didn't skip a beat when you held my hand.

Zwakhe

I looked at her smiling, she really was the best thing to happen to my brother.

Me: Well, i shouldn't have held your hand and just walk next to you?

Amani: You don't smell like him too.

I looked behind her and saw the Luthando was ready with water guns and balloons. Shoot me for wanting to have some fun. Zweli walked with lunwabo talking none stop and he stood next to Amani and before he could say anything i gave the sign and lunwabo jumped grabbing her water gun as I went for the water balloons....

Amani

I saw them moving and I felt my body vibrate abd before I knew it I had my hands out in a stopping sign and a whole clear bubble covered Zweli and I as the three of them tried attacking us at it hit on the barrier as the water splashed on it as if it was

glass. I looked at my hands as the barrier was vibrating from it and everyone dropped everything looking at me shocked.

Zweli: Amani???

I dropped my hands as the barrier slowly disappeared. Everyone looked at me lost for words and next thing I feel on the ground suddenly weak as the darkness consumed me...

Insert 17:

Zweli

Zwakhe: did she just? nah she didn't but... no ways she has.... but how?

Amani was on the bed sleeping and I looked at my brother.

Me: So you saw it too?

Mom: Start from the beginning guys

Dad: I think we should call my mother for this. As if grandma knew we were talking about her she

walked in smiling.

Grandma: Finally!!!

I looked at her confused.

Me: Finally?

Grandma: She is a gifted child.

Me: Gifted?

Grandma looked at me.

Grandma: I expect all those questions from him.
She pointed at Zwake.

Grandma: Now how long as she been out?

Me: 4 min and 32 seconds

Zwakhe: You been counting?

Mom: Should I call her dad

Me: What if he doesn't know about them.

Lunwabo: Is our sister going to be okay? Everyone was lost here but my grandma was smiling.

I picked lunwabo and Luthando sat them by the couch in my room. I wish I had a manual on how to

tell kids that they idol has powers.

Me: She fine. Its just that when she did that magic trick, her body couldn't take it.

Luthando: You mean when she did the invisible wall?

Me: Yes that one

Lunwabo: does she have powers like how uncle Zwakhe does?

I turned to look at my brother.

Me: You told them?

Zwakhe: They my best friend, ofcause I told them and showed them.

Me: You showed them what?

Zwakhe: shout at me later bro. Right now your wife getting up. I turned and saw her moving so I ran to her bedside.

Amani

I woke up to the whole family looking at me with

smiles. Did I not do an invisible wall? And they smiling at me. A whole freak and they smiling at me.

Zweli: You good?

He was holding me as if I break

Me: Yep. Just so we clear, you saw what I did?

Zweli: Yeah

Me: And you still want me?

Zweli: Am confused

Me: I did a whole bubble out off my hands. Am not sure how and am not sure why and

He kissed me full blast in front of his family.

Zweli: I still want you

I grinned like a love sick puppy

Zwakhe: get a room guys.

Zweli

“technically you guys are in our room”

Dad: Well as you can see guys she perfectly fine.

Luthando: You fainted again sisi

Amani: don't tell dad about earlier on

Lunwabo: You have powers too?

Amani: Uhm

Me: It was a magic trick

Luthando: We 12 years old bhuti. We know magic doesn't exist.

I smiled at them.

Me: How about you go downstairs and get popsicles for us. They nodded as they left.

Grandma: How you feeling? She placed her hand on Amani

Amani: Dizzy but good

Grandma: I want to try something

I watched as she held Amani hand with her burning hand and she looked at my grandma confused. We all kept quite as that was suppose to burn her.

Amani

I watched as everyone was shocked.

Me: Uhm is something wrong?

Zweli: Did that burn?

Me: No

Zweli: was it hot?

Me: No

Grandma: Ill touch Zwakhe so you can see what it suppose to do

Zwakhe moved from his grandma.

Zwakhe: Why must I be the one being burnt so she can see that fire burns. Ngeke angivumi. Fire burns people and she knows that.

I watched as a fire ball flew to Zwake and am not sure how I managed but I threw a small round like disc from my hand stopping the fire ball. He jumped up and down screaming.

Zwakhe: That what am talking about. You saw that ninja throw? ...You wanted to burn me and she was like” not in my presence”

grandma threw one more ball and this time I sent a bigger disc to stop it. She than made two ,sent one to Zwakhe And one to Zweli. I dont know how I jumped out of bed and placed my body on Zweli to protect him and sending a disc to Zwakhe just as he was to be hit by a ball. I watched in fear as my father in law changed into a full blown Lion and he stood there looking at me.

Grandma: I want you to breathe okay, trust yourself and trust your powers they will lead you. She nodded and my father in law showed me his teeth and jump towards me as I raised my hands freezing him mid air as he roared. Everyone stood there looking at me. Am not sure when Grandpa Smanga walked in but he too changes to a bigger lion and jumped as I raised my hand and froze him as he was.

Zwakhe was dancing and screaming “ that what am talking about.... holy fuck Amani!!!.... you cant mess

with the triplets” i lowered them and watch them change to them normal self with grins.

Dad Siya: no one could ever stop that attack. Trust me iv been in contact with so many supernaturals in my life and Iv never come in contact with that power.

Grandpa: same here. You got skill.

Me: I just watch you guys change to lions.

My mind was processing that as they were praising me.

Grandma: There is so much that I need to teach you my child, Zweli cancel your honeymoon. Things have just gotten hectic, we going to mama Jade.

Zwakhe: Holy shit!!!! Did you see what she did?
...fuck yeah show them wena dadewethu. Ow kodwa sisiwami

Mama Raya: Oh son, would you get a grib of yourself. She walked over to me and hugged me. Can I speak to Amani alone please before you all get carried away. Everyone looked at me and than

at Mama Raya. And they slowly left the room leaving me and her.

Amandla

The flight was long and tiring. We got there and As soon as I landed my two feet on the ground I felt the air shift and I knew we entering a world with more than one supernatural being. I opened up my bag and took out a tiny bottle gave to Buhle to drink.

Buhle: You started

Me: Drink up

Buhle: No one...

Me: Please drink. She did and we walked to the cab as Buhle gave him directions. My stomach was uneasy as we made our ride to the BnB. maybe its the nerves messing up with my senses.

Nkanyiso

I walked to the BnB and smiled. Am finally here to

take what mine. Let the games begin....

Am early

Insert 18:

Donald

“want to go out girls for some fresh air?”

Lunwabo: You always say that when you want to talk to us about something serious.

Me: Really?

Luthando: Yep

Me: Well i do but I want to go for a walk too.

Lunwabo: fine let go.

They gathered themselves and we walked out of the palace walking towards the kingdom gates where the beautiful orchards grow.

Amandla

Buhle: Come on mom its just a drive by like how they do it in movies

Me: What a drive by?

Buhle: The cab is here let go. I adjusted my hat and went to the cab with her as we were looking out of the window at this beautiful place as he drove.

Raya

I closed the door and took a deep breath. Walked closer to my beautiful daughter in law and sat her down and smiled.

Me: I love you Amani with all my heart and soul. I know you are an amazing woman and you make my son happy.

She looked at me.

Me: I want you to understand that this family have they moments and...

Amani

I got up and hugged her and smiled.

Me: Having you as a mom is one of the best gifts ever in this journey. I know you worried and you feel like you have to protect me but am okay.

She wiped a tear

Raya: Its just that a lot goes on when its comes to powers

Me: You have them too?

Raya: Oh no dear. Am just here to make sure you emotionally okay and making sure you don't lost touch to you human side.

I nibbled my fingers and she held my hand.

Raya: Its okay to be nervous, this is new to you and I get it but remember am always here if you need to talk.

Me: Was I born this way or Zweli gave it to me through....

Raya looked at me confused.

Me: I mean was I born like this or Zweli passed

some of his powers through making love.

I shy away and she smiled.

Raya: If that was possible, i would be a lion too. You might have a supernatural line somewhere in your genes but mama J ade will explain everything to you so don't stress it.

Zweli peaked his head in and his mom gave him a signal to come through.

Nkanyiso

I sat there looking at the councillors that owe me money.

Me: So am here

Councillor Ngidi: we both paid you for this month.

Me: I know

Ngidi: Why are you here.

Me: It was my surprise when I learnt that you two are councillors of Kwantabazinhle.

Ngidi: So?

Me: That means you two are able to help me in my dilemma

Ngidi: What dilemma?

Councillors Zondo: I told you that we should just go to the king and explain our issue and what did you say? No ill fix it.

I looked at them bickering with each other and smiled.

Me: Are you two done?

They both kept quiet and looked at me

Zondo: What exactly do you want us to help you with.

Me: Simple I need you to set up a meeting with the Princess of Kwantabazinhle.

Zondo: Only her?

Me: Yep

They both looked at each other.

Ngidi: Uhm that going to be a problem.

Me: How so?

Ngidi: She hasn't taken any duties that requires us counselling her. So basically we cannot sum her up for a meeting unless she has something on her plate that is to our expertise.

I looked at both of them and took a sip of my whiskey.

Me: I do not remember asking you guys "if you can" I remember saying "I need you to..." now ill like for the meeting to be tomorrow around lunch. I took out a phone and placed it on the table.

Me: You will use this phone to call me when the meeting is set.

Than I got up and turned.

Me: Oh if you do anything stupid. I know where your wife and kids are. I turned and left smiling, this is going to be like taking candy of a baby....

Insert 19:

Donald

We were sitting by the small bench surrounded by orchards as the kids played.

Me: guys come here.

The came and sat with me.

Me: i love you guys and you know that

Both: yes

Me: good and i want you guys to never forget it.

Lunwabo: how can we when you remind us everyday.

Me: Well I love you guys and I want you guys to never forget that

Luthando: We love you too daddy.

Amandla

We were driving towards the palace abd I had the window low as I smelled the beautiful flowers and than my heart stopped as I saw him sitting there

with two beautiful girls.

Me: Stop the car.

Driver: I can't

Me: Just stop the damn car.

He did and I jumped off with Buhle silently following me.

I walked to the fence and stood there as they were close by. Donald was smiling at something and he lifted his head up and looked at me as my heart stopped for a second then started beating again.

Donald: Amanda? Is that you?

I stood there in silence.

Donald: Amanda?

Me: Donald?

He slowly moved to the fence and so did I. He placed his hand on the fence and I touched it as tears rolled down my face. After 19 years My Donald is still alive. My Donald is alive and breathing.

Zwakhe

Me: as much as I like you fam but am so not going to that creepy house am going out. I left them before they change my mind and I closed my mind and teleported to Cape Town. I loved how it was full on Summer. I called a friend of mine Bandile who stays there.

Bandile: Ntwana yamie.

Me: Am around

Bandile: Come over, i have a party.

I hung up and got the keys from the penthouse that I usually stay at and drove to my friends place and had fun drinking and dancing and being surrounded by ladies. My phone was ringing and it was dad. I placed it on silence. I just need one day away from them. Around 2am i got in the car and was driving back to the penthouse with a girl who calls herself pinky. I really didn't mind,i just wanted to have sex tonight.

Pinky: Is that a person?

I looked and hit the brakes fast banging pinky head on the dashboard, ukuthi why she wasn't wearing a seat belt nami angazi. I looked at the girl who was in PJ and full of blood hold on to my hood. I quickly got out of the car and went to her just as she looked at me with tears in her eyes as she whispered "help me" i looked around and saw flashlights and people running our way. I quickly picked her up and placed her at the back seat and put on a few seat belts just as cars started chasing me and shooting. Good thing I have no number plates. I drove as fast as I could with Pinky screaming.

Me: Baby girl if you scream one more time am going to duck-tape you.

Just then a bullet went through a windscreen right to her forehead and she died instantly.

"holly shit"

My phone was vibrating and i pressed it.

Zweli: what going on?

Me: Uhm

Zweli: Zwakhe!!!

Me: Am in a car

Zweli: Where?

Me: Cape Town.

Zweli: Doing what?

There were gunshots again.

Zweli: Is someone shooting at you?

Me: Aaaah yes

I looked at my review mirror and saw that the girl at the back seat can be also dead and I felt my heart skip a beat

Me: I need you

Zweli: Let me in your mind. Send a mental image of everything and I'll teleport.

Me: I can't really close my eyes am driving

Zweli: Just do it.

I closed my eyes showing him the car interior and

within a second he was in the car. He opened the passenger seat dropping pinky out of the road.

I looked at him and I knew he was in his mood.

He looked at the back and touched the girl back and felt a pulse.

Me: Is she dead

Zweli: No

He opened the floor and took out guns from there and lowered the window and started shooting at the people shooting at us. Cars started flying everywhere and we drove off with the girl at the back.

Zweli: She needs to go to hospital, she losing blood.

Me: Uhmnnnn

Fuck why isn't my brains working. Zweli touched my arm.

Zweli: Breathe!!!!

Me: Something is wrong with me bro, its like my brains are not functioning and my heart beating in

slow motion.

He turned and looked at the beaten up girl than looked at me and laughed real hard.

Me: What the fuck bro?

Zweli: I believe you have found your chosen one!!!

I hit the brakes fast and looked at him with fear all over my face.

Me: Holy shit!!!!!!

Insert 20:

Donald

I walked around to the gate asked the guard to let them in and they walked in and I hugged her. I hugged her crying for all the years i have missed with her. All the love that Iv missed on receiving and on giving. The nights Amani will cry endlessly for he mother. She was right in my hands smelling of sweet lavender that she always smelled off.

Amani

The talk with mama Jade opened my eyes to the world of the supernatural. She told me that am from the witch line. A whole witch might be my mother. She than went on how I can channel my powers so ill be starting classes soon in managing it. But Zweli isn't himself today and am not sure why he disappeared hours ago and hasn't been back. I changed to track pants and decided to talk a walk and one of the guards Zweli introduced to me earlier on was following me. Funny how am one of the powerful witches and yet i have a guard that protecting me. I looked at him and stopped.

Me: Am sorry what your name?

Him: Scelo

Me: Amani

Scelo: Pleas ure to meet you.

Me: you my personal guard?

Scelo: That what the king said.

I looked at him.

Me: My father in law hired you?

Scelo: Yes

Me: For me?

Scelo: Yes

Me: When?

Scelo: This morning

Me: This is your first day?

Scelo: Yep

Me: How does it feel?

We were both walking now and he seemed less nervous.

Scelo: Its beyond my imagination.

Me: Good I hope

Scelo: yeah, everyone is too kind. I smiled and looked to see the girls running towards me excited with a beautiful young girl about 15 to 16.

Lunwabo: Look who we found

I smiled at her.

Me: Am so sorry for my sisters are a handful. I looked at the girls.

Me: Where is baba?

Luthando: Kissing a woman by the entrance.

I looked at them shocked, my father has never kissed a woman in front of us ever even his own wife .

Me: What

Girl: Its mom

I looked at her and collected myself.

Me: Am sorry am Amani and you are?

Girl: Buhlebendalo but usually called Buhle.

Me: Pleasure meeting you.

She suddenly had tears in her eyes and out of nowhere she hugged me and I hugged her back not sure what happening when dad came to view holding a woman hand and she was smiling as my father spoke. I let go of the little girl and I stood there as if frozen in time looking at them smiling at

each other. My world seemed to stop, my heart racing and my palms sweaty and yet frozen in one place. She saw me and she ran up to me and hugged me so hard and crying and kissing me and saying things that were not making sense but through all of that I felt like a load was lifting off me. Like I finally found where I belong. I hugged her back and felt peace and ease run all over my body as if something in me is being healed.

Zweli

My brother was losing his mind. We teleported the girl to Johannesburg and to medical care since we have shares in there. I helped him clear the wing and I got the company to vet all the nurses and doctors that would be dealing with her. I got 4 guards to help with rotations 2 during the day and 2 at night in guarding her door. When all was done and dusted I went to the waiting room where my brother was pacing and speaking alone.

Zwakhe

“ my chosen one?... am 25 years old not even 30 yet and now this? “ i walked around and saw my brother walking with two guards who took position by the entrance.

Me: what up with the guards

Zweli: We were being shot at

Me: In Cape Town

Zweli: Yeah but what if they come here

Me: who?

Zweli: The people who were shooting at us

Me: Why?

My brother walked closer and held me by my shoulders and started shaking me and when he was done he looked right into my eyes.

Zweli: Are your brains back to functioning?

Me: I think so

Zweli: Well they better be cause now you need to

step up and be a man.

Me: A man?

Zweli slapped me and I held my stinging cheek

Me: What the fuck bro???

He smiled and looked at me.

Zweli: Welcome back. Now am not going to be an ass to you like how you were to me. God knows i want too but I won't but here is the deal. That girl in there is now your responsibility. So you do what you must to protect her and keep her safe.

Me: Am not ready bro

Zweli: I wasn't ready but here I am

Me: what do I even say to her?

Zweli: J ust be you

Zweli

I looked at my brother looking at me scared and I smiled. I took out my phone and took a picture of

him.

Zwakhe: What the fuck?

Me: Just a reminder mase uphapha la. Look i have to leave okay but speed call me if you need me. I turned and walked as he called out my name and I looked at him.

Zwakhe: Thanks for today big bro

Me: I love you too

He grinned and I left the hospital calling Bandile his friend.

Bandile: Sho

Me: send me the freeway footage from 1 hour ago

Bandile: Will do

Me: Thanks. I hung up and teleported home...

Insert 21:

Zweli

I got home and took a shower than went downstairs

to where there was some murmurs and I stopped by the door of the lounge and looked at the woman. With Amani and her dad. She was literally holding Amani as if she will disappear.

Me: Sanibonani.

Amani looked up and saw me and walked over to me and kissed my cheek.

Amani: You okay?

Me: Yeah and you?

I looked her over and saw she was crying.

Me: You were crying, did something happen?

Amani: Yes

Me: What is it?

Amani: Come.

She walked us to the tiny group and smiled

Amani: Meet my mother, she is alive.

I looked at her and looked at the beautiful bright woman and she got up and bowed and smiled.

Me: Pleas ure to meet you ma

She touched my cheek and I saw her eyes turn white for a second than she looked right at me. Her mouth wasnt moving but i heard her.

“Thank you for all that you have done for my child and about to do”

I looked at her lost for words.

Zwakhe

After pacing for what seemed like hours the doctors finally walked out of the doors looking defeated.

Doctor: Hi

Me: How is she?

Doctor: She was beaten to almost death. Its a miracle that she is alive.

I took a long breath.

Doctor: Its going to be hard moving forward from here. She stable for now but am not promising anything. She is in ICU.

Me: Will I see her today?

Doctor: Am afraid not. Go home take a shower and come tomorrow morning.

Me: No am fine here. Ill wait and thank you.

He nodded and left as I walked to the waiting area and threw myself on the couch closing my eyes. I tried to connect with Zweli but I couldn't so I just closed my eyes and slept. Sleeping off the alcohol.

Cape town.

“i want you to find her now and that car that picked her up. Leave no stone unturned. Go Now!!!!!!”

Amani

Having my mom here made dad very happy he has been smiling ever since.

Zweli: Where you guys staying?

Buhle: The BnB in town

Zweli: Oh not anymore the palace have more than enough room and my mother would like to show off her cooking skills. Please stay here with us.

Mom: oh we don't want to impose, am sure Amani would like to digest today events.

Me: I've told my father countless times I don't hate him for the decision he took 19 years ago and I Don't hate you too. So yes you guys are staying here and that it. She smiled with tears and wiped them.

Buhle: Happy birthday mama. She hugged her

Mom: my birthday was long gone baby

Buhle: we celebrating it today.

The bond these two have truly is remarkable. We sat there for hours talking until I noticed that I haven't seen Zwakhe for awhile now. I nudged the smiling Zweli and looked at him.

Me: Zwakhe?

Zweli: Will talk when alone

I nodded as mom was talking to dad about how she

nearly fainted when seeing him

Cape Town

“did you find her?”

I looked at the team that i had searching for my wife Alutha.

Cruga: No boss we haven't found her?

“why are you here?”

Cruga: well the car he got in is a custom made

“am listening?”

Cruga: Only 4 cars like that were imported here.

“so?”

I watched as he licked his lips.

Cruga: Its you, Siyanqoba of Kwantabazinhle, the khuzwayo and The Musk family that own that car.

“mind getting to the pointlll”

Cruga: I traced it and found it at the Royal penthouse and asked around to find out that king

Siyanqoba sons use that penthouse.

“so they are the ones that took her?”

Cruga: Am still searching but the word on the street says you never mess with King Siyanqoba sons.

I walked closer to him and looked at him.

“am the king here, this is my town. I have no idea who the fuck is King Siyanqoba and I don't care”

Cruga: You should

“Why?”

Cruga: They are Mr S children.

There was silence as everyone knows about Smanga and his team and what he is capable off.

I kept quiet for a second thinking of all the man he has killed and tortured and butchered but surely his grandchildren are not as powerful and have no idea of the underworld plus its been years since we have seen Mr S in action.

“get me back my wife!!!”

I turned leaving them there as I went to wash my

hands of her blood. That bitch better be alive so i can kill her for all the trouble she making me go through.!!!

Sorry am only posting now my wifi is showing me flames... am not sure when ill post again cause its on and off

Insert 22:

Zweli

She got in bed next to me after taking a shower. I was looking at the video of how my brother was being ambushed by the professional hit man. I sent the video to uncle Danger and K-man to look at it and see who this might be.

Amani: You not yourself today and your brother has been missing all day

Me: He had an issue to sort out

Amani: Is he okay?

Me: yeah but his girlfriend is not.

She looked at me for a second.

Amani: He has a girlfriend?

Me: Yep

Amani: Since when

Me: Today!

Amani: How?

Me: I have no idea. Am tired babe

I placed the laptop on my side of the bed and got in bed and snuggled her closer to me.

Amani: Are we okay?

Me: Yeah

Amani: I feel like there more to it than what you telling me.

Me: am just stressed out babe and I promise ill let you in once i know more.

Amani: Okay.... I have counsellor Ngidi and Zondo for a meeting tomorrow at noon for lunch at the

Restaurant.

Me: That weird, we don't have agendas yet on our schedule

Amani: I know

Me: Well maybe its just procedure but dont forget to leave with the guards and Ill give you my phone for the day until we get you yours. Call my brother phone if you need me am spending today with him

Amani: Okay.

Me: You good about today? Everything that happening? Your powers and now your mom

Amani: All I know is that marrying you was or is the best thing iv ever done in my life

Me: Really

Amani: Yes really.

Me: Want to know what else is the best thing in the world?

Amani: What

He nibbled my neck and pushed his hands under

my top to my tiny boobs and groaned when I moaned.

Me: I love feeling you all around me.....

Zweli

I woke up to machines beeping and doctors running to the room where my friend was and after a while he came out and found me pacing.

Me: Is she okay?

Doctor: Stable again

Me: For how long this going to take?

Doctor: we had to clutch her head with a plate. She has cracked bones almost everywhere and a bruised liver. She was raped and has a stick broken in her. Her toe nails were removed from her. She went through a lot of trauma and I wouldn't be surprised if she gives up on us. She is also a little under weight and dehydrated so we feeding her nutrients and water. All am going to say is you need prayers. Oh and she have cigar burns too.

Me: Where?

Doctor: let me give you her file cause some things she went through I do not have a stomach to say.

My brother walked in with a bag and he threw it to me. As the doctor left. He looked like a guy who had some last night.

Zweli: you good?

Me: I don't know.

He looked at me and I told him what the doctor told me.

Zweli: Holy crap

Me: I know hey

Zweli: Go shower and change and ill take you out for breakfast.

Me: Am not hungry

Zweli: I know you, now go....

Insert 23:

Zwakhe

I read the file with my brother and we were both in tears.

Me: Find him Zweli... i want you to find that bastard

Zweli: I will

Amani

I got dressed in my long black formal pants and red heels and T-shirt. I comb my hair and tied it into a bun and wore my lovely stud earrings and took the red purse and applied just a little red lipstick as Buhle walked in whistling. An beginning to love her and her bubbly personality.

Buhle: Smoking hot you look

Me: Thank you

Buhle: Can I take a few pictures of you. I gave her my husband phone and she directed me how to do powerful boss lady poses by the balcony.

Me: I want you to know that am aware of the bond you and mom share and I pray that you and I have the same bond and you do not feel like me being in

the picture will somehow take the love she has for you because that will never happen.

Buhle: I always wanted a bigger sister

I hugged her and smiled.

Buhle: Why don't I create Instagram for you

Me: What that?

Buhle: It an app where you just post your pictures

Me: For

Buhle: Fun. She took Zweli phone and did a few things and then showed me my pictures being posted with caption “ day one of being a crowned princess... meeting with the councillors loading ”

The phone started buzzing with everyone wishing me luck and telling me how beautiful I am and so forth.

Me: This is fun

Buhle: Am happy to be of service

Me: Maybe you can be my social media what what

She started screaming and hugging me.

Buhle: For real?

Me: Yes for real. Now let me get going before am late. I walked out of the dresser and my guard was there.

Me: Hi

Scelo: Hi

Me: Ready?

Scelo: Yes.

We walked to the garage and he stood next to me.

Scelo: Pick a car

I stood there looking at him confused cause they were so many cars in there.

Me: Anyone?

Scelo: Yes ma'am

I saw the red BMW at the end.

Me: That one. We got in and we drove out with me smiling. I took Zweli phone texted Zwakhe.

“ am on my way to the meeting xoxo ”

Zwakhe

I fished out my phone and read the message a few times.

Me: Uhm bro, i love you but not like that.

Zweli: Let see

He took the phone and smiled.

Zweli: My wife using my phone today, told her am with you.

He looked at me.

Me: your wife is using your phone?

Zweli: yeps

Me: what if someone texts her?

Zweli: who

Me: business.

Zweli: than she takes a message and tell me. If its important she will call and let me know

Me: what about girls?

Zweli: what girls

Me: girls you hook up with

Zweli: I don't do hook ups

Me: than what do you do?

Zweli: nothing

Me: bro, you only been with her for a month am talking about the last 15 years. What have you been doing to offload?

Zweli: offload what?

Me: oh for crying out loud. Sex bro... am talking about sex. Who have you been banging?

Zweli: no one

I looked at him.

Me: what you mean no one?

Zweli: exactly that no one

I looked at my stuck up brother.

Me: So you telling me for the past 15 years you

haven't been having sex at all?

Zweli: Bro 15 years ago I was 10. What the hell did i know about sex

Me: 15 years ago my balls and dick was buried in Victoria.

He looked at me.

Zweli: She was 13

Me: The best year of my life. I learnt a lot from her.

Zweli: Sies

Me: I can't believe you were a virgin.

Zweli: Yep

Me: So how was it?

Zweli: Why are we talking about this?

Me: To keep my mind off things and the fact that we here

Zweli: She will pull through

Me: She on life support and have a punctured lung due to one of the broken ribs digging it whole in her

Zweli: She will pull through

Me: please don't tell mom and dad this

Zweli: I didn't

Me: I know and thanks

Zweli: Brothers...

Me: For life!!....

Insert 24:

Amani

We walked to where the waitress directed us and sat by the table and the two old guys and a young man walked towards us with some guards.

Scelo: I don't like this

Me: Calm down would you.

Zondo: Thank you for blessing us with your presence

Me: My pleasure

Zondo: This is Nkanyiso

Nkanyiso looked at the guards that took the two councillors away and I saw Scelo going for his gun and I shook my head no. I could feel the uneasiness boiling in me.

Nkanyiso: This was the only way I could get your attention

Me: Why?

I looked at him calmly and poured water in a cup

Nkanyiso: Cause I believe you married the wrong person

Me: Is that so?

Nkanyiso: Yes and you mother Khabonina messed it up

Me: You know my mom?

I shifted my hand in my bag and press the camera button and slid once for video and pressed record

Nkanyiso: Not anymore

Me: Meaning?

He showed me a dead sign with his finger and neck

Me: did you kill her?

Nkanyiso: One bullet in between her eyes and she was gone.

My heart was racing but I needed to show him am not scared of him and that his not under my skin.

Me: You did me a favour

Nkanyiso

I looked at her calmly sipping water and making herself comfortable.

Me: You not phased

Amani: Was I suppose to be? We all have done crazy things in our lives. I guess for you its killing crazy old woman?

In that moment I loved her. I relaxed and drank the water she just sipped.

Me: So when are you leaving him

Amani: who?

Me: The man you married

Amani: When I have enough money to set up somewhere. She grinned and looked at me .

I looked at her in that sexy red shirt. I got up and walked to where she was sitting and kissed her cheek and she didn't even flinch.

Me: Aaaaaah , i love what am seeing.

Amani: Maybe we can take this to a room?

I looked at the guard who looked surprised at her suggestion and I grinned signalling to one of my guards. To take the guard.

Me: If he does anything those two are dead. If you do anything his dead. Do you get me?

Amani:we can't even break the bed?

I felt my big guy get harder and stronger as I helped her from the chair and she looked at the guard.

Amani: You didn't see nothing.

I helped her to one of the rooms next door at the hotel and got up with her in the elevator and the

minute we got in the room I locked it and she turned looking at me than took out the phone and pressed play to the part where am admitting to killing her mom. I watched her change and watched her aura around her change and I grinned. I closed my eyes and let my canine teeth show as they got longer. She looked at me not phased at all. I tried to jump at her but she raised her hands and flung me to the wall and I swear i heard something crack in me. Before I could get up I saw her fly, yes she flew to me with her red bottom and shoved it on my chest just missing my heart an inch.

Amani: You know what pisses me off the most?

I tried to speak but blood was oozing out of my mouth.

Amani: I guess you trying to say “what?”. I slowly nodded.

Amani: Is that you think ill leave my husband for you..... she shoved the heel more in and I felt something bust and that how I slowly drifted away to a world of silence by a beautiful woman in red

and black and her 4 inch red bottom heel. A big shot gangster killed by a heel. Wow!!!

Amani

I took my shoe off with my hands shaking. I ran to my bag and tried a million times to open it and finally took out the phone and called Zwakhe

Zwakhe

I took out the phone and answered

“i killed him... oh my gosh I killed him”

That was the frantic voice of Amani and I placed it on speaker.

“i killed him with my heel”

Zweli: Who

Amani: Nkanyiso

Zweli: Babe you not making sense

Then she started crying. Zweli was asking her to

calm down.

Zweli: Where are you?

Amani: In a hotel

Zweli: Room?

Amani: 203, greenland hotel

Zweli: Stay put

Amani: they going to kill Scelo and the councillors

Me: Stay put.

We hung up and I ran to the receptionist wrote down my number.

Me: call me if any changes are happening okay?

I went to find my brother standing there and closed our eyes as we teleported to the room where we found Amani sitting on the floor crouched up and rocking herself as she was crying and a big oaf guy with a heel stuck in his chest and blood oozing out of him while his eyes were staring to empty space.

Me: Remind me not to piss you off when you wearing heels ... you bore a hole to his aorta with

a heel.... his 4 times your size and you popped his heart like a balloon with a freaken heel!!!!....

Zweli looked at me and i walked closer to him amazed by this.

Me: Damn!!!!....

Lol let me leave you guys maybe ill see you later

Insert 25:

Zweli

“look at me”

She looked at me and she was shaking.

Me: its done. Who you with?

Amani: Scelo

Zwakhe: Ill handle it

Zwakhe

I went to the room where the councillors were and Scelo and the guards tried to shoot but I got my wings out and flapped them causing them to fly and I got the gun and put a silencer on it shooting them one by one and rolled their body with the table cloth and teleported to the storage fridge where we keep dead bodies until we have time to bury them then went back to the room to find the two old man looking at me with huge eyes.

Me: now before my brother gets here, you need to get your story straight.

And I looked at the boy

Me: You okay?

He nodded

Me: sorry about the wings, you can have the rest of the day off

Him: The princess

Me: Is okay

He nodded, I called the clean up crew to come sort out the damage that is done and went to order

something to eat for later on.

Zweli

I picked her up and teleported her to our room. I got her on the shower while she was still shaking and bathed her and got her out and wiped her than got her in bed. She was silent through out. I went to the door and locked it than teleported to the kitchen being invisible as I took all the junk and wine and whiskey. I got in our room and took a shower too and wore my track pants.

Zwakhe

After some time i went to the hotel room and got the crew to clean up and I cleared the footage with Amani and removed her heel in him and left him there for cops to find him. I teleported home and got to my grandma place and found her pouring two cups of tea.

Me: expecting someone?

Grandma: How is she?

Me: Why do I even bother hiding things from you?

Grandma: I don't know

Me: She not pulling through

Grandma: Where is she?

Me: Still in ICU, doctors doubt she will live through the night. Am not sure where the tears were coming from but I was crying and she held me as I cried my eyeballs out

Me: can you fix her?

Grandma: I can only take away her pain and scares my angel the rest is up to her

Me: But you fix people. You fix Donald without him knowing, he still thinks he has cancer. You fixed mom after she lost a child before us and helped her not lose us. But you can't fix my chosen one?

Grandma: How you know about your mom? No one knows.

Me: I know you grandma, you work on mysterious

ways. Fix her please

Grandma: I wish I could my angel but this she has to want. She has to want to live in order for me to fix her. All I could do right now is wipe away her scares.

Me: Its funny how I care for her and I don't even know her name.

Grandma: Son you about to enter into a journey that will leave you speechless all I can say is that she is worth it. How about you sleep over tonight am pretty sure that your grandpa won't mind plus Sizani and Her kids are coming over for dinner.

Me: Thanks but ill have to go to the hospital.

Hospital

I opened my eyes and looked at the blinding light. I could hear the doctors and nurses screaming to one another talking but I couldn't say a word. I felt pain to the bones of my soul. I closed my eyes as images of my husband Sabelo came to mind as he was beating the daylights out of me for asking for a

divorce and him telling me the only way ill leave is via a body bag.

Doctor: You going to be okay, you in hospital.

I wanted to nod but I couldn't. Basically it was like an stuck in my own body so I just lay there with tears in my eyes until A face popped up and he looked so familiar.

“you gave us a fright angel, you safe now. J ust rest okay”

He looked at me smiling and my mind clicked his the guy that gave me a lift. The guy that saved what little of my life. He was touching my hand and I felt him and I took all the energy i could master to hold his hand.

Zwakhe

After the call from the receptionist, i left everything and went there to find the doctors removing those tubes. Here I was with her holding my hand tight.

Me: relax am not going anywhere angel.... just stay

calm.

I fished out my phone with the other hand and text Zweli “she up but in bad shape”...

Amani

He held me so tight after feeding me with lots of junk and wine. I knew i was drunk but I still couldn't get over the fact that i just killed a whole human being.

Me: I killed him

Zweli: You had too, it was either you or him

Me: But Am the one that killed him

He turned me to look at him.

Zweli: I know right now its feels like you the worse human being on earth but you had to for yourself. Who knows what evil plan he had. You doing what you did today took a lot of courage and liver. You were calm and thought of other people safety than yours and handled the situation like a pro. Iv done things in the past that am not proud of either but i

had to do them cause it was either me or them.

He lifted my chin and looked right at me.

Zweli: Today proved that I don't have to worry about you being taken advantage of cause you have your own back. Now come closer and try not to think so hard about it and let sleep consume you. We will get through this together.

Me: I love you

I know it the first time I told him that so he was silent for a second and kissed my forehead.

Zweli: I love you more....

Insert 26:

Zwakhe

The past few weeks have been hell on earth. Girl was in a bad shape that that the first two weeks she couldn't move at all so i helped the nurses in bathing her every morning and night looking at all the scares that bastard gave her. She couldn't speak so she had a speech therapist to help with

that. After two weeks she was able to move but not enough for her to bathe or feed herself so I did that without complaints. It's been now 9 weeks and she's stronger moving around and feeding herself but still not able to speak nor write so most of the days she just listens to me talk all day and night. The nights are the worse cause she relives the torment and wakes up screaming the most painful cries and I spend two hours calming her down until she dozes off with me holding her the rest of the night. It's been hard on me since she literally wants me next to her at all times am not sure if it's fear or what but I've been there with my supportive brother doing all that he can to be there for me. I woke up and saw she was sleeping and I held her tight.

“i pray you heal from this”

Amani

The past few weeks were hard as I was coming to terms with taking a life and dealing with mastering my powers and of course my mom and dad

rekindling they love for each other. Having my family near by was refreshing. Both mom and dad sold their homes and brought a house near by and Zweli insisted on paying for Buhle and the Twins school fees with Buhle in charge of my social media accounts where I've gotten so many endorsements for.

I got out of bed in time to see him getting dressed.

Me: You leaving?

Zweli: Am sending changing clothes for Zwakhe

Me: Can I come with?

He looked at his watch.

Me: 5 minute shower baby.

Zweli: Okay

I jumped out of bed and got ready

Zwakhe

My phone was ringing and I just finished helping Angel eat.

Me: Sho

Zweli: Am bringing Amani, she thinks I was going to you

Me: What about Cape Town

Zweli: Ill drop her off at the hospital, while she and your girl bond we can quickly go search the house

Me: Okay

Zweli: She doesn't know about the underground world

Me: Why not?

Zweli: How does one break the news?

Me: How am I to know. Have you tried "babe my grandfather is a government spy so I tend to help him now and than that means i get to go rogue in the underground world and I love it"

Zweli: You sound better

Me: We doing okay, she eating a lot and doing her exercises

Zweli: Talking yet?

Me: Only sounds.

I turned to look at her sitting there looking at me via the glass doors.

Me: I cant believe am about to say this but I care for her

Zweli: I know. Ill see you soon

Me: Sho

I hang up and took a deep breathe before going in.

Me: Guess who coming to see you today

She turned and looked at me

Me: my twin brother and wife

She held her bold head and the stitches that were there were showing and she touched her lips and eyes.

Me: Blue eyes and stitches and all you still beautiful and she is the most amazing person on earth.

She touched her head and i took out the pillow case and tore it than did a funky head wrap that iv seen my grandmother do a million times and looked at

her inspecting my work.

Me: Looking sexier.

I took a photo of her and showed her and she laughed and this time there was sound and she looked at me and grinned wider. I smiled thank God that bastard that was choking her didnt do much damage to her voice box cause she has the sexiest laughs on earth...

Goodnight

Insert 27:

Amani

I quickly jumped into my black sneakers and track pants and white top i just ran my hand on my hair and stood next to Zweli.

Me: am ready

He looked at me.

Zweli: i just saw you get up like 5 minute ago and

look at you know all glowing.

I grinned like a puppy as he kissed me and I closed my eyes while we kissed and opened them to find us standing at the hospital.

Me: Wow

Zweli grinned and Zwakhe came to us looking like a bus has hit him.

Me: You look Awful

Zwakhe: I know sis

He hugged me and kissed my cheek.

Me: You need rest and plenty of it.

Zwakhe: Yeah I do, come let me introduce you. We walked to the room and I was nervous. We got in and I looked at her sleeping there and I shook my head no for Zwakhe not to wake her. I took a chair and went to sit at the corner.

Zweli: we going to be back just getting fresh air. I looked at my husband.

Me: Kill him when you find him.

He looked at me for a few seconds and kissed my forehead

Sabelo

The past few weeks have been hell on earth with Alutha missing. The gang have looked everywhere for her and nothing. No hospitals or mortuaries its like she vanished into thin air. Cruga walked in and looked at me.

Me: What

Cruga: The twins were spotted in town at La Cruise bar

Me: What twins?

He looked at me and my brains clicked.

Me: Get the guys and get them here

Cruga: They are with Bandile and his gang.

There was silence for a second while i was thinking. I do not want to step on Bandile toes, get the cars we going there

Cruga: Uhm sir

Me: Get the damn cara

He left as i stood there thinking my options. Should I let this be but she is my bitch and if I let this slide than am sending a message out there that anyone and everyone can disrespect me. I took my gun and shoved it at my back and wore my jacket and left

Alutha

I turned to find her staring at me with tears in her eyes. I know I look horrible with the eye patch. I got up and wore the glasses and smiled.

She quickly got up pushing the tray with food and pills.

Her: Hey, am Amani. Zweli wife.

I looked at her

Me: Alutha!

I whispered and she looked at me shocked.

Amani: You speak? Oh my gosh you speak. She

was so excited and jumping up and down and I grabbed the pen and wrote down

“hurts”

My handwriting was that of a 3 year old but she looked at it for some time making sense of it and when she finally did she looked at me.

Amani: Am sorry it hurts. Will you like me to get a doctor to give you something?

I shook my head no and she sat down nervously.

Amani: You going to get better and who ever did this to you, he or she will pay. She squeezed my hand in support and somehow I felt like am no longer alone. It felt like these strangers now have my back and it felt good that after 5 years of torture that it might have finally come to an end. Maybe this is what I've been praying for....

Insert 28:

Zweli

We drank with the guys and did small talk when our

sniper notified us that Sabelo and his guys were close by.

Me: They here

Zwakhe: Good

He down the last bits of his glass and grabbed the nuts and popped them in his mouth just as Sabelo walked in and looked around walking straight to us.

Sabelo: Gentlemen

Bandile: Mzala

They hand shake and he looked at my brother and I.

Sabelo: Are you not going to introduce us to your friends?

Bandile: Zweli and Zwakhe

He looked at us up and down and ordered whiskey and took a seat. The room was silent with everyone looking at everyone.

Sabelo: I think you took something that belongs to me?

He looked at us.

Zwakhe: Him or me?

He looked at us for a second and turned to look at Zwakhe.

Sabelo: You

Zwakhe

I gave him a stare down.

Sabelo: you have whats mine!

Me: Do i?

Sabelo: Yes

Me: what will that be?

The tension in the room was too much, i looked up to find that only us were here and the whole club was empty.

Sabelo: My property... My wife!!!

I felt my heart sink a bit. Am in love with some one wife. I got up from the chair and I saw them move thinking am attacking and I tapped my brother

shoulder and opened the communicating channel

“i need air”

I left the room to go outside to breathe.

Sabelo

I watched him go and turned to the other brother that looked like he has the ability to snap my head.

Zweli

Sabelo: So?

I looked at him.

Sabelo: What now?

Me: I do not remember taking anyone wife

Sabelo: You brother....

I stopped him and took the sip of my whiskey and finished it and looked at him

Me: my brother picked up a young girl who was beaten to almost death by a man who claims he is

her husband. Now unless the young lady speaks up and tell us she wants to come to you than by all means ill drive her here my self but if she says otherwise than am afraid you and I have nothing to talk about.

I got up and went to the balcony and looked Zwakhe. He turned with tears in his eyes.

Zwakhe: she married.... to him!!!!

Me:I know

Zwakhe: How the fuck am I going to compete with a marriage???

Me: look i know that you don't do married woman and you respect marriage but...

He looked at me defeated. Iv never seen him like this before.

Zwakhe: No buts... I can't be with her. Am going home.

I looked at him.

Me: What you mean you going home?

Zwakhe: Exactly that.

Before i could say anything he vanished . I stood there for a minute and walked back to Bandile.

Amani

The day with Alutha was nice. Yes communicating was hard and it tire her trying to talk. So I usually spoke to her about things and current news. She was sleeping so I got up to switch off the Tv and left her room to find Zwakhe standing a little outside the door looking horrific.

Me: Hi

He just stood there and I saw a tear roll down his face and I froze. How does one console a person like him. His always the life of the party. I grabbed his hand and walked with him to the couch and had him sit there and i sat on the coffee table looking directly at him.

Zwakhe: she married

Now that took me back.

Zwakhe: I can't love a married woman. I cannot be the other guy!!!

He looked at me wiping a tear.

Me: ever since iv known you iv never heard you say "i love you". The only time when I hear those words is when you talking to your brother .

He grinned and wiped his face than looked at me.

I saw Zweli by the corner of my eye and he stood far.

Me: I don't know a lot about marriages being am new at this. But have you ever seen me with a blue eye? A broken rib? Blinded by fist? Tortured until my body can't take it anymore and it shuts down?

He shook his head no. I saw the tears forming in his eyes and I grabbed his hands and looked at him.

Me: yes she married but to a monster. We all have demons that we battling with within ourselves but not once have we taken them out on innocent people. All am trying to say is that you never break what you love instead you nature it and mould it to the best piece it could be.

I watched as tears rolled down.

Zwakhe: He rapped her with a stick... damaging her beyond doctors repairs... scared her for years to come..... just looking at her at times I see the damage he has done... i see the walls she has up that I have to climb.... i get angry just thinking about it

I was crying now by how hurt he was and I looked up to find my husband wiping a tear and I looked at Zwakhe.

Me: Than help her heal. Forget about all the other things and just follow your heart. If it says you love her than love her with all your might. We both know she is your chosen one and its never said how you will find your chosen one. But I know and you know that she was born for you and you for her so fix, mould and nature the woman that is yours and forget everything else and just be you. Now come here

He went down on his knees and lay his head on my lap and cried.

“let it all out... the pain you feel for her and the anger you feel towards the person who did this. Cry it all out”

He cried breaking my heart and I looked at my husband with his brother on my lap crying with no shame and he mouthed “Thank you”

I nodded as he turned and left and when Zwakhe was calmer and feeling better he looked at me wiping those tears away.

Me: Now go be with her and remember she needs you more than she knows. And when its gets tough and believe me it will . My door is always open for you.

He got up and looked goofy as if he doesn't know what to say or do so I got up and just hugged him as he hugged me back.

Me: We going to be fine

Zwakhe: I hope so.... I really hope so Sis....

Good Morning

Insert 28:

Alutha

Its been 3 months of hard work trying to get back in shape and heal and today am able to walk, talk and write. Its my last day in this rehabilitation centre and I have no idea where too from here and what next. Iv been watching a lot of TV and i learnt of the Royals. Amani has been a God sent. She visits every second day and brings in her cooking with her and iv noticed that she and Zwakhe have a very loving sibling bond.

She walked in carrying a bag and looking as beautiful as ever.

Amani: Hey

She hugged me and sat by the chair.

Me: Hi cc

Amani: You excited about today?

I looked at her and sat on my bed.

Me: I don't know

She looked at me and smiled.

Amani: everything going to be fine

I took a deep breath and looked at her maybe I can trust her with this. I took a big breath..

Me: my dad passed away when i was really young so i never meet him and my mom was forced to work and she worked as a domestic worker. She put me through the best schools she could afford and did her best for me but unfortunately she passed on while I was doing my 3rd year of varsity. Everything she worked hard for my aunts and uncles took every single thing. I thought that was the end of it until my uncle told me he has accept lobola of the Zikalala family.

Zwakhe

I was about to walk in and heard Alutha talking so I stopped and listened.

Alutha: i was crushed when he told me that this

year am not going back to school but am getting married to a guy iv never meet. Being tradition i kept quiet since I was told Everyone follows tradition. I never registered at school and my family introduced me to Sabelo zikalala.

Amani

She wiped a tear that rolled down and she tried smiling but the pain was too much.

Alutha: The first few months were amazing. He took care of me, allowed me to register at school and was very supportive. I stopped hating my family for what they did and started to accept him as a husband. I graduated from school of fashion designing and he opened up a shop for me and that was a dream come through. Life was great and things were perfect. I had a huge house, a business and a loving husband. 3 years of a beautiful marriage but no kids. We tried so many times but just couldn't and he was okay with no kids but I wanted one.

She wiped a tear and took a deep breath.

Alutha: Than Girls from nowhere started popping out like pop corn claiming they are his baby mamas. 8 kids and I stayed being a mom to all those 8 kids until one night things changed. I came home and his eldest son baby mamma was in my kitchen, in my gown, naked and making him breakfast as he was walking around in his boxers.

I could see Alutha tears blinding her and held her Arm.

Alutha

Iv never told anyone this but i somehow trusted Amani with my whole soul.

Me: At first i was quiet and than something in me snapped. Am 23 years old and here I am being a doormat of a wife. So I lost it. I kicked her ass and at first he was apologetic but as time went on as he did this more often he stopped apologising until I mistakenly slapped him when I found him cheating. It like something in him changed and he whopped

my ass. That was the first time i landed in hospital. I know you thinking i could have left or start something or whatever. But when ever i went home my aunts told me to stay little did I know he was paying them monthly for my discomfort. The next 2 years was hell on earth. I lost the business, i lost friends, i lost family and I lost myself as I became a bunching bag for every frustration he might have, at some point when he started selling me to his foreign friends I knew he never loved me. I was just an investment to him making more money. When his girls that he had were fully book he will use me as one of his prostitute. I tried running so many times and each time resulted in me being tortured for days and landing in hospital. This time around i was pregnant and i knew i had to live not only for myself but for my child too. I really didn't care who baby it was cause iv been raped so many times I lost count of all the man that has tortured me. But i wanted my baby to live to have a chance on life so i stole money from him googled an online lawyer and told him my story of being in an abusive relationship and how i want out. He asked me to

keep record of all the things I go through so if this get to court i can fight him. He draw up some papers and emailed them to me and I printed them out in his office. The last thing I remember is him kicking me full force in my tummy and me bleeding instantly and when I creamed my baby....

I felt my throat tighten up and I swallowed and looked at the crying Amani and i closed my eyes taking a deep breath.

Me: When I screamed my baby he took a broom broke it on me hitting me everywhere than he laughed and said “let me dig it out of you”

My chest closed up and I couldn't talk as Amani crushed herself on me as we both cried. I cried for the pain iv felt and the anger of what has happened to me and also for the fear of what next. Where too from here.... i looked up and I saw Zwakhe standing there with tears rolling down his cheeks and he quickly turned leaving us.....

Insert 29:

Zwakhe

I was fuming with anger as I got out of that centre. I needed to get myself together before I say or do something stupid. I stood there for a few minutes just breathing as i received a text from Amani saying they ready. I walked back to her room and found them looking better.

Me: You ready?

Amani: Ill have to leave you two. She hugged Alutha and kissed my cheek and left us.

Alutha: You two close?

Me: best sister ever

She nodded and As the nurse rolled in with the wheel chair and paper bag of meds.

Nurse: our number is in there. If you have any issues please let us know. I nodded and she sat down as i gave her a push to the car and she was silent. I got in and drove

Alutha: Where we going?

Me: home

She kept quiet as I navigated the road to the airport than took a helicopter ride to kwantabazinhle than got there got into the car and drove not home but to the little cabin house in the words. She was quiet the whole ride and i let her be because i was still calming myself from all that iv heard from her conversation with Amani.

Alutha

I know he heard my conversation with Amani but am not sure how much he has heard. I looked out of the window as we got to the beautiful place. It was a cabin with beautiful trees and flowers and fruits. He parked right at the door and than walked around to the boot took out my bag and opened the door for me walking to the lounge where a nice fire place was lit. He opened the warmer and smiled.

Zwakhe: Amani made late lunch for us. He opened up the warmer and a sticky note.

“made with love”

He took out macaroni and cheese and salad. He

opened the fridge and it was fully packed. He took out his phone.

Zweli

My phone rang in the car since we were driving to a gala that we were going too.

Zwakhe: Thank you for filling up the house with food

Me: You good?

Zwakhe: Yeah

Me: you sure

Zwakhe: Enjoy the Gala bro

Me: I love you

Zwakhe: am i love me too

I laughed

Zwakhe: Sisi

Amani: yes?

Zwakhe: Thank you

Amani: its a pleasure

Zwakhe: will talk tomorrow

Me: take it easy

He hung up and Amani looked at me.

Amani: Do you think his going to be okay?

Me: He has to be

We drove while listening to music

Alutha

He finished dishing up for me and sat across from me and ate while i took a sip if wine he fetched somewhere in the cabin.

Zwakhe: you okay?

I looked at him.

Me: what did you hear from my conversation with Amani?

Zwakhe

Me: everything

She looked at me slowly pushing her food away and I took a sip of wine and looked at her.

Alutha: what now?

Me: I don't know

She looked away and I looked at my food and pushed it aside.

Me: What do you want?

She looked at me for a second and looked away but i saw the tear rolling down.

Alutha: I don't know

Me: what do you mean you don't know?

She wiped a tear

Alutha: If I stay here with you his going to kill everyone until he gets to me and I cannot have him take away the only friends I have.

Alutha

I watched him get up and place the food in the warmer and drown the wine than looked at me. He was pissed but trying so hard to stay calm.

Zwakhe: I need you to listen to me and listen to me with both your ears cause am not going to repeat myself. Am not scared of Sabelo. I was never scared of him. Now I need you to choose or decide what you want because I cannot and I will not be someone second best. Its either you with me and we got each other back or I help you now get back with him so he can use you and mistreat....

“stoopoooooop!!!!”

He stopped and looked at me. I didn't mean to scream but hearing him talk like that.

I took a deep breath.

Me: I know this is hard. And I get you have worries and I understand that but you need to also understand that I don't know what happening with us!

He looked at me as if am crazy and walked around the table and lightly took my head in his face and

kissed me. I closed my eyes and let go into the clouds and loved every bit of his lips on my lips. He then moved his head away and looked right into my eyes.

Zwakhe: Am sorry

Me: Am sorry for screaming at you

Zwakhe: But i need to know. Are you with me or am just fooling myself here.

Me: Why me?

Zwakhe: Why not you?

Me: I have scares all over my body.

I have have a shattered womb that wont carry a baby to full term.

I do not know how to love or how to receive love. Am broken, shattered and beyond fixing.

Zwakhe: Your body tells a story of the journey you have travelled and as hard as it was you overcame it. I want you because you are the strongest woman iv ever meet. I want you because you all that i think about. I want you because with you its feels like

anything and everything is possible. I want you because of the determination of wanting to live that you have showed the last few months is remarkable and lastly I want you because you make me feel things that I never knew that I can feel!

I looked at him with tears rolling down my cheeks and he wiped them away.

Zwakhe: I cannot make you see yourself through my eyes but I can make you see how beautiful you are to me.

Then a tiny grin showed on his face and he looked mischievous

Me: You smiling?

I whispered to him and he looked at me.

Zwakhe: I always prayed for a gifted woman in the chest area

I looked at my big but moderate boobs and looked at him.

Me: Why?

Zwakhe: So i can burry myself in them.

I wiped my face and looked at him.

Me: How?

He moved back and unzip my jacket and lifted my top slowly. Even though he has seen me naked a million times when he was helping me bath but I was nervous as he put his head through my top and rubbed his whole head in my boobs making me laugh.

Zwakhe: The past 3 months i have been wanting to do that, didn't know it will be thins good.

He looked at me smiling.

Zwakhe: that what I want. To see you care free. I know our thing is on shaky grounds but iv got you.

I looked at him. I really want to believe him but head keeps on saying "no its a trap"

He moved from me poured more wine and looked at me.

Zwakhe: Are we trying this new chapter in life? Or am sending you back?

I looked at him and he was serious....

Insert 30:

Alutha

“Yes”

Zwakhe: Yes what?

Me: we starting new.

I watched as his face transformed to a glow.

Zwakhe: Kodwa ke vele ubuzoqhabelani?

Just look at me?

He did a whole spin and I started laughing as he took his food out and started eating

Me: I thought you full

Zwakhe: I have a girlfriend now why must I starve myself?

I looked at him smiling and took a bite of food.

Me: You good?

Zwakhe: Yeah and you?

Me: scared but good

Zwakhe: will it help if I killed everyone that ever touched you without your consent?

I looked at him taking a sip of his wine and I swear he looked so serious. I shook my head no and ate. He shrugged but I know that he wasn't letting this one go.

Sabelo

“what you mean she no where?”

They looked at as Cruga walked in.

Me: What?

He gave me an envelope as I sift through the pictures of all my associates and clients dead. All with their penis chopped and stuffed in their mouth. Every single client that I had the past 5 years that paid well were tortured and killed. I stood there looking at Cruga.

Me: what happening.

Crugha: That everyone that has ever slept with your wife.

I looked at the pictures of the guys iv sold her too no more and I looked at Cruga.

Me: That not true. Am alive

Cruga: That were I was heading. You the only one alive.

Me: What that?

He gave me a brown envelope and I opened it and found her uncle and son both killed the same way.

Me: Why them?

He gave me a police report that was opened by her mother when Alutha was 7 and her uncle and his son raped her when she came back from school.

Me: this is not true?

Cruga: Its the main reason why her mother left her hometown.

Me: She never told me this

Cruga: Maybe she doesn't remember

I sat down with the information that he gave me.

Me: Why you showing me all of this

He slid an envelope of one of the twins wearing full black leaving one of the motel rooms that the Mr X was in.

Cruga: This was taken by a camera a few minutes after screams were heard from Mr X room. His coming for you and you need to have a strategic plan.

I looked at him with blood draining slowly out of my face.

Amani

The Gala was beyond words.

Zweli: Ill be back

I nodded and moved to one of the tables and sat having a glass of wine as a beautiful lady and her partner sat right in front of me and slid a picture and i looked at it and I saw it's Zwakhe and I looked at them holding they badges and they slipped them away.

Lady: We just need you to confirm or deny if that your husband.

Me: Am I allowed to ask why?

Lady cop: We investigating multiple murders. They all have the same amo and he was the last one to see our last victim alive.

I looked at them and felt un easy. Something was up.

Me: So what you need me for?

Lady cop: To tell us which twin is this!

I looked across the room and saw Zweli walking towards us. And I looked at them.

Me: Am sorry the picture is not clear.

Guy: You can tell if its your husband or not?

Me: Not in that picture. Now kindly excuse me. I got up and meet Zweli halfway and held him going to the dance floor and he followed my lead.

Me: Zwakhe is in trouble

Zweli: What he did?

Me: those two cops showed me a picture of him leaving a place....

Zweli: oh that

I stopped and looked at him. Than I kissed him slowly moving him out of the people eyes to somewhere dark.

Me: start talking.

He held me tight and I closed my eyes and opened them we were home.

Zweli: You need to sit down for this !!

Zweli

She looked at me and sat down. I looked at her and kneeled in front of her this is the time I lay it all out on her. I took a deep breathe and told her her everything from my grandfather dealings with his friends working with the government(Please read chosen)

To my father taking over and strengthening what dad already did and to use taking over from there

and when I was done I looked at her as she looked at me. She was too quiet and she got up after sometime so I just sat there looking at her face as she process things.

Me: Say something.

She was quiet and looked at me.

Amani: So let me get this straight. You are royals right?

Me: Yes

Amani: But have an agreement with the government to work covert cases cause of your powers?

Me: Yes

Amani: hhhhm and you cousins with The Musk(please read is ipho the gift) family who happens to be presidential?

Me: Yes

Amani: Yet somehow you have a cop, who works with the government to come and confirm if the person in the picture is you or Zweli

Me: That cause we went on a killing spree

Amani: Killing man who deserve to die. My question is if your family and the Musk are sleeping in the same bed with the government. Don't you think that if something like this pops up the least they could do is call your grandfather instead of coming to me? An outsider?

I looked at her for some time processing what she was saying which makes sense.

Me: You not an outsider.

Amani: To them I am, you need to have a talk with your dad and grandfather and figure this out. Something not right!

I walked closer to her and stood there.

Me: You not angry I hid this from you?

Amani: You had your reasons.

Me: Am sorry

Amani: Promise me one thing though

Me: What?

Amani: No more killing!!!

I looked at her. Now that so hard to do when I know for a fact that the next person on our list is Sabelo. I looked at her.

Me: I can't

She looked at me and moved away a bit.

Amani: You have done enough. It won't sit well with her knowing you two became murderers for her. I looked at her.

Me: I've killed before.....

Insert 31:

Amani

I looked at him as he stood there.

Me: what you mean you have killed before?

He looked away and then turned looking at me.

Zweli

I looked at my wife standing there looking at me with the kindest eyes ever.

Me: Its nothing

Amani: I thought we always share everything no matter what?

I looked at her took a deep breath.

Me: We were in university and Zwakhe was dating this girl. Well a lot of times our identities were mixed so she came to his room looking for Zwakhe and no matter how many times i told her that its not Zwakhe she insisted and she came on me and I pushed her. I was just moving her away from me but i guess i pushed to hard cause she lost her balance and hit her head hard and I panicked cause she wasn't moving and called dad to help me and when he came he shock his head saying she dead. So we took her to the hospital where they confirmed. Am no saint Amani, iv helped my family in so many situations were a person leads to possible death. Iv helped Zwakhe so many times and things have resulted in death. You need to understand that am

no saint. Yes these things do haunt me but am no saint!.

Amani

I looked at how this haunted him and i touched his cheek as he looked at me.

Me: This doesn't mean you a horrible person.

Zweli: I know but still i took a person life.

Me: i know but still, Its all in the past now

Zweli: The funny thing is that right now if anything comes up and requires me to kill again. Ill do so. I saw how Zwakhe went on a rampage on every single person that have ever hurt Alutha and am pretty sure that I would do the same.

I looked at him and I saw he was serious and that scared me

Zweli: that why I can't promise you no more blood shed cause i know if you in danger or anyone in my family is. I would kill that person in a blink of an eye.

That gave me chills up my spine so i kept quiet and turned not looking at him.

Me: Am not going back to the party.

There was silence for a long while until i turned to find him standing there looking at me.

Zweli: Ill see you later.

I nodded and he left and I stood there for a few seconds than got out of the dress to shower.

Sabelo

My phone rang and I picked up.

Me: Sho

Zama: She won't budge

Me: What you mean she wont budge?

Zama: she didn't identify who the guy in the picture between her husband and brother in law.

Me: did you show her the badge?

Zama: Sabelo that lady will not sell out her family,

you need to come up with another angle!

Me: was she there?

Zama: who?

Me: My wife dammit!!!

Zame: No

Me: The other brother?

Zama: No

Me: Pack up and come back. Tell Fly to stay and continue to see her whereabouts maybe she will lead us to them. Wena buya la!!!

Zama: sho.

I hang up and poured a stiff just as the laptop beep a notification and I went to open it and saw an email from her. Alutha sending the divorce papers again and I felt the anger bubble up and i screamed with my guards running to see what going on.

Me: GET THE FUCK OUT!!!

Alutha

I stood there looking at the email iv just sent from Zwakhe laptop with the papers.

Zwakhe: You good?

Me: you sure he can't trace my location

Zwakhe: He can't

Me: You sure?

He moved closer to me and held me as gently as he could making me feel so safe.

Zwakhe: Iv got you okay!

Me: My heart beating too fast

Zwakhe: You going to be fine. Come here

He held me tight wiping away all the insecurities that i might have and kissed my forehead making me feel at home. Maybe this is what iv be praying for? Maybe this is my salvation. I closed my eyes and enjoyed his embrace...

Insert 32:

Amani

I got out off the shower and stood there feeling a little dizzy. I stood by the tiled wall as i was breathing and letting the cool air from the tiles calm me down and when done I walked out of the bathroom got dressed in leggings and a baggy top than went to the lounge and sat on the couch. I was about to switch on the TV when my father in law walked in.

Dad: Hi

Me: Hey

He looked at me than sat down and I turned to look at him.

Dad: Want to talk about it?

Me: Am good

Dad: Are you not suppose to be at the Gala.

Me: I was

Siyanqoba

I looked at her for a moment and I knew that something was up.

Me: You can talk to me you know

Amani: I know

Me: So.....

She took a long breath and looked at me.

Amani: Am just tired dad. Nothing more

Me: You and Zweli are good?

She kept quiet and nodded. I looked at her and she looked away

Amani: I just want the killing to stop.

She turned and switched on the tv and i looked at her and got up patted her shoulder.

“one day it will”

I left her to the show she was watching

Zweli

I got to the Gala and did my rounds than left going to my grandfathers bunk. I found his team there.

Me: Get footage of the Gala and use facial recognition to see who the guy and girl that was with my wife when I wasn't there. I need the information in the next hour. Thanks

I left them and drove home. I got there found mom and dad in the kitchen.

Me: Hi

Dad: Hey.

I looked at my dad and he had a worried look on his face.

Me: What up?

She pointed to the lounge and I peeked to see Amani sitting there watching something and oblivious to us.

Me: She watching TV

Mom: Which she never does and its been 2 hours now.

Me: Maybe something she likes is playing.

Mom: Like?

Me: How am I suppose to know mom?

Dad: I think something else is on her mind.

I looked at the two of them and I saw they were worried.

Me: I think we will move.

They both looked at me with shock

Dad: Like move out?

Me: yes

Mom: To where? Is that what you two been talking about? Why?

I raised my hands stopping them.

Dad: You so far from us as it is and the whole North wing is yours. Or you can decorate the south wing.

Me: We all know that Zwakhe portion of the house

Dad: Then fix the North wing and make it what you

wish it to be.

Me: I just think its best we move

Dad: You forgetting you the next king.

Me: In 3 and half years

Dad looked at me shattered and looked at mom who looked like she has seen a ghost.

Me: I just think change of scenery will be good for both of us. Start afresh and....

I watched Amani walk in like a Zombie and I guess why mom and dad was worried. She walked to the fridge opened the fridge getting some water and out of nowhere she got dizzy and was going down as dad held her. I saw she was sweating and looked awful by a minute.

Dad: she heating up

Mom ran with a piece of cloth and placed it on her forehead.

And she quickly turned and started vomiting blood and that when we all started panicking and running around trying to help her so she doesn't choke.

Zwakhe

Alutha: Am going to shower and take a nap. I pointed to the door that leads to the master bedroom and she left and as soon as she disappeared I felt a sharp pain in my chest and I held tight and closed my eyes opening our channel “Zweli!!!”

I screamed out his name in my mind as the pain went stronger. I closed my eyes to my family lounge and teleported there to fond my family in a frenzy. I tried to stand but I fell with the lamp and everyone turned to look at me before everything went bitch black...

Insert 33:

(to understand please read the isipho- the gift)

Kamo

Me: Babe if you do not come out now. I heard a crashing sound and I ran to his study to find him

clenching his heart and the phone ringing. I ran to the phone and hysterical Lisa was on the other end. I hung up and called my mother.

Me: mom

Mom: I know , i know baby just let him be.

Me: and lizwe?

Mom: am on my way to him.

I hang up and brushed his head while he closed his eyes like his in a slumber.

Alutha

I got out of the room to find an old woman with grey hair standing by the kitchen having tea. I looked around and she smiled at me.

Me: Hi?

I was in a long pj pants and top.

Her: Alutha

She smiled wider and walked around hugging me.

Kalechi

I saw her whole past and the scars she had on her body and the burden and pain she carried with her. I held her tighter healing her.

Alutha

I felt at ease and i felt my heavy heart go light again. She let go and moves to the counter.

Her: Have a seat dear.

I sat down as she passed something that looked like tea but I drank it.

Her: Grandma Kalechi

Me: Zwakhe grandma?

Grandma: Yep

Me: I see

She looked at me and smiled.

Grandma: How you feeling?

Me: Nervous but good.

Grandma: that understandable, not really common for a grandma to meet the intended before marriage.

I felt myself go uncomfortable but her smile calmed me.

Me: Is Zwakhe okay?

Grandma: His out for a while, am just here to make sure you don't feel stranded and for us to talk.

Me: Talk?

Grandma: yes

I felt my nerves go up again.

Me: About?

Grandma: The man you are about to spend the rest of your life with. I looked at her and the conviction she had scared me but she just smiled at me giving me that sense of being loved and safe. And she sat right next to me and looked at me.

Grandma: We find love when we least expect it. Am not going to sugar coat things for you. My grandson

was a ladies man from the day he was born. He has so much love and is the life of the party. His full of charisma and always jokes around but ever since you have popped up iv noticed a sense of doubt in him. He doubts himself and if he will ever be good enough for you. He questions himself if he will love you the way that you want to be loved. Am not going to sit here and sell you roses but I want you to know that you are a part of us. There is nothing that can stop us from loving you as our own. To us you are as beautiful as the sun with all your scars and all that you been through. To us we see you as a conqueror, a warrior that have won many battles that other people have given in too. To us you are the sister, daughter and in my grandson case wife that we have been praying for. So stop doubting yourself and let us in. But mostly let him in, cause if his happy. Than we are happy too.

I felt my whole body go light and tears rolling down my face. How can they just accept me just like that with my history and all that iv been subjected too. How can they just love me when I have no more

love to give. How can they just accept me as I come with nothing but trauma.

She hugged me and I hugged her back absorbing the light that she was passing to me....

Lol how is the suspense of what happening to Amani treating you ????

Insert 34:

Raya

One by one all the males of the family appeared in my lounge surrounding Amani who was now by the couch. By now i was freaked out as Mama Jade was burning something and chanting some words and out of nowhere a lady in pink and another in green hair popped up out of nowhere. I stood by the corner freaked out as Sipho with horns was making tea. She gave it to me and My hands were shaking. I wish grandma Kalechi was here. Than out of nowhere Kamo popped out and I remember her

cause we once visited them on one family vacation. She hugged me and helped me to a chair as the smoke was doing its things in the house good thing we were in our private chambers no staff will walk in.

Kamo: You good?

She knows i have no powers and I do my best to understand them.

Me: My sons and husband.

I felt stupid for saying that because her son and husband were there. Just out of nowhere teenagers appeared and had wigs covering Amani only her face is showing and that freaked me out and as if that couldn't get any worse her mother walked through the door. She was full on full fire. Hair red, eyes blazing and burning my rug as she stood there chanting the same chants as everyone. That went on for hours and hours and My heart was pounding against my chest causing my ribs to ache. Maybe this is too much for my brains to process but I stood there watching miracles happen in front of

my eyes.

Kalechi

Me: I have to go... now have some rest okay?

I hugged her and she bid me well and I walked a short distance than closed my eyes going to my sons living room and I found the whole lineage of our males supernatural beings in a trance as the little angel in Amani belly was absorbing everyone power. I knew of this day when things like this world happen. I stood there as I saw the sky getting darker, the winds getting stronger, the rains getting heavier as the witches and fairies were chanting an old verse of welcoming the great one. I knew that this day will come but I never thought that in a million years that day will find me when am alive. I never knew that Ill be here to witness its greatness. I stood there as he drew out the last source.

Everyone was silent as all the man in our lineage woke up and looked at me dazed. I walked right to Amani and I knew that this is my time. This is what I

was born for.

Zweli

I watched in confusion and amazement as my grandmother hair was as silver as lightening. It was like she was floating as she walked towards my wife. I saw the wings uncover her and the boys disappearing and I watched as my grandmother placed her hands on her belly and closed her eyes and in all my life she always had silver grey hair and today one by one her long silky hair changed from silver to black. The whole room was dead silent and my grandfather got up and stood next to her and when she was done she collapsed right into his arms as he picked her up.

Dad: Mom

Grandpa: she is alive.

I ran to my wife and looked at her but she was silent. And out of nowhere the window shattered and a white jaguar with light greenish eyes walked in and sat by her feet as mama Jade walked in with

her stick and kneeled

Mama Jade: The great one is here.

Everyone kneeled towards Amani feet apart dad, myself, mom and Zwakhe.

Zwakhe: What the fuck is happening... Ma is that a Jaguar???... holy shit!!!!.....

I looked at mama Jade.

Me: What do you mean the great one is here?

Mama Jade: She pregnant!!!

I felt my world spin and I looked at Amani perfectly sleeping.

Zwakhe: I love this champ what a grand entrance his making... ufuze babomncane wakhe!!!. Everyone just started laughing as my chest was pounding so hard and fast. Am going to be a father!!.....

Lol are you guys sleepy yet or you want another one?

Insert 35:

Amani

I woke up and I remember being in the kitchen but now I was in bed with Zweli pacing and Zwakhe sitting by the corner couch drinking whiskey. I moved and within minutes they were both by my side helping me adjust the pillow and after seconds the door busted open and my father in law and some guys stood there and grandpa. I looked at all the guys and they all looked alike. I kept quiet as mama Raya and a tall lady walked in.

Mom: You up

Me: Yeah. Something was off in how all the guys were overly protective. A guy with two hearts on his forehead walked in and sat on our bed. I looked at Zweli.

Me: Babe?

Just then grandma kalechi walked in smiling and I looked at her and her hair and I had a small heart flip flop.

Me: You have black hair mama k

She smiled carrying a plastic and placed it on the table next to me. I noticed the room was quiet as if waiting for something to happen. She looked weird with black hair.

Grandma: How you feeling?

Me: no complains... my back hurt but am good.

Grandma: Thats good. I have something to tell you. I looked at everyone looking at me like an an alien. My mom and 2 woman were standing there with colourful hair and 10... yes I saw ten lookalike that were about Buhle age like 16 or 17 standing there looking at me with they wings spread out. 6 boys and 4 girls. The girls slowly got on the bed and I looked at the whole family.

Me: What going in guys?

Zweli

I looked at the room full of our family. I get why they here and I get the guys are drawn to the baby but

she freaking out.

Me: I think we pregnant.

Zwakhe: what happened to laying it down gently?..
what my stupid brother is trying to say is that there
is a huge possibility that you might make us a
father.

She looked at Zwakhe And at me and laughed so
hard that everyone looked at her.

Amani: Nice one guys.

I looked at her and she panicked and jump out of
bed and grandma gave her the plastic and she ran
to the bathroom.

Zwakhe: what in the plastic

Grandma: Different types of pregnancy test

Kamo: Oh

We were silent.

Lumile: Why are we all drawn to the baby

Grandma: His part of all of you guys that why and
his your Alpha.

Dad: I thought Syabonga is our Alpha

Grandma: it's complicated. Ill explain in a minute.

Amani

I looked at the positive test and I saw all my dreams disappear for a second than stood by the mirror looking at myself and not seeing anything. I opened the door found his family there and him looking down.

Me: Why is everyone here?

I asked with a shaking voice.

Grandma: The baby you carrying is special

Me: How special

She looked around and looked at me.

Grandma: his OUR ALPHA and OMEGA. Every supernatural being power was transferred to him. His the chosen baby from the witches side and the animal world and the natural forces

Me: What that mean.

Grandma: Basically my child you carrying the God of The Supernatural and higher spirits of both good and Evil.

Everyone looked at grandma shocked and I was lost.

Me: Is that bad?

I saw everyone look away

Grandma: That why everyone with supernatural powers are here. They here to help you carry the child to full term. Your body is too human to carry him so it has drawn every male in our lineage so it can survive.

Me: Your hair?

She nodded and I looked at everyone.

Me: How many months am I?

Grandma: 3 months and 2 weeks

I looked at Zweli and everyone was silent.

Me: Am I going to lose it?

My mom walked closer and touched me.

Mom: Not on our watch baby girl. You carrying that baby to full term.

Me: I have a human in me.

Zweli smiled and walked over and touched my belly.

Zweli: A little us

Zwakhe: Kahle bafo, nami ngikhona lapho bo.

He walked over placing his hand on my flat belly and everyone laughed and I looked at him.

Me: Kodwa Zwakhe!!

Zwakhe: Ingane yami nami, am going to be here every step of the way!!...

Should I say goodnight??

Insert 36:

Zweli

“Can we have a minute alone”

Grandma: you okay Amani?

She nodded as everyone walked out.

Zwakhe: Ill open my communication channel, if you need me ill be here. I nodded and her mom kissed her cheek and left.

Raya

The lounge was full of everyone. Lisa, kamo and I were prepping food for us to eat and were up and down as Lisa's girls helped.

Kamo: she going to be okay

Me: She is strong but fragile

Her mom Amandla walked in with Jasmine and her sister laughing. Its fascinating seeing witches. The stood next to us and raised their hands then placed them on the table as every delight of food popped up the counter.

Lisa: I wish you guys did this minutes ago.

Grandma walked smiling after Grandpa kissed her cheek.

Grandma: Will you stop worrying Raya!

Me: I can't, i know she going to wrap her mind around this but i can see she scared.

Amandla: I have to tell her father.

Everyone turned.

Amandla: He doesn't know

Now we were shocked.

Jasmine: He doesn't know you a witch?

Amandla: Yes

Jasmine: Does he know about them?

She pointed at Zwakhe.

Amandla: He doesn't know anything about the world we live in... ill have to sit the girls down too.

Me: he wont freak out

Amandla: He will worry. He adores her and now I have to explain that she carrying a supernatural God. That a lot to wrap around your mind.

Amani

I looked at Zweli and he looked at me.

Me: Now what?

I placed my hands on his

Zweli: We take each day as it comes and pray that all is well in there.

Me: Is it true what they saying? About him being a God?

Zweli: You vomited blood and were out of it. One by one the house started filling with people. I could feel them around me but yet I couldn't do or say anything.

Me: Did you see the baby?

He looked at me and smiled.

Zweli: No I didn't, it was just pitch black and we were listening to Zwakhe losing his mind and praying like a child.

I laughed and he smiled looking at me.

Zweli: I love you with or without the child okay.

Me: I know

Zweli: And if anything happens to the child, its God will

The door busted open and Zwakhe stood there

Zwakhe: You are the most stupid person on earth. How on earth do you tell a pregnant woman about miscarriage is beyond me. Move let me show you how it done.

He moved Zweli. I was laughing as he held my hand and looked at me.

Zwakhe: I can't believe we having a baby!

I laughed with my husband looking at him.

Zwakhe: This is the part where you say "i know"

Me: I know.

I played along

Zwakhe: Well am happy it happened now you are mine forever and you stuck with me.

I looked at him.

Zwakhe: I want you to know that from here onwards we together all the way and Ill always be by your

side. He kissed my cheek and got up looking at Zweli.

Zwakhe: Now that how you do it

I laughed as he sat next to me relaxing. I love how he always comes to save the day with his humour.

Me: Thank you.

I ruffled his hair as he blushed. Zweli smiled sitting behind me and letting me lean on his as Zwakhe head moved to my lap and we sat there for a while enjoying each other comfort. I guess marry Zweli in a way meant Ill also have a bond with Zwakhe.

Zweli: Don't you have a girlfriend?

Zwakhe: Can I just enjoy this moment in peace please.

I turned my head looked at Zweli.

Me: We going to be okay

Zwakhe: Yeah we will be.

Zweli and I laughed at him.

Sabelo

My phone rang and I answered it.

Me: What happening?

Spy: something happening in the residence

Me: Why?

Spy: the musk family is

The line disconnected. I tried calling and it went offline.

Siyabonga

I looked at the young man.

Me: And you Are???

He looked at me frightened and shaking and slowly he let go of himself in his pants as he started rumbling.....

See you in an hours time

Insert 37:

Siyabonga

I walked back into the house with the little fella that was on the phone a few minutes ago.

Kamo: What up?

Me: He was outside.

Raya: doing what?

Zweli,Zwakhe and Amani walked in and looked at us.

Zweli: Who is he?

Zwakhe looked at him and I saw panic in his eyes.

Zwakhe

I closed my eyes vanishing to the cabin and I got there to find it in ashes and I vanished back to my home.

Me: She gone!!!... the cabin was burnt down. I jumped to the guy beating the crap out of him asking him where is she???

Alutha

I woke up to a different bed and I felt myself panic but I kept quiet. I sat there and did not move.

Sabelo

I was about to leave the house to go to the airport when I flew to the wall. I saw my guard taking out their guns and pointing nowhere while Cruga helped me up. One by one I saw the dropping down like flies. I looked at Cruga with my heart beating so fast.

Crug: Than behind me.

And just like that Zweli, Lizwe and Zwakhe popped out of nowhere. The anger on his face was too much and I feared for my life.

Zwakhe: I will ask a question and only one answer is correct and that answer better be a location. So where is she?

I felt my brains scramble looking at him confused. I looked at Lizwe cause I know him from my legit

businesses.

Me: I do not know what his talking about.

Just like that I saw Cruga flying to the side of the wall and I was there looking at Zwakhe evil grin. He took me and grabbed me all the way to my basement. And opened up the vault where i used to hide Alutha in when passing here. It was very dirty and not clean at all with urine and Poo all over.

Zwakhe: This is going to be your new home until I find her.

He threw me in and I looked around almost vomiting.

Me: Please

Zwakhe: i could be doing more to you right now but I don't have the time. So this shall do. He closed the door and opened the air-con and the bad smell went up in flames making me vomit all the food i had earlier on. I wish he could have just killed me.

Alutha

An old lady walked in my room with a tray of food and two tall giant people who looked very scary. One of them had horns sticking out of his head. She looked at me as I was terrified.

Her: Here something to eat.

I looked at the lovely food she has prepared and I kept quiet.

Her: You have to eat, not for you but the baby.

I looked at her confused. What baby is she talking about and who is she?

Me: I don't know what you talking about.

I whispered as fear was vibrating through me. Where is Zwakhe? Who are these people and why does he have horns sticking out of his head like that and why are they looking at me like they going to eat me?...

See you guys at 12 with a longer insert lol i was just teasing you with this insert hows the suspense ?....

Insert 38:

Zwakhe

We went back home and I was defeated.

Me: how does anyone know about the cabin?

Lizwe: Sipho and I. Will go there to track whoever was there and follow the scent and we will call you. I nodded as they left.

Dad: dad and ill will go to the base to see if we could see her in any footages.

Everyone had something to do and all I could do was sit there and try to gather my thoughts as Amani sat next to me holding my hand.

Amani: We will find her.

I nodded as Zweli disappeared.

Alutha

I looked at them and they looked back at me as a

guy walked in with glasses and a coat pushing some machine.

Him: Can I scan you?

I grabbed the fork that they had on the plate and pointed it on them and stood by the corner.

Me: Ill kill you if you come one step closer.

Horn guy: Ma did you seriously give her a fork?

She looked at me and smiled.

Her: she won't hurt us.

Coat guy: I need to scan and see if the baby is alive.

I looked at them with tears forming in my eyes. How did they know about my pregnancy. They looked at me with sadness as I wiped the tear.

Me: I lost the baby months ago.

They all looked at each other.

Her: How many ago?

Me: 3 or 4 am not sure

She looked at me for a second than moved closer

and touched my stomach. I don't know why I trusted her but I did and she closed her eyes than turned around fuming and looking at her children.

Her: you brought to me the wrong girl!!!

She screamed at them and I felt my heart beat faster. The guys looked at her confused.

Horn guy: What you mean its the wrong girl? They were hiding her in the cabin, i followed them from the airport right to the secluded cabin. Why else would the king if KwaNdengezi hide her in the cabin is she is not carrying his child? You said the Ntabazinhle family are the carriers of The God and she....

He pointed at me.

“is the carrier. Now she here and....”

He didn't finish his sentence cause she slapped him.

Her: you picked up the wrong girl. She...

She pointed at me.

“is not pregnant!!!”

I stood there looking at them confused and worried and then as if they remembered I was here they all turned and looked at me. I raised my fork at them.

Me: Come near me again I'll kill you guys.

Her: You let me touch you because you know I wouldn't hurt you. I didn't hurt you then and am not going to hurt you now. So put the fork down and let talk about this.

I looked at her and her sons and felt chills go up my spine. Am not about to drop the only weapon that I have. Yes I trusted her to touch me but who knows what she will do now since she found out that am not pregnant.

Lizwe

We got to the burnt cabin with Sipho and stood there for some time while he picked up the smell and looked at me.

Sipho: It's one of us

I looked at him confused.

Me: What you mean?

He walked to the front and touched the door.

Sipho: I mean it was someone like me.

Lizwe: You the only Varko alive bro

Sipho: Looks like that not the case

Lizwe: Am confused

Sipho: Me too. I think this was a wrong kidnapping

We both looked at each other and I teleported us to the lounge and saw grandma Kalechi. I closed my eyes for her to read my mind and she did than looked at her.

Alutha

She slowly moved closer.

Me: Move one more time and I swear ill go crazy

Her: My name is Mira. What your name?

Me: Alutha!

Mira:Nice to meet you. Maybe you can help us

Me: with?

Mira: finding the right pregnant woman.

Just then an old woman with grey hair walked in and smiled at me.

Her: I thought you guys better than to treat a guest like this. Come dear let go make tea.

I stood there looking at her confused. Maybe if I close my eyes and open them again this will all be just a dream. I closed them for a few minutes and breathe then open them to find everyone looking at me as if I am the weird guy.

Amani

I saw that Grandma Kakechi was talking to 3 guys at the far end. I turned to find one of the boys looking at his father. I know it's his father because he is his replica. I moved closer to him and looked at him.

Me: What are they saying.

He grinned at me.

Me: Please. I promise i wont panic

He looked at me for a second.

Him: Guess my name?

I looked at him than looked at all his other 5 brothers than my mind clicked when Zweli was telling me about the 5 boys and Lumile who was the smartest and powerful one. It should make sense for this guy to be lumile since he can read they minds.

I grinned at him too.

Me: Lumile

He looked at me for some time.

Lumile: I can't read you mind, why?

Me: I can block powers out

Lumile: How did you know its me?

Me: Look at your uncles. He looked at Zweli who was now standing with grandma And Zwakhe who was there too.

Lumile: am looking

Me: I told them apart the first day I meet him. You maybe identical to your brothers but There is a unique feature on each and everyone of you.

He smiled and looked at me smiling.

Lumile: All that so you can find out what they saying?

Me: Is it working?

He laughed and helped me up and we disappeared to the balcony.

Me: How old are you?

Lumile: 16

Me: I see

He kept quiet and I looked at him.

Me: can I ask a personal question?

Lumile: Yes

Me: How is like being you? Like how You know with powers and stuff

Lumile kept quiet for a while.

Lumile: If I wasn't born into this family. I'll be dead right now?

Me: Why?

Lumile: We always protect our own. We care for each other mental wellbeing too. Do you know how many times my mom asks me if am good?

I laughed at him and moved to the couch and sat.

Me: I think that what makes me love my husband more.

Lumile: Because of us?

Me: Yes

Lumile: why?

Me: You are all different. You all have your own shit going on but look at how every. Single person is here. Why? Because one of you knocked up his wife.

Lumile: That not a normal baby you carrying. He summoned us here.

Me: Summoned?

He walked closer and sat right next to me on the

couch

Lumile: reveal yourself.

And just like that a big jaguar next to my feet lay there with white hair and green eyes. I jumped onto him and he laughed holding me.

Lumile: That a spiritual guard. One our ancestors who died in his transformed state is in that jaguar and your son summoned him here. He summoned each and everyone of us because people are after his power. People who want to consume his powers. Bad people, powerful people and humans who believe in myths. That what Grandma and the dads are talking about. How to protect you from the evils of the world and what to come.

I looked at the smart little boy and he turned to the jaguar and it's disappeared.

Me: So all along iv been walking with a J aguar next to me?

Lumile: From the day that he was conceived. I blushed.

Me: This is going to be a crazy 9 months

Lumile: Crazy 2 months

Me: what you mean?

Lumile: His a rapid grower.

He removed my jacket and i saw a small bump that wasn't there in the morning.

Me: That wasn't there this morning

Lumile: And now it is, that why your friend was kidnapped. They want his light before he comes out cause once his out. No one, i mean no one can touch him.

I looked at him.

Me: my friend?

He pointed at Zwakhe and my heart smashed against my rib so fast and I quickly jump out of the sofa and got in the lounge.

Me: They took Alutha?

Everyone turned to look at me and I looked at them and to the directions of where they looking and it

was my belly. There it was sticking out like a baby pineapple. A few minutes ago it wasn't this big. Grandma kalechi walked closer to me and touched my belly closing her eyes and turned to look at everyone.

Grandma: His growing faster so that she would stop being in danger and the people that are after him wont take his light.

Zweli: Can she take the rapid change?

I felt myself go weaker and my knees buckled and they helped me to the sofa.

Grandma: Am afraid she can't.....

As promised will Amani be able to carry the rapid growing child till she gives birth or will her body give up???.....

Insert 39:

Alutha

The old woman gave me some tea and scones with jam.

Her: Eat up so my grandson drops you off at the mall.

Me: You letting me go?

Her: You not pregnant.

Me: No, plus i doubt ill ever get kids again. She smiled and looked at me.

Me: what is it?

Her: You going to be very happy

Me: you think?

Her: I know. His been searching for you high and low.

Me: he has?

Her: Yeah. He cares for you.

I smiled and looked at her.

Me: why do you want the baby?

She cut the scones up and looked at me.

Her: Some things are not meant to be born. I looked at her and drank my tea. I finished up and she looked at me.

Her: Be safe okay?

Me: Thank you.

I got up as the guy with horns drove me about, i kept quiet until we got to the mall. Yes i was at the mall with my pj and he dropped me off and drove off. I slowly walked to the cab that was near me. The guy looked at me a bit skeptical'

Me: am sorry to trouble you

Him: Yes?

Me: I need you to drive me to the palace

He looked at me up and down and smiled.

Him: If every time a girl asked me for that trip, ill be a millionaire.

I stood there and looked at him.

Me: Do you have his number?

Him: Girl. Yourl had fun last night and that it

Me: call him right now and tell him Alutha is standing next to you.

He laughed and called his friend.

Him: Weee mandla

Mandla: Sho

Him: kwas uka lokho

They roared with laughter as Mandla walked towards me.

Mandla: every time we got to hear that we would be super rich

Me: Are you going to call him or not?

Mandla: This is going to be fun. He took out his phone. The other guy gave me a blanket. I thanked him and wrapped it around me.

Zwakhe

My phone buzzed and it was Mandla the taxi guy and I wasn't in the mood for it but answered anyways.

Me: Sho

Mandla: Sho boss, there is a girl here.

Me: what girl?

I heard him ask the question and I heard Alutha

Me: Put her in your car am on my way... I hung up as I ran out with Lizwe and Sipho.

Alutha

Mandla: Bathi ngikufakhe in the car

They looked at each other weird and I heard the other guy say “that a first”. I got in the car and sat down and they shared their kfc with me so I ate it not wanting to be rude. After some time a black Mercedes was speeding towards us and 3 guys jumped out of the car heading our way. He opened the door and held me so tight hugging me and touching me all over asking a million questions.

Me: Am fine.

He turned to the guys looking at us and asked them

so many questions which they patiently answered. He then took out his wallet and took out a few notes than gave it to Mandla and his friend who was beyond happy. We got in the car and the guy with two hearts on his forehead and I couldn't help but stare at him and he looked at me

Him: they looked like me?

He asked and I nodded

Me: But taller and scarier.

The driving guy: Did they hurt you?

Me: They said "where is the baby?" And I explained that am not pregnant. They said they been following us. There was silence in the car as we drove and Zwakhe looked at me.

Zwakhe: I can't protect you when you far snd right now we dealing with something. Am taking you home.

Me: home as in the Palace?

Zwakhe: Yes

Me: Your parents are there

Zwakhe: Everyone is there from my parents to cousins. We kind of dealing with something which ill explain later. I nodded and he tucked me in under his arm as we drove in silence.

Insert 40:

Zwakhe

We drove to the abandoned house first and I turned to the house. I took out a piece of paper and wrote “i have to sweep you” she nodded and I took her out of the house and did a full sweep of her and there was nothing.

Lizwe: Did you eat anything

Alutha: Tea and a bite of scones.

He went to the boot and came out with a scanner that had some lights so he moved it on her and it made a beeping sound on her left side right on top of her boobs.

Lizwe: Micro scopic tracker.

They added it to your tea.

Aluth: I watched her make the tea that why i drank it.

Sipho: who ever it was were they talking?

Alutha: Yes

Sipho: That how they distract you. Am going to help you remove it. Ill make a small cut and out it in that plastic and we will find something that might eat it so they go on a wild goose chase.

She nodded as she moved her top a bit and Sipho cut through and took out a small thing and put it in a bag. Lizwe helped her by stitching it than put a band aid.

Alutha

I know something is up and the caution.

Me: What going on?

They all looked each other and Zwakhe looked at me.

Zwakhe: Its not that I don't trust you, I do but...

Me: Is it Amani? Did they think I was Amani? Is she

pregnant? I looked at all 3 of them as the guy with hearts disappeared and I looked at them.

Zwakhe: Yes. She pregnant

Me: why would they want her child?

They both looked at each other and Zwakhe held my hands.

Zwakhe: Do you trust me?

Me: yes

Zwakhe: Let go home and We will answer everything from there.

Amani

I looked at grandma.

Me: What you mean my body can't handle the rapid change?

Grandma: His growing too fast and your body is treating him as a virus that needs to be attacked.

I looked at her with shock all over my face. One of

the witches came closer and touched my growing belly.

Her: His 4 and half months now

Grandpa: from the time you checked her till now how many hours has it been?

Grandma: 5 hours

Grandpa: That means the baby would be here in the next 24 hours instead of 6 months. So we need to prepare everything and get her to the white room. I looked at everyone running around and I screamed stop. Everyone kept quiet.

Me: A few hours ago I just found out that am pregnant and you guys are now telling me ill be a mom in 24 hours?

Zweli: You need to calm down

Me: My father doesn't even know am pregnant and now we going to tell him am delivering soon? I didn't have this belly this morning and...

I felt a strong kick and I kept quiet. Everyone was around me holding me helping me sit and relax

Zweli: Talk to me

I took his hand and placed it where I felt a kick and a few minutes later while the whole room was quiet he kicked. I saw Zweli smile and I knew that no matter what, i have to give him this even if its the last thing that I do for us....

My network is very slow... ill try to post one more and make it longer.

Insert 41:

Sabelo

My body hurt and my stomach was growling. I stood there in the corner closing my eyes praying that they find her sooner so that he can come free me.

Alutha

We got in the car after the other guy came back and

drove off in silence. I could sense that he wasn't okay but I kept quiet cause this wasn't the time to act out.

Zwakhe

I could tell she had so many questions but she wasn't about to ask me so I held her tight and took comfort in her presence.

Donald

It was close to dinner and Amandla wasn't back so i took out macaroni and did a quick macaroni and cheese than went to help the girls with changing to pj. When done i went to the kitchen found Buhle making a salad that will go well with the macaroni.

Me: Thanks

Buhle: She probably lost track of time

Me: Yeah

The girls came to the dinning area and we were

about to pray when she walked in looking defeated.
She washed her hands and came to the table.

Amandla: Sorry am late guys I was at Amani place.

Luthando: how is she?

Lunwabo: Can we go there tomorrow?

Amandla

I tried to calm my nerves how can I say this without
sounding hysterical

Luthando: I want to hold her baby.

The room went silent.

Donald

I know my daughter never says something that not
going to happen or that has happened.

Me: What baby?

Luthando: the one that in her tummy!

Buhle looked at her and She looked away.

Buhle: Ma??... is sisi Amani pregnant?

She stuffed her face with food and started chewing while they waited for an answer and swallowed.

Me: Khuluma Amandla!!

Amandla: yes

I felt my heart skip a beat and looked at her.

Me: since when? I was with her a few days ago and she looked normal and never said anything to me.

Amandla

Now how do I tell him that she was normal but now she expecting a child.

Me: Am just back to pack up a few clothes so I can be there for her.

Donald: What you mean?

Me: She giving birth either tonight or in the morning am not sure.

Buhle and Donald: What?

I looked at my food and started eating.

Buhle: Am coming with

Donald: So am I

Me: And the girls

Luthando: We coming too

I looked at all the serious faces.

Me: There something you should know. This is it.
Am going to tell them the whole truth. I looked at
Donald and wiped a tear.

Me: We are witches!!

The whole room was silent.

Donald

I looked at her and smiled. Finally she told me. Iv
known from the day she handed me Amani. Iv
watched her grow and do incredible things as a
child. I once saw her close herself in a bubble
whenever Khabonina and I fight. Am not sure that
she knew of her powers but when she was 5 she

had a box full of chocolate in her room, when I asked her where she got it from. She than showed me how she did a magic trick of how she made the chocolate appear. That when I knew the rumours about her mom were not rumours. I looked at her and smiled.

Me: I know

Amandla: you know?

Me: You gave me our child to raise, did you think it was easy to do so?

Amandla: Am sorry

Me: no you not getting it. Am not saying am angry or something. Am just saying i noticed un explainable things raising her.

Amandla: I see

Luthando: So we going ?

We all looked at amandla.

Amandla

Now how do I explain the Ntabazinhle clan?

Me: there is something else.

Donald: The girls told me about them having wings

I looked at everyone on the table.

Me: and you okay with it?

Donald: They make her happy and that all that matters to me. When she happy.

I smiled at him

Me: Yes you can come but keep in mind that her pregnancy is not a normal one.

Luthando: Will her baby have wings?

Lunwabo: That will be so cool.

I looked at Donald smiling. He truly is the best dad any person could ever ask for.....

Guys anishongo ngani that if its cloudy telkom
network iyabedha † ♀

Insert 42:

Amani

I looked at Zweli looking at me and am now 8 months pregnant and I can feel the baby weight on my bladder which is a mission going to pee. We were in our room after the nap I took and it was 9pm.

Me: You staring

Zweli: You look beautiful

Me: am exhausted

Zweli: I know just a few more hours babe, you doing very well.

Me: Thank you

Zweli: Well your dad is here. I didn't want to wake you up earlier on.

Me: He can't see me like this. I have drips all over me and not to mention your family hovering

Zweli: His here babe. And he knows

Me: Knows what?

Zweli: your situation

Me: my situation?

I felt my heart pounding hard my father knows, how does one look at they father wants they know that you carrying someone one that can potentially end the world as we know it.

Me: I can't see him. Not like this

He came closer and looked at me.

Zweli: He loves you

Me: I know

Zweli: very much

Me: I know

Zweli: he accepts you as you are

Me: I know

Zweli: so what your problem?

I took a deep breath as his elbow was shoving my rib and I guess Zweli saw that cause he brushed there and he moved. The door opened with dad

peaking his head with a smile on his face and he slowly walked in and I couldn't contain the tears from coming.

Dad: You look beautiful.

I cried as he held me with Zweli leaving us together.

Dad: Come on now its been a long day we cant add crying.

Me: I just don't know what to say to you.

Dad: than say nothing and let enjoy the peace together.

He sat on the chair near the bed and prop his feet on my bed and relaxed. I looked at him with so much love and appreciation of the father that he is.

Me: Thank you dad

Dad: For

Me: Being my perfect dad

Dad: And thank you

Me: For?

Dad: Making it easy to be your father.

Me: Thank you. He moved his hand to my belly and my son gave a kick. Dad grinned.

Dad: He likes me

Me: Its just a kick dad

Dad: Give another one to show mommy you love grandpa

He gave a another kick and dad laughed. Iv never seen him so happy in his life and that brought some kind of peace knowing that he accepts us as we are.

Sabelo

It was almost whole day that am here and I really needed to pee so bad and iv been holding it for the better part of the day. I needed to pee so I walked to the other end and found a container and peed.

When done I moved to the other end and slept there with and empty tummy and an extreme headache but i closed my eyes praying for him to find her so he can get me out of here.

Alutha

The house was buzzing with people. I showered and was wearing someone's track pants that Zwakhe got for me and walked to the lounge where my mind was blown away. Everyone seemed to be looking like everyone. I sat as close to Zwakhe as he got up clearing his throat and everyone looked at him.

Zwakhe

“well guys, meet Alutha”

And one by one I introduced her to my family and she smiled on hugging everyone. Then I walked her to the balcony cause I'm sure she has questions.

Me: You good?

Alutha: You have a loving family

Me: Thank you

Alutha: I really don't know how to ask you this so I am just going to ask it out

I looked at her wearing mom track pants and looking amazing.

Me: Go ahead

Alutha: What are you?

I looked at her not expecting that question and it blew me away so I stood there looking at her contemplating if to answer her or lie....

Ill post again

Insert 43:

Alutha

I looked at him looking at me.

Me: are you going to answer me Zwakhe

Zwakhe: Can you give me 30 minute please and Ill answer all the questions that you have for me.

Me: 30 minutes to do what?

Zwakhe: Trust me

I nodded and he kissed my forehead running

leaving me there and I stood there for a while and turned to find his mom standing by the door smiling her kindest smile. I can't believe am standing next to the Queen

Mom: you okay?

She handed me hot chocolate

Me: Yes

Mom: You sure?

Me: just have a lot of questions running on my mind but am okay

Mom: Well once you get the answers and you need a sane human to talk to, my door is always open.

Me: Thank you

Mom: A pleasure. Mind if I can just stand here with you for a while?

Me: Sure.

We stood there looking out of the blue sky and enjoying the peace and comfort that our presence brought to each other.

Sabelo

The door opened and he stood there with a tall buffed up guy.

Zwakhe: Get up

I did and slowly walked to him and he placed a packet of food and he had an envelope on the other hand.

Zwakhe: For food you need to sign this. He took out the papers and I saw it was divorce papers and at this point i wanted nothing to do with Alutha. I took them and signed them than I grabbed the food and started eating than he walked away but the big buffy guy stood there.

Me: Wait

Zwakhe: Yes?

Me: Am free?

Zwakhe: From me yes

Me: what does that mean

He grinned and looked at me.

Zwakhe: Its mines I sold you

Me:sold me?

Zwakhe: Ever heard of male prostitution?

I looked at the big muscled guy who smiled at me.

Zwakhe: Meet your first customer.

The guy grinned and I couldn't swallow the food.

Me: Please don't

Zwakhe: Its out of my hand now... chop chop I have 7 clients waiting to be serviced today. He walked off whistling and I looked at the guy.

Me: Please

Him:finish eating I can wait.

He unbuckled his pants. I tried to run but he caught me and took me to my bedroom to my room and had his way with me as I cried out in pain agony. After some time he got up and went and took a shower leaving me in a sheet full of blood. I sat there crying as he got dressed and left. 5 minutes

another guy came through and had his way with me. By the time the 10 guy came iv given up on crying and the numbness and pain was my thing. I sat there silently looking at my mess surrounding me and I sat there for some time praying for God to welcome me into heaven than I walked slowly to the balcony of my 4 stories high house and jumped into the pavement ending my life.

Zwakhe

I walked to the balcony and found mom and Alutha just standing there drinking hot chocolate.

Me: Guys?

They both turned looking at me smiling.

Me: You guys good?

Mom: Yes we were just enjoying peace

Me: I see

She walked closer and kissed my cheek

Mom: let me leave you two guys

And left us there. I walked closer to her and gave her the papers and she looked at me confused while opening them. When she saw what there tears rolled down her eyes.

Me: that chapter is over!

She hugged me and smiled and i went down on one knee opening the small box my grandmother gave me and looked at her smiling and crying.

Me: I know you have a million questions and I would too. But am no human. Am just a person that was born out of the ordinary and trying my best to make it ordinary and ill love to do that with you. Will you?.....

Ill post another one

Insert 44:

Alutha

I don't know how the words came out of my mouth

but I said yes and he jumped me kissing me with so much passion making me blush. He then stood on the balcony and screamed “am fucken taken ladies” everyone in the house started laughing and filling our the balcony wishing us well and hugging me.

Amani

I heard Zwakhe voice and I knew something big just happened when he busted in the room smiling with Alutha behind her. He jumped on the bed and screamed to my stomach “you uncle getting married ntwana” my baby kicked and I smiled as Alutha looked at me a little scared.

Alutha

Amani looked like a ghost sitting on that bed as fragile as a feather and a huge belly. I didn’t know what to do or say but stand there.

Amani: Can you give us a moment please.

The brothers left and it was just us two, i walked closer to her as she tried to get to a sitting position so I helped her a bit.

Amani: Pass me the mirror

Me: Uhm

Words failed me

Amani: I know am a mess and I know the guys been lying about it. Pass me the mirror. I walked to the bathroom to fetch it and came back giving it to her.

Amani

I looked at how horrific i looked. My afro made my head look bigger and my eyes were deep into my skull. I looked like a hanger for my skin. I gave her the mirror and she went and placed it away and sat next to me wiping tears.

Alutha: do you need anything else

Me: Did he tell you the truth?

Alutha: No

Alutha

I felt my heart pounding and I held her hand.

Amani: We not normal people

Me: Iv kind of noticed that now. I saw you earlier remember and you were not this huge

Amani: Does it scares you?

Me: Abit

Amani: Good, that means you care for him.

She shifted and looked at me.

Amani: If anything happens to me. Promise me you will take care of all of them. My husband, zwakhe and the baby

I looked at her and wiped her tear away.

Me: Nothing happening from you.

Amani: Am losing myself, i can feel it.

I held her hand and looked at her.

Me: I just gained a family member and Am most

definitely not losing you

Amani: Promise me

She insisted and I saw that meant a lot to her so I nodded.

Amani: Make sure Zweli names him luniko(gods gift). I nodded and she smiled cause talking was becoming too much for her so she closed her eyes and I got up wiping my tears and went out of the room. Zwakhe was there so he held me tight while I cried. Zweli patted my shoulder and went into the room.

Zweli

She was really losing energy and she was losing it fast. I know she now 9 months and we waiting for the cervical entrance to open. She opened her eyes when she saw it me and smiled.

Amani: Take out my rings babe they are lose.

I picked her hand and took the out and placed them next to her.

Me: How about I make you something to eat again.

Amani: Am okay

Me: Two bites babe

Amani: Iv asked Alutha to help you in raising him.

Zweli: That not going to happen cause ill have my wife right besides me.

Amani: Name him Luniko(gods gift)

Zweli: You name him that when you see him.

Amani: Let face it... am not strong enough.

Zweli: Am going to make something to eat. I got up leaving him before I cried my eyeballs in front of her. She right, she getting weaker with each hour. But I have hope that she will make it through this birth. She has to for me!!.....

Zweli

Everyone was running up and down assisting grandma and Amani mom and Jasmine and jaya in bringing the baby into the world. I could hear Amani cries from outside the room while I was outside. I

wanted to go in but grandma insisted that I don't come in.

Me: Its been hours

Zwakhe: I do not want babies after this experience

Grandpa: Really now?

Zwakhe: Am not good under stress

Zweli: I need to drink something strong.

Lizwe: This reminded me of when I had my kids.

Zwakhe: Phela nina nani hlanya...10 yonke pho

Everyone laughed at him and then just like that we heard a big cry and the tears that I had at the back of my eyes were falling as I ran into the room and found my wife smiling but slowly fading away as I saw the machine pulse dropped.

Me: Please don't

I was now full on crying as my grandma and the ladies were doing everything they could to save save.

Me: give her the baby... show her what she has to

live for.

Mom gave me the baby just as the machine showed a flat line as I cried helping her hold the baby.

Me: Come back to me please...

I kept saying that helping her hold the baby and I saw my son hand touch her cheek and a small faint pulse picked up on the machine as her beat got stronger and stronger and I smiled at my son as he snuggled closer to his mother. He saved her. The first thing he did when he came to this world is save his mother. I hugged them both as I cried tears of relief of having her with us.

Zwakhe: Well....

He wiped tears from his face.

Zwakhe: When you done crying can you borrow me my child please.

Mom: I swear your dad dropped you when you were young.....

5 years later.

Amani

Today is a special day. Our son is turning 5 years have been amazing. His bed growing like a normal human being the past 5 years and have been keeping us on our toes. He is truly a shy kid and has a bond with his father. Sometimes I think Zweli loves him more than I do or maybe that just me being jealous. So we celebrating his life today and have invited everyone over for the party abd of cause Uncle Zwakhe who is married to Alutha and have been beyond happy. Alutha is now a well known designer and her husband is her model for male clothes and she has been making millions. Lumile one of Lizwe sons have been staying with us after Luniko birth and those two have been inseparable. Dad is one hell of a doting grandfather and mom simply just adores him. As for Luniko his our light. He makes our days worth it and has always been that bubbly boy yet shy at times. Yes the danger is there since he has been kidnapped twice and I can never explain how he got back to us and he has never shared.

Zweli walked by with Luniko on his shoulders and they had matching outfits.

Luniko: Look at us mom.

I smiled looking at them.

Luniko: Aunty Alutha made it for us

Me: You look beautiful and handsome.

Zweli: What about me?

He kissed my cheek.

Me: You have always been my handsome hunk

Zwakhe popped out of nowhere wearing the same outfit as them.

Alutha: Sorry guys he begged me to include him in

Zweli: Are you for real

Zwakhe: Honestly Amani, how is more handsome?

He stood next to Zweli and we both laughed cause on a serious note they look alike.

Me: Ill let Alutha answer that.....

The end.....

Lol before you bite me... this is the end of this book but not the sequel... join me on the last book of this crazy supernatural family “The orphan”

Here is the link: <https://www.facebook.com/The-orphan-102584488806728/>

THE ORPHAN

Intro:

I stood there alone with just the guys from the morgue as they laid my mother to her final rest place. I wiped the tear that rolled down my face and when all was done and dusted I stood there for some time alone with just her.

“mama

No words can ever describe the pain am feeling

right now. Am all alone and have no one to call my own. I hope I have you as my guardian angel now and forever. I love you”

I took some loose sand and threw a bit to her grave and turned walking alone in full black to the tiny Two room home that we own, I've already packed everything that is of value to me and my clothes leaving like the little furniture for the people who brought the house. I took my last bag and walked out locking the place and placing the keys under the pot plant. Got on my mom Corolla aka Kentucky and hit the road travelling all the way to Johannesburg with just 40k on my name from the sale of a place that I once called home. The only human I knew and that has brought me into the world is now gone. All I have is my next move which is studying so I can get a job and make something of myself.

Hi my name is Zikhona Ndlovu and this is my beautiful story of how I ended up in a world that I didn't know existed, hope you enjoy!!!....

Insert 1

Zikhona

Its day one in the tiny open plan studio apartment that am renting. I slept on the floor since its has no furniture but cupboard and stove. I woke up and packed my clothes that I brought with me. I placed the flowers that my mom adored and than took a shower and wore a black pants and top and sneakers and head wrap and took my keys and got in my car and drove to the mall that I saw yesterday when I got in from here. I parked and closed my pedals with a key and locked my steering wheel and walked into the mall. I started with the bed and small love seat couch and small tv and a stand and a coffee table and a double bed and a small fridge. After that purchase that cost me 12k and dropped it at my apartment and rearranged things making it a home. Than I drove back now to buy kitchen things like microwave and kettles and groceries. I got everything I needed and drove back home and sorted out my new home that now looked perfect. Nice and cosy. I took out a newspaper and circled the jobs ill be applying for as part time so its helps

me while I study. I took out my school package and familiarised myself with the school map since am starting school in two days time.

(please don't forget to read following tradition so you do not get lost)

Luniko

I looked at my parents and my crazy uncle Zwakhe.

Mom: do you have to go?

Me: Yes mom its just school and its here in Johannesburg. You can both come whenever you want to or if you miss me.

Mom: You the next king of this place, don't you want us to step down and you take the reins?

Me: Am not ready mom.

Dad: Ill groom you

Me: Guys.... You can't hide me forever.

Uncle Zwakhe: If its makes everyone feel better ill go with him.

Dad: And do what? You have a wife and little girls remember?

Me: So I can go pack?

Mom: You taking two guards with you.

I know she was going to say that and that defeats the purpose of wanting to be a normal university kid.

Me: Mom please

Dad: That the only way you leaving this palace to stay alone and you not renting. You stay at the house.

Me: Dad, which 19 year old do you know that owns a house that huge and cars and have body guards?

Mom: Our son!! And That the only way you leaving us here.

Me: Fine.

Dad: Have your dreams stopped?

Lately iv been dreaming of the most beautiful

woman iv ever seen. Yes am surrounded by beautiful creatures but she is just amazing. She looks as calm as a river. Her hair as black as coal and she is as brown as my favourite chocolate. Her brown eyes as welcoming as ever. Iv been seeing her in small bits of visions.

Me: Yesterday, i dreamt of her standing in full black dress alone watching someone she loves being buried. She was all alone.

Dad: did you tell your great grandmother about this?

Me: No

Dad: Has the book said anything about this?

Me: No

Uncle Zwakhe: Maybe she the one!

We looked at him as he stuffed a muffin in his mouth.

Mom: Are you feeling any different? The book says when you see her your body will change.

Me: Still feel the same mom

Uncle Zwakhe: Having a vision and seeing the person in real life is two different things. Am telling you she the one.

Dad: Can you stop.

My dad looked at his brother.

Uncle Zwakhe: Guys i get you worry about him. Yes his not normal but so are we. We managed to do so well for ourselves got married and had kids. Can't you two just give little man some room? The kid is 19 years old this year and he still lives with his parents? Who smother him so much. He has to deal with his ever evolving powers. Have to deal with evil people wanting him for they own evilness and to top it off has to deal with two parents who just worry too much? Give the kid a break, illalso daydream about girls if I had you two as parents.

You got to love my uncle for being a straight talker.

Uncle Zwakhe: Am driving him to the house and I will help him settle in. You two go be the Queen and King of this jungle and let us be.

He got up grabbing my hand with him and I saw

mom wipe a tear. I moved from my uncle and went to her.

Me: I love you, you know that right?

She nodded like a small baby.

Me: Good. Now stop crying before your husband get mad at me.

I wiped her tear and hugged her as dad was looking at me worried and I read his mind.

“call us if you see anything that you don’t understand or if you feel like you in danger. Don’t use your powers in public please”

I smiled at him and nodded. I kissed my mom forehead and left her with dad as she was mumbling something to him.

Maybe it is time I be away from here and then for awhile. Time to find myself, be me for a change not the prince, not the God of the unknown world just me. A simple guy with dreams and aspirations.

Uncle Zwakhe: Pack and stop day dreaming, am going to my house and check on Alutha and the

babies.

Me: kiss the twins for me.

He vanished and I threw myself on my bed and raised my hands directing the clothes to fold themselves and get in the suitcase. I can't wait for this new chapter.... I turned to look at the portrait that i made of the young woman that been taunting my dreams the past few months. This was a picture of her standing by the window at the hospital watching the rain outside. Her posture was of that person doing they best to be strong. Maybe my uncle is right, maybe she is the only woman on earth who will understand me and take me as I am. But nothing have changed in me to confirm it, i threw myself on my back and looked up the ceiling and closed my eyes replaying all the visions I once had of her.....

Insert 2:

Zikhona

I woke up with a fright. I cannot believe am late for my first day at school. I ran to the shower and took a quick bath and got out of it fast. I wore my black

sneakers, black jeans ad baggy top and wore my head wrap and took my bag and opened the fridge and took out an apple than dashed out of the house going to the parking lot. I got in my car and drove to school and parked there locking everything taking out the map and running to my first class.

Luniko

I woke up earlier than usual took my long bath and wore my grey sweatpants, white top and sneakers and my grey hoodie took my bag and walked to the garage. I stood there for a minute thinking which car to use so i opted for the a black AMG It fast and will get me where I want to go. Ill do my best not to teleport while am here.I drove to school parked and closed my eyes for a bit navigating the school in my mind than walking out and going straight to the class that am suppose to go to. I stopped by the Starbucks on campus and got myself some coffee to help tone down my nerves of being surrounded by so many humans and did my best to turn out they thoughts and went to class found a desk by

the corner and sat there having a perfect view of the whole class. The lecturer walked in and the learning began.

Zikhona

School was amazing but I just learnt that I'll need a laptop. I was sitting by the cafe with one of the girls that I meet in maths class and her gay friend Ayo and I have been laughing so much.

Sbahle: Did you see the hunk in Physics class

Ayo: I lost focus the minute I saw him, I didn't even hear anything and when he moved his hoodie and those grey eyes were looking right on at professor.

Sbahle: He was so intense and lord he is handsome.

Me: What his name ?

Ayo: He didn't speak to anyone. That bitch she tried to say hi he just said hi back and took his bag and left.

Me: That rude.

Sbahle: He is smart, he saw right through Sne bitchiness

Ayo: his so tall, muscled, shy and quiet and not to mention his bracket. His just the way I love my man.

Sbahle: You forgot to say clean and smells like wood

Me: Wood?

Sbahle: earthy choma hawu.

I laughed at the two with they dreamy face.

Me: Let me get going, I need to get a laptop

Sbahle: go to istore they have a students discount

Ayo: Discount or not I still couldn't afford mines eya e game sisi.

Me: See you guys.

Ayo jumped up to hug me and so did sbahle and I grabbed my bag and left. It felt so nice meeting new people and faces. I walked to my car and got in.

Luniko

I was just about to drive off when I saw her. I felt my heart give a thud and I closed my eyes to make sure am not day dreaming. I watched her get in a white Kentucky and back off with number plates NB(bergville) and i started mines and followed her to the mall with my heart racing. I know am like a stalker now but I just had to see if she real. She got out of the car and i parked and followed her as she got to the istore and looked at the laptops they had there. After sometime she left without buying the pink one that she liked and left going to game. I think she shopping for laptops. She stood there looking at them than left without buying anything after talking to the sales rep. She went to Pizza hut and placed her order and sat waiting for it. I went to Istore and brought that pink laptop she was looking at and the watch and the iPhone she was eyeing and got her air pods too.

Cashier: Is that all?

Me: Can you box it as a gift please.

Cashier looked at me for a second and took out a purple box and placed everything in it.

Cashier: do you want to write a note?

Me: Nope

She nodded and I paid and walked out saw her still waiting and got some flowers at the lady by the entrance and sat in the car waiting for her to walk out.

Zikhona

The laptops cost so much I cannot buy them. So the sales man said more are coming in a week do ill wait for a week and am pretty sure that ill cope without one. I had to get the phone too but They seem so huge. I gave my number for whatapp group even though i don't have whatapp if only I knew that school is this expensive I wouldn't have gotten a TV or a stand. I got my Pizza and left to the car and got in driving to my apartment. I parked and got out and went upstairs made some coffee and took out a slice of pizza and took a bite when there

was a knock on the door and i went to open up maybe they lost and found a purple box on my front door and a note from an exam pad in a neat hand writing saying:

“I hope this makes your worries a little less stressful and No its not the wrong house.”

I took the box and went in the house placed it on the counter and continue to eat. Maybe whoever placed it on my door will realise they mistake and come back for it....

Insert 3:

Zikhona

After making notes and the nap I took ,the box was still here and I read the note again. Than I opened the gift box and I kept quiet as the phone I loved earlier on was in there and I took it out and charged it and there was a watch too and some air pods and the laptop i liked. This is too much of a coincidence so I took it out and placed it on my coffee table and took the page my landlord gave me with the wifi and punched it to access wifi. I took out my school

exam pad to the page where all the apps I need was written there and started downloading them and all the pdf books the teacher told us about. I went to take a shower and changed to PJ and sat by the couch learning about the watch.

Luniko

After seeing her apartment I drove to the house took a shower and was about to get dress when I walked past the mirror and saw my back covered in full black tattoo with a jaguar popping out as if popping out of my skin and i quickly got dressed and teleported home with the flowers as mom was preparing dinner. I got there to find her and dad about to sit so I greeted her gave her the flowers and sat down.

Dad: Missed us?

Me: i was lazy to cook and I knew mom did go all out

Mom: Really now.

I sat down and she served me.

Dad: You look lighter

Me: I meet her

The room was silent for a minute.

Dad: Who?

Me: My chosen one.

Mom: And?

I got up removed the hoodie and showed them my back. They kept quiet for some time.

Dad: Did you speak to her?

Me: No, i followed her to where she stays and gifted her

Mom: With?

Me: she needed things for school and I got them and delivered it to her door and wrote a note so she knows it hers

Mom: Are you feeling any difference?

Me: Nope just the tattoo

My great grandma walked in smiling. Trust her to have a timing.

Great grandma: You saw her?

Me: Yes

Grandma: what happened when you did?

Me: My heart was pacing fast

I turned and she looked at it for a second and then smiled and moved from me than said “show yourself”... just like that a huge white J aguar popped out right next to me.

Mom: Its back!!!

She was looking at the J aguar with so much fear.

Me: You know it?

Grandma: Have a seat and dress up. I did as I was told and she looked at me smiling.

Grandma: am not sure your parents told you everything

She looked at them and they shake they head no.

Grandma: Well let me tell you. Am pretty sure you can see you not normal right?

Me: I know

Grandma: Cool. You came with a book. Like a little manual for your parents to raise you as best as they could given the circumstances but you must also know that not everything in that book is a fact.

Me: I know

Grandma: good. Well it took your mother 24 hours to go through the stages of her pregnancy and her human body couldn't take it. She died a few minutes after you were safely on earth.

I looked at my mother confused and at grandma.

Grandma laughed and looked at me.

Grandma: Your dad was beyond him self so he asked for her to hold you. We gave her you to hold and you placed your hand on her cheek and gave her life. I can't explain how you did but here she is in front of you. When you did that. The J aguar that standing next to you disappeared for good.

Me: i see

Grandma: For all these years we thought you traded its spirit for your mom. But now its here again.

Me: why?

Grandma: Cause you have meet your chosen one and that awakes powers beyond control. That why people have been after you all these years. They want what you have.

Me: Can I transfer powers?

She shrugged.

Dad: That what scares us, we do not know what powers you have or what they do and how dangerous it is. All we know is that you are a supernatural God and frankly have more powers than all of us combined.

I looked at them for some time and kept quiet.

Mom: but you still my baby.

I smiled at mom with her kind soul.

Me: Since mom is a witch, dad is a warlock and

grandma is a goddess of nature than what am I?

Everyone looked at each other than at me.

All of them: God of the unknown.

I looked at them and looked away for a second.

Me: The girl?

Grandma: is normal. She normal beyond your grandma. She is as human as any other human but she special because she is yours. I cannot say what makes her yours or why but all that have been showed to me is that she is your chosen one.

Me: The visions that iv been seeing of her?

She smiled at me.

Grandma: Same as how your grandpa saw me. Those are snippet of the things that she has went through. That just a window for you to get to know her more.

Me: I see, she much more beautiful in real life.

Mom: Tell me more about her.

I smiled and dad looked at me grinning.

Dad: You so shy.

Grandma: He is just like you much worse

Me: She wears head wraps a lot and styles them nicely. At the moment she always wears black but its looks good on her cause her skin is brown and its radiant. I haven't seen her smile but she has thin full lips and am pretty sure the best smile ever. She not tall or short just average.

I kept quiet to find them looking at me with tears in they eyes apart dad.

Mom: this is so cute.

Dad: are you guys crying?

Grandma: You a guy you wont get it.

Mom: when you tell her who you are please be gentle. Remember she is a human being, a full human so they brains sometimes takes time adjusting to abnormal things like this.

Me: Yes mom.

Grandma: Bring her over for the family gathering that we having soon.

Mom: only if you think she ready for that.

Me: Ill pack some of your food. I have to go now

Dad: You coming for the council meeting on Wednesday?

Me: Yes

Dad: Good

I got up kissed them on the cheeks and hugged dad and left going to my house where I threw myself on the couch and looked at the portrait of her that I have smiling and feeling good just as my uncle popped in.

Uncle Zwakhe: Ngizwa kuthiwa uyajola.....

Insert 4:

Zikhona

I changed put my sim in the new phone and did whatapp and immediately got a text from Ayo.

Ayo: Welcome to civilisation

Me: Whatever, you wont believe my luck.

Next thing i know my phone was ringing and I answered it was a video call from Ayo.

Ayo: So what happened

I laughed at him wearing some black face mask.

Me: so i went to the istore to buy my laptop and you were right its expensive with the discount.

Ayo: I told you

Me: Game is out of stock so next week they getting.

Ayo: Askies

Me: Well. Here is a kicker

Ayo: What?

Me: I got home and the exact laptop, phone and other accessories were delivered to my door.

He screamed and I flipped the camera showing him the boxes and stuff while he was screaming

Me: You will see the phone tomorrow.

Ayo: oh my gosh. I wish I had a stalker.

Me:Stalker?

Ayo: Yep

Me: what that?

Ayo: he might have seen you looking at the gadgets and followed you home and dropped them after buying them. That makes him your stalker or secret admirer.

Me: That dangerous mos

Ayo: If he wanted you dead you would have died. I guess his just shy.

Me: but who is he?

Ayo: well thats for you to find out. If his from school than he will ask about the gift?

Me: What if he doesn't?

Ayo: Than he doesn't. Let me add Sbahle on this call...

Luniko

My uncle threw himself on the sofa and sat down eating a chicken thigh.

Me: You teleported with a chicken thigh

Zwakhe: Your mom cook the best chicken ever

Me: am sure aunty Alutha cooks the best food too.

Zwakhe: I love my wife kodwa ay shame ibhodwe akalazi.

I laughed at him as he looked at me with a serious face.

Me: So they told you?

Zwakhe: You my son too, i need to know these things

Me: I know

Zwakhe: Let see the ink

I took my hoodie off and he whistled.

Zwake: Its all up till your neck.

I walked to the mirror and saw the sun that was on my neck.

Me: Am pretty sure mom and grandma K are going through books right now.

Zwakhe: That how I found out that something happened. So who is the unlucky girl?

I told him everything and he was laughing none stop.

Zwakhe: Vele sekushelwa kanjalo?

I looked at him

Zwakhe: Why did you take after your father so much?

I shrugged and he looked at me.

Zwakhe: Tomorrow you going to wear full black from head to toe than you will bump into her like a mistake kind of a way and say hi.

Me: I can't do that

Zwakhe: Okay smarty pants what do you want to do?

Me: I was going to buy her some coffee in the morning and wait by the parking lot waiting for her to come in and give her some.

Zwakhe: What if she hates coffee?

Me: Hot chocolate?

Zwakhe: That shall do, every girl loves chocolate.
Hot or not.

Me: Thanks

Zwakhe: Get her some donuts too. Like a box so she can share with her friends when they gossip about you. He laughed finishing the chicken.

Me: I doubt she has friends

Zwakhe: That what you think. Alutha and I moved into the house on Monday by Thursday they were ladies in my house looking at our decor calling her chommie!! These creatures are born with friends.

Me: Okay ill get the assorted box

He got up and looked at me.

Zwakhe: You know I love you right

Me: I know

Zwakhe: as much as I have my own rascals, you my first born. You know that right?

Me: how can I forget it when you remind me all the

time. I smiled at him as he ruffled my hair.

Zwakhe: Well things are about to change and I want you to know that we got you always. Yes we don't understand how you feel at times about all of this but we have got you!!

Me: I know

Zwakhe: now let me go back to your mama and finish all the leftovers. I laughed as he vanished and sat there for a while thinking about tomorrow.

Zikhona

I drove to school and parked and locked everything than got my bag and laptop. I wrapped it with my scarf since it couldn't fit in my bag and carried it with my two books.

Voice: Need help?

I turned to find the most handsome man on earth. He was tall wearing full brown head to toe with a bennie had a dark brown bag and lord he was sexy with dark green eyes and a tattoo on his neck giving

him some gangster eish look but clean too.

Me: Uhm

He placed a box and two cups on my car and took my things.

Him: Grab the food

I did and the warmth of the cup was a relief to my freezing hands.

Him: You can have a few sips.

I nodded. How come iv lost my voice?....

Insert 5:

Zikhona

I took a sip and the warmth made me moan as its thick chocolate ran down my throat. We got in the boom gate and walked side by side.

Him: Luniko

Me: Zikhona

Him: What it means?

Me: my mom says when she got me she said Zikhona izibusiso emhlabeni. So she couldn't put the whole thing so she just named me Zikhona.

Luniko: nice

Me: You?

Luniko: Gods gift to my parents.

Me: That sweet. For some reason everyone was looking at us and am not sure why so i drank the hot chocolate.

Luniko: Am having a few friends over to share some studying methods just something for us nerds

She stopped at 6b room.

Me: that nice

Luniko: Can I have your number to text you the details? He took out his phone and gave it to me and our hands touch giving me electric shocks. I did as he asked but didn't save it. He handed me the books and I tried giving him his things but he took the coffee cup only.

Luniko: Keep the donuts. He turned and left before i

could say anything. I shrugged and got to class smiling... why am I smiling??

Luniko

Seriously that all I could say? What get together? I don't even know anyone. I went outside to the tree and called my uncle he will give me good advice .

Me: hi

Zwakhe: How did it go?

Me: I lied to here

Zwakhe: start from the beginning. I did tell him everything and he laughed at me.

Zwakhe: Just tell her no one showed up. That way you can study together and give each other tips simple.

Me: What if she wants to see proof

Zwakhe: aybo kanti ujola no detective?

I laughed at him.

Me: Thanks

Zwakhe: Order some Chinese food and wine.

Me: Will do

Zwakhe: And take it out of its containers so it looks like you didn't know it was you two

Me: Cool

Zwakhe: I should be a relationship coach uyabona kodwa?

Me: Bye

He laughed as I hand up and went to class as I looked at my phone where I saved her as "Loml "

Zikhona

It was my free time so I went and sat where Ayo and Sbahle and I sat yesterday and just after 5 minute I heard them screaming and running towards me.

Sbahle: Let us see!!

I showed them the gadgets and the screamed letting other learners look At us.

Ayo: Has anyone talked about it?

Me: No

He opened up the box and took one out rolling his eyes enjoying these.

Ayo: Where did you get these they are so delish

Me: some hunk gave it to me

Ayo: aybo sisi wababezi ngo 2 days nje.

Me: J ust a guy from here who helped me with my books.

Sbahle: What guy

Me: He invited me to a study session where we can give each other tips. Want to come?

Ayo: when is it?

Me: Today, his going to send the details later on.

Ayo: I have a date after classes choma

Me: With who?

Ayo: Some guy from the club last week,he finally called and invited me for some early dinner and who knows

Sbahle: Yes wena girl... I can't too, am going to my moms after school to drop her some meds and sleep over.

Me: Its short notice anyways

Ayo: Now the hunk that got you some

I saw him coming over and he had a tiny smile and was carrying a white take out plastic and he walked right to us as The whole school was looking at him from far.

Ayo: Is he coming to us?

He spoke underneath his breath and we couldn't answer him.

Luniko: Hi

Me: Hi

Luniko: just came to say Hi and ill send the details once everything is finalized.

Me: Its cool. Thanks for the donuts

He smiled and looked at his feet than looked at me shyly.

Luniko: Its a pleasure.

Ayo pinched me and I looked at him than luniko.

Me: Guys luniko. Luniko... Sbahle and Ayanda but we call him Ayo.

Luniko: Nice to meet you guys

Ayo: A pleasure, we have a few modules together

Luniko: Maybe you can come for the study session

Ayo: Next time

Luniko: let me leave you guys. I have class to attend

Me: All the best.

He gave me a side grin and left making me melt.

Ayo: Thixo wamie!!!!!! Khuluma sisi from the beginning....

Insert 6:

Luniko

What if they said yes? Than my plans goes to dust. I found another table and sat there just as some girls sat across from me. I looked up to find them smiling.

One of them: Am Sne

Me: Nice to meet you.

I ate up and she cleared her throat as I drank my juice.

Sne: We have a party this weekend, want to come.

Me: Thank you but I have plans

Sne: Oh

I cleaned up the table and smiled as I left them sitting there going to class.

Zikhona

I drove home took a shower and stood there looking at the items of clothing I have thereon my bed. My phone rang and it was Ayo.

Ayo:What are you wearing?

Me: I haven't decided

Ayo: Good, tell me your options

Me: Option 1: Its my black jeans and top and sneakers

Ayo: pass

Me: Option two: my black...

Ayo: Pass... sisi don't you have clothes that are not black?

Me: I do but

Ayo: No buts. Tell me about something not black

Me: I can wear blue jeans, white top and sneakers

Ayo: Awesome, what we doing to the hair. Ngiyeke nge duko

Me: I have an afro

Ayo: fine,Wear a colourful head wrap. Wrap it up nicely

Me: Pink?

Ayo: Baby pink head wrap and take pictures am waiting.

He hung up and I quickly got dressed than took a few snaps and send it to him. And he called.

Ayo: Now that what am talking about.

Me: Am okay?

Ayo: You perfect girl. Simple but perfect.

Me: Thanks

Ayo: Enjoy babes and text me when you back ngoba kungaba u3am text me.

Me: I will.

I hang up and took my books and laptop and hot in my car opened google maps and drove the 20 minute drive to where he send his location too.

Luniko

I had the Chinese food and the vintage wines while my uncle was sitting on the counter watching me prepare everything.

Me: Remind me again why you here?

Zwakhe: i have to see our next future Queen

Me: You will make her nervous

Zwakhe: Looks like am making you nervous

Me: What if she doesn't like wine or Chinese?

Zwakhe: She will like it

Me: How do I look

Zwakhe: same as yesterday

Me: You no help.

The door bell rang and he jumped off first.

Me: Where you going.

Zwakhe: finish up. I got this !!!

Zikhona

I stood by the door as i heard footsteps and the door opened and an older version of him stood there wearing black head to toe.

Me: Hi

Him: Dlovukazi

I blushed as he bowed and opened the door wider for me to get in.

Me: am here for the study session with your son.

Him: is it that visible that am his dad?

Me: he got your looks

Him: he must be very handsome

I blushed and he laughed.

Him: am his uncle Zwakhe.

Me: Zikhona, fellow student

Zwakhe: nice to finally meet you

Me: finally?

Just then the nervous Luniko walked in and I smiled and so did he. I lost words by how handsome he is and he just stood there.

Zwakhe: while you two are staring at each other let me leave you. Niko... call me when you're done!!

He disappeared somewhere in the house.

Luniko: uhm you the first one here

Me: sorry

Luniko: its cool. Come this way.

I walked in the house and loved everything from the interior to the open space..

Me: nice house

Luniko : thanks. Want me to show you around?

I nodded and he poured me a glass of wine and showed me around while talking about the house plan and design. Before i knew it, it was late and he looked at the time.

Luniko: i guess it just you and I.

Me: i guess so

Luniko: Come eat something before we get lost in the books.

We went to the lounge he switched on the system and played a nice song “to build a home by circumnavigate”

The lyrics goes like this :

There is a house built out of stone

Wooden floors, walls and window sills

Tables and chairs worn by all of the dust

This is a place where I don't feel alone

This is a place where I feel at home

'Cause, I built a home

For you

For me

Until it disappeared

From me

From you

And now, it's time to leave and turn to dust

Out in the garden where we planted the seeds

There is a tree as old as me

Branches were sewn by the color of green

Ground had arose and passed it's knees
By the cracks of the skin I climbed to the top
I climbed the tree to see the world
When the gusts came around to blow me down
I held on as tightly as you held onto me
I held on as tightly as you held onto me
And, I built a home
For you
For me
Until it disappeared
From me
From you
And now, it's time to leave and turn to dust

He played that song over and over again until i got
the lyrics. After a few glasses of wine and perfect
food i knew the lyrics.

Me: This is a nice song

Luniko: Thank you

Me: I love the words behind the lyrics

Luniko: me too

Me: Is this the kind of music you listen too?

Luniko: I dont know how to dance if that what you asking.

Me: Why not?

Luniko: I have no rhythm

Me: Seriously?

Luniko: Yes

I kept quiet as he got up cleaning up and I helped him sort out the dishes as we went to the lounge with our wine glasses.

Me: This is nice

Luniko: The wine or this !!!

He gestured to him and I chilling

Me: Both

Luniko: Glad you enjoying yourself. Just than my favourite song by J P Cooper -the only reason played and i lost my manners as I sang. I was up with no sneakers and dancing as he took a video of me. When I was done i remembered he was here and i sat down so fast sipping the wine to calm my nerves.

Luniko: You can sign!!!

Me: I try

Luniko: that was singing not trying

I smiled and he played the song again and we just sat there listening to it sipping wine somehow this felt right....

Insert 7:

Zikhona

I washed my face in the bathroom and walked out. I saw the time it was midnight and yes I was beyond tipsy and so was he. I found him chilling by the couch and I sat next to him.

Me: I think we both drunk

Luniko: I think so too

Me: Ill have to uber home

Luniko: I wont feel right not knowing if you will get home safely or not. Rather spend the night. I have rooms.

I think I was too lazy to say anything so I let him be and nodded.

Luniko: how about you change to PJ and I get us some more wine and junk and we chill?

Me: Sounds good.

He got up and we walked to his room where he took out his boxers and top. And he left and I changed than then took a pic and sent it to Ayo with a caption “ Am in his boxers and top, talk tomorrow morning ”

Just as I sent it he walked in with some wine and loads of junk placed it on his bed and walked out came back wearing pj bottoms only and the ink was too die for. He looked beyond handsome.

Me: You look nice.

I can't believe I said that out loud so he laughed it off.

Luniko: You look good yourself.

I turned to the covered portrait.

Luniko: Its not done

Luniko

I wasn't about to freak her out with her full portrait. I liked how free she was with me. I took a picture of her with some wine in my clothes sent it to my uncle "its going great"

He called right away

Zwakhe: She in your clothes ntwana yamie...
yabona wena ufuze mina ngezikathi zami.

I couldn't answer so I just smiled.

Zwakhe: Ay ke sokhuluma tomorrow, do everything that I would do if i was in your position!!!

He hang up and I laughed. I sat in bed next to her and switched on the tv

Me: What will you like to watch?

Zikhona: Anything but something you haven't watched. We watched cartoons Trolls since it the only thing playing and her laughter made my heart do high jumps. When the movie was done she was in the blankets sleeping. So I removed all the junk and placed it away than switched off the lights and got in bed with her sleeping. For the first time in ages I slept like a log and woke up in the morning to a toilet flushing and I looked at the clock it was 6am. She didnt have her head wrap on and her hair was a mess. A cute mess though, i liked the afro. I guess it cause i grew up with a mom that has an afro.

Me: You look cute

She smiled. I guess we back to being shy. She got in bed and sat next to me looking at me.

Zikhona: Your eyes are lighter

Me: Really?

I went to the mirror and they were crystal green than moss green.

Me: Its nothing. I got back in bed and looked at her.

Zikhona: We were suppose to study last night

Me: I know

Zikhona: I slept over at a guys place

Me: First time?

Zikhona: Yeah

Me: How was it?

Zikhona: Nice, i had fun

Me: Yes you did. Want anything in particular?

J ust like that the kitchen was a buzz and I looked at her confused and got out of bed and walked out to my kitchen and found my dad and mom preparing breakfast and my evil uncle trying his best to hold his laugh.

Me: Guys????? What are you doing here?

Mom turned and looked at me.

Mom : Good morning to you too.

Me:you need to leave fast

Mom: Am making breakfast

Me: Not today guys please go.

Voice: Luniko!

Everyone stopped and looked at her and I turned to find her standing there in my boxers and top looking as cute as ever.

Me: Mom,dad. Meet Zikhona... Zikhona meet my parents and my uncle!!!

Zwakhe: Oh we meet last night but am pretty sure you had jeans on!

Trust my uncle to be extra as we both turned pink!!....

Insert 8:

Zikhona

I wish a whole could swallow me. Luniko walked closer to me and held my hand and I held on to it like its my life thread.

His mom smiled.

Her: Ill make one more, come have a sit.

Luniko: Guys you were leaving

His uncle: Oh no your mom is making your favourite.

His dad: Come have a seat son. He slowly walked us to the counter and we sat and his mom handed me orange juice and I had some while everyone sat and she dished up looking so elegant in a floral print dress and her hair a mess but a cute mess

Luniko

We were holding hands under the table and she was nervous i could tell.

Dad: So, hows school?

Trust my father to be serious in this moment.

Me: Its okay

He looked at Zikhona.

Zikhona: Its okay

Dad: What you studying dear?

Zikhona: CA

I turned and looked at her I didn't know that.

Me: That nice

Zikhona: What are you doing?

Me: Am doing architecture

Zikhona: That explains how you know so much about the house.

Me: designs intrigued me

Zikhona: Iv noticed

Uncle Zwakhe cleared his throat we turned forgetting they were here.

Zwakhe: so if you two are only finding out now about your courses, what were you doing all night?

I looked at all them.

Me: Mom, thanks for the breakfast. Dad ill see you at two for our meeting and Uncle Zwakhe I think aunty Alutha is calling you. We going to get ready

for school and when we get out , you guys should be gone too. I got up kissed mom cheek and hugged her. I went to dad and hugged him and I left uncle Zwakhe.

Zwakhe: What about me?

Me: After this stunt no ways.

Zwakhe: I love you too champ.

I grabbed Zikhona by hand and walked out leaving them and getting in my room locking the door as she started giggling and touching her chest. She took my hand and placed it over her heart beat and it was pounding. She stopped laughing and she turned and right in that moment kissing her seemed like the only reasonable thing to do ,so I pinned her to the door wall and slowly kissing her. As her hands were on my chest and my hands around her bringing her closer to me. There was a knock on my door and she hid on my shoulder.

Me: What???

I asked in frustration.

Zwakhe: Sesihambileke

Me: you were suppose to leave ages ago

Zwakhe: You mom made an amazing breakfast so I was enjoying it. She left some in the oven for you and your girlfriend.

Me: Thanks

Zwakhe: Its was nice seeing you again Zikhona

Me: Please malume just go

He laughed and whistled as he left the house. I had Zikhona in my hands leaning on me.

Me: You good?

Zikhona: Am mortified. I don't think ill ever be able to see your family again.

Me: They will get over it

I kissed her forehead because it felt nice having her in my arms and she looked up at me and I looked down into her eyes and we stood like that for a moment.

Me: Are you seeing someone?

I knew she wasn't but I wanted her to confirm.

Zikhona: No and you?

Me: No

We were both quiet.

Me: Mind if we start seeing each other some more?

She kept quiet for a second.

Zikhona: Like girlfriend and boyfriend?

I nodded and she smiled and tip toe and baby kissed me.

Zikhona: Does this give you your answer?

I went down on her and kissed her some more and moved from her to stop my blood from boiling.

Me: that does.

She grinned and moved from me going to the bathroom to shower first. I closed my eyes and teleported home to my mom and dad house good thing they were not there. I got my mom black nike track pants and hoodie and her vest and white nike sneakers and her head wrap and wrote a note that I

took her thing than left. I placed it on the bed and went to my closet got my black jeans, black biker jacket and white sneakers and t-shirt and got into the other shower and showered. When we both were done bathing she ate and I went outside took her car to my garage and took out the AMG. I got back in the house took out a laptop bag and out her laptop and the two books that don't fit in there and put them in the car than took two apples.

Me: We need to go

She came out looking adorable.

Me: The clothes fit?

Zikhona: Yeah

Me: Its my mom clothes. She looked at me and laughed.

Zikhona: You naughty. She smiled and got in the car and I drove to Mugg and bean first got her hot chocolate and a donut and dove to school.'

Me: So after school we going shopping

Zikhona: For?

Me: Clothes that you will use when you at my place and Ill shop for extra stuff to use at your place

Zikhon: oh

Me: Yes unless...

Zikhona: Its cool, we can shop

Me: Cool, am new at this if at some point things are too fast tell me okay

Zikhona: Sure.

She connected her phone to my speaker and played J P cooper and smiled as I held her hand.

Zikhona

We got to school and he parked and helped me carrying the other bag he got for me. We walked in the boom gates and he walked me to my class. He kissed my forehead.

Luniko: See you at lunch

I nodded cause I couldn't speak. I got in class after my classes I went to sit down and Ayo was waiting

for me. He whistled when I walked towards them.

Ayo: Chomma wamie, before I start about my date please tell me how did you end up being in his boxers !!!....

Goodnight zithandwa

Insert 9:

Zikhona

I filled them in on my date from the start up to the end.

Sbahle: This is so romantic

Ayo: I want my Mr Perfect to be like that

I filled them in about this morning and they were finished.

Sbahle: Wenza njani oe?

Me: I stood there not knowing what to do

Ayo: nimincondo!!!

We all busted out laughing, that how he found us laughing our lungs out.

Luniko: Hi

He leaned in kissing my forehead and placing a plastic on the table.

Me: What that?

Luniko: I brought us some Pedro chicken.

Ayo and Sbahle were digging in and enjoying while Ayo started talking about his date.

Ayo: I was a booty call oe

Me: Hawu kanjani?

Ayo: His bf stood him out so he called me

Sbahle: What did you do?

Ayo: aybo am not a one night stand kind of a person. I went home.

Ms: askies chommie

Ayo: Well at least the uber driver drove past chicken licken and got me wings

Sbahle: You love food wena!

Luniko: Why dont you guys come over for my family reunion this weekend.

Ayo was screaming in excitement.

Ayo: Any hot guys?

Luniko: I have no idea what you see as hot but yes there will be guys

Sbahle: what should we wear?

Luniko: Zikhona and I are going shopping after school if you guys are free you can tag along.i could see my girls excitement where as i was nervous about seeing his family again. While the two were talking he moved closer to me and I looked into my eyes.

Me: I didn't know we were shopping for that.

Luniko: its okay if you don't want to come, ill take your girls with

I punched him playfully as Sne and her plastic gang walked towards us and greeted. Luniko answered without taking his eyes off me which made Sne

angry and she left and Ayo and Sbahle laughed.

Me: Ill come with

Luniko: Good, give me a kiss, i have my last class

Me: Am done for the day.

He took out his keys and gave them to me and took out his card.

Luniko:How about you and the girls shop. The theme is floral. There is no limit.

I looked at him not sure if to take it. He saw my hesitation.

Luniko: J ust shop for something you guys want to wear and we will do the other shopping together. I nodded and he kissed my fore head and waved at the guys and left. The screams formthe girls.

Ayo: Tell me your prayer sisi so I can copy and paste, buka manje sengibela ama AMG

Me: come guys let go get dressed up. We went to the mall and I couldn't believe am the one driving an AMG. We got to the mall and First thing first after Ayo insisting I went to the salon and they washed

my hair and did two lines of straight back and I looked on fire. After that we went to shops looking for floral clothes and I got a nice long dress that I'll be wearing with my white sneakers and Ayo got himself a high waist pants that he will wear with his white top and sneakers. Sbahle got a short tennis dress that she will wear with white sneakers. I really don't know what made me do it but I got Luniko a white fannel pants and a top like my dress and we went to Kauai ordered smoothies. Ayo went to the bathroom and Sbahle and I were chilling

Me: You not yourself today

Sbahle: Just family drama babes but thanks for today I really enjoyed myself

Me: You can talk to me

Sbahle: My mom is not well and it's beginning to take a toll on all of us

Me: I know exactly what you going through. Does she have all her meds?

Sbahle: I sent some izolo but it's not enough

Me: What she needs?

She ruffled her bag and took a list of Four pills.

Me: Come let go get some. Am sure Luniko wont mind

Sbahle: No ways chommie, you already doing a lot.

Me: if it was me, what will you be doing?

Sbahle: Find ways to help.

Me: Exactly plus i know with treatment you need to eat everything as it is. Now come let get her some meds and fruits and veggies. We went got her some stuff than drove to her home dropped it off meet her lovely mother who thanks us profusely and now we were in the car crying and sbahle thanking me. I got a text from luniko saying ill find him at home. So I drove the girls to they places and when I was dropping off Ayo he took out his wallet taking out 200rand

Me: and then

Ayo: For the lovely time

I laughed and hugged him.

Me: Keep it, we will use it when we broke.

He laughed and we hugged and I drove to luniko place and parked in front of the garage. I took my things and walked into the house and I stood by the door frozen.

The whole house was in red petals and it smelled divine. I walked closer in the house and there he was in full white head to toe and the coffee table had every kind of Indian food that I can think off. He walked closer kissed my cheek and helped me sit down.

Luniko

“welcome to the Girlfriend setting”

She looked at me and laughed

Zikhona: Girlfriend setting?

Me: Yep, for saying yes to bring my girl.

She smiled, i could see she was happy and content in this moment. I helped her dish up and we washed our hands and dig in.

Me: Found anything?

Zikhona: Yes and thank you

Me: Its a pleasure. I saw a pharmacy tag are you sick?

Zikhona: no, i hope you don't mind. I got Sbahle mom some meds and veggies and fruits. She taking chronic medicine and they were short.

I looked at her smiling, i gave her a card with no limits and instead of going crazy on herself she helped her friend out. That made me adore her more.

Me: My aunts Lunwabo and luthando runs a thing where they care for people who are taking meds. Meet them halfway with things. Maybe we can talk to her to help your friend.

She grinned and a tear was rolling down as she quickly wipes it.

I moved closer to her cause I can see that this is touching her more than expected.

Me: You okay

She nodded and I hugged her.

Zikhona: My mom passed away a week ago. I know that I should be grieving but she made me promise that I'll continue to live even after she was gone.

Me: What happened

Zikhona: Aids. She never wanted the treatment. It's like after she found out about it she just gave up on life.

Me: Am sorry. I hugged her.

Zikhona: Sorry

Me: It's okay. How about we take a walk outside the backyard. The garden is to die for.

She grinned and we got up and washed our hands and left....

Insert 10:

The orphan

Amani

It was Friday and Luniko has already told me that his coming with friends and one of those friends is

Zikhona and they spending the weekend. I cleaned the guest rooms and got some scented candles and went to the kitchen to check on dinner. Zwakhe and Alutha was already here and lisabella and lizwe. Raya and Siyanqoba were coming in the morning from they trip with Donald and Amandla. Only 30 minutes left till he comes by i walked in the kitchen fount Luthando finishing with the cake decorating.

Me. You sorted?

Luthanda: yebo cc.

Me: okay let me go change and ill be back

Zikhona

The girls were over the moon and luniko was just chilling. Yes we were in a full blown jet and had chauffeurs pick us up. I had the plastic of clothes i got him as I sat next to him while the ladies went crazy over champagne.

Me: I got you something.

I gave him the plastic bag.

Luniko: What this?

Me: I wasn't sure if you have something or not so i got you something

He grinned like a small child

Luniko: You got me clothes

I blushed as he opened up the bag and grinned wider.

Luniko: Than you

Me: A pleasure.

He leaned in and kissed my cheek. Ayo and Sbahle sat across from us and looked at luniko.

Ayo: The door says Prince Luniko

Luniko: Yes

Sbahle: Meaning?

We all looked at him and he blushed.

Luniko: Am kind of a prince

Luniko

I looked at her as she looked so calm as her friends screamed.

Ayo: Kind of?

Me: Uhm

Sbahle: Prince or not we still like you

Me: Oh really

Ayo: Yeah, for a rich kid you kind of cool. They all laughed and I turned to Zikhona and she was silent looking out the window.

Ayo: We going to the bar. He dragged her friend and left and i mouthed thank you as he left.

Me: You okay?

She turned and looked at me with a serious face.

Zikhona: Are you royal?

I wasn't about to lie to her.

Me: Yes

Zikhona: Which kingdom

Me: Kwantabazinhle

Zikhona: The land of prosperity?

Me: So we are told.

Zikhona: Are you related to the Royals down the line or you are one?

Me: uhm

She looked at me.

Zikhona: You actually a prince?

I nodded

Zikhona: Does that mean you the next king?

Me: Am my mother only child and am a son so yes am the heir to the throne

Ayo screamed. I thought he wasn't listening Nd I looked at Zikhona who looked at me shocked

Ayo: Does this make my friend an automatic princess?

I laughed

Me: It doesn't work like that. She has to be crowned one when we get married

Zikhona

My head was spinning from all of this he has shared. Yes I knew he was rich but though his one of those well off kids but a Prince? A soon to be king. My brains froze and I looked at him.

Me: What do you mean that when We get married??

He looked at me and I felt my heart do flip flops. Does he mean..... is he thinking of its cant be its too soon!!!!.....

That all I have for tonight... see you guys tomorrow morning

Insert 11:

Luniko

“yes when we get married”

She looked at me confused.

Me: we getting to know each other right?

Zikhona: Yes as girlfriend and boyfriend

I smiled at her and looked at her for a second.

Me: Am not going to ask you to marry me now cause I can see you will faint. But I am going to marry you eventually. It can be tomorrow, Monday or next week but you will be my wife.

Zikhona

I could hear the girls containing they excitement and I looked at him for some time.

Me: You don't know me.

Luniko: I know you

Luniko

She looked at me rolling her eyes and I laughed.

Me: I know that you the only surviving member of your family and that you have uncles and aunts that

you have never seen or heard of cause your mom was a loner. I know that you were your mother keeper for years and she loved you beyond words making you the loving soul that you are. I know that you love singing, you downplay it but you love it and you amazing on it. I know that these two are the only two people that you click with because they take you as you are. I know that you love eating and are the worst foodie ever cause you eat everything and anything. I know that you have never dated before and somehow that makes me feel special that am the one you decided to date. I know that you are kind, smart, intelligent and very shy but your friends extra personality comforts you making you a talker. Lastly I know that you know that you safe with me, and that gives me comfort.

She had tears in her eyes.

Me: That enough for me to want to ask you for your hand cause I know you will always have my back, you will always treat me with the same respect that I give you and you will never disappoint me.

I took out the ring box my great grandmother gave

me long ago and took her hand giving it to her. The jet was landing and she was crying.

Me: I was going to ask when the time was right for you to be my fiancée. I know we been together for a week but it feels like its years. Yes there is still time or things that we will have to share but I don't see myself sharing them with anyone but you. So keep the box okay and wear the ring when you ready to wear it and when you know that you ready to take this journey with me of being my best friend, comforter and lover.

I kissed her head and smiled.

Me: We here guys.

I turned and walked to help out in getting us ready for the 40 minute ride to the palace.

Zikhona

I sat there for sometime not knowing what to do or say as the girls ran screaming.

Ayo: Was that a proposal?

Me: I don't know

Sbahle: Its sounded like a proposal

Ayo: He did say wear the ring when you ready,
chomma are you ready?

Me: I don't know guys. Its only been a week

Ayo: How does it feel when you with him?

I smiled wiping the tear.

Me: Like everything is okay. Like my past life never
existed and the pain of losing the only human I
knew loved me isn't there.

Ayo: That my friend is called love

Me: It is?

Sbahle: Open it let see.

We were huddled up like kids as I slowly opened the
box and the most beautiful tear drop shape huge
diamonds was there with a white gold band covered
in tiny sparkling diamonds.

Me: Oh my world

Ayo: Mina nje personally ngibona leyo ring bengizothi yes. Not because of anything but because I want that bling on my finger.

Sbahle: Try it on Zee

My heart was pounding so hard and I took it out of the box and slipped it on my finger and I swear it hugged it but not in the uncomfortable way.

Ayo: Its looks beautiful

Sbahle: We not going to tell you what to do babes but thina we are here with you. Its your decision okay

I nodded and wiped the tear as they hug me.

Luniko: Guys we have to go.

I closed the box quickly and put it in my handbag and we walked out with Ayo shaking his tiny ass as we laughed.

Ayo:why you laughing guys? That a Jet walk. We roared with laughter and I got to the door where Luniko stopped me from jumping off and looked at me for a second.

Luniko

The minute she wore it I felt the tug on my heart.
Yes I never told her that the minute she slips it on
she will never be able to take it off unless I help her
with taking it off.

Me: You wearing it.

She looked at her fingers and smiled

Me: Looks good on you

Zikhona: Thanks

Me: Come

We jumped off got in the car and we drove to the
palace with me pointing out anything we can see in
the dark and them enjoying every moment and
laughing. And my heart content, she said yes. Yes
she never said it out loud but her actions tells me its
a big yes!!...

GoodMorning

Insert 12:

Luniko

I saw she was nervous but I held her hand as we got to the front and got out. Thank God they were not waiting outside.

Me: Follow me guys, just leave your bags in there.

Ayo: I have to take a picture of the palace my mom will not believe that am mixing with the Royals.

Me: come let me snap you guys.

I took a few picture and we walked in the house going to the lounge where they were laughing and talking. The minute I walked in everyone came busting towards me hugging me as if its been months since iv seen them when its been a week.

Mom: You gained weight

Zwakhe:happiness does that buka sine mkhaba nathi.

Everyone laughed and I turned to my guest.

Me: Guys this is Ayo, Sbahle and Zikhona

Zwakhe: iv meet Zikhona before, lovely to see you again.

He hugged her as she blushed

Mom: Come on in guys, i cooked.

They walked in and my great grandma smiled at her hugging her and smiling some more. We sat down and Ayo and my aunts Lunwabo and Luthando were hitting it off laughing and my aunt Alutha and Sbahle were in a deep conversation. The food was amazing as always and Zikhona was more shy with everyone.

Zwakhe: So....

I closed my eyes cause I knew he was about to go off the books.

Zwakhe: How are things?

Me: Good.

Zwakhe: Am not asking you son.

He looked at Zikhona who looked up.

Zikhona: Good

Zwakhe: Seriously? Is that all am getting from you guys?

Dad: What do you want to hear?

Zwakhe: I don't know.... Something like "oh he blows my mind away"

Everyone was finished and I saw Zikhona laugh. I looked at my uncle mouthed a thank you and he winked.

Grandma: I see she wearing the ring.

The room went silent as all eyes were on her

Zikhona

I looked up to see his family staring at me

His mom: Can I see dear?

I showed her my hand and they all smiled with tears in they eyes and that confused me.

Luniko

I looked at the woman in my family get emotional.

Aunty Alutha: Congratulations

Me: Thank you

Zwakhe: Manje nikhalelani?

She lightly punched him and I smiled. I want to have what mom and dad have. What grandma Kalechi and Pa has and what my uncle has. I want to be loved with no limits and to give as much love as I receive.

Mom: This calls for a celebration let me call for some sparkles

She got up and called and Zikhona was blushing.

Me:sorry.

Zikhona: Its okay. Eat up....

Somewhere in Bergville

I finally found out where she stays so i drove to the

house that she owns and knocked. The door opened and a tall guy stood there. I never thought this far. What if she is dating someone or married.

Me: Hi

Him: Hi, how can i help you?

Me: Am looking for Zanele Ndlovu.

He looked at me confused and turned.

Him: Hey babe, know any Zanele Ndlovu?

Lady: No.

She appeared to the door and I looked at her. It wasn't Zanele.

Me: Am sorry it might be a wrong house. Its been years since I seen her

Her: A Zikhona Ndlovu was the previous owner of the house. She got it from her mom but am not sure what her name. Come in ill look for our papers. I nodded and I walked in and saw the small side table that I got her when I first got my pay check. I moved to it and they kept quiet as I looked for the place where we initialed our names and there it was

Muzikhona Zanele and I felt tears come rushing
and I turned looking at them.

Her: It came with the house. She said we can have it

Me: Who?

I whispered and she looked at her papers.

Her: its says the house did belong to Zanele who
left it for her Child Zikhona Ndlovu. That the young
girl that sold it to us.

I slowly sat down.

Me: Her daughter?

She looked at her pages.

Her: Yes. She 19 years old.

I looked at them as I slowly felt light headed. She
had a child?.....

Insert 13:

Muzikhona

I got in the hotel room and sat there looking at the

number that they gave me and I kept quiet for some time. If she 19 years old that means she is mine. I took out the note pad and searched for her uncle number and called him for the first time in 20 years.

Zikhona

I was in the kitchen with Luniko mom and washing dishes.

Amani: Thank you

I finished up and smiled at her.

Amani: please forgive my brother in law his just crazy

Me: Is he always like this?

She laughed.

Amani: Yes, plus it our first time seeing Luniko with people.

That sounded off, what she means people? Does she mean friends?

Me: His a shy person

Amani: Very and him being home schooled made it worse. It was just him and his tutors.

I nodded. It felt weird being there with the woman that gave birth to him.

Amani: You will meet more family tomorrow and things will get crazy. Am apologising in advance on they behalf. I laughed as Luniko walked in with a glass of red wine and handed it to me.

Luniko: What you guys talking about?

He gave him mom the other glass

Amani: What a wonderful son you are?

Luniko: Lair.

I placed the wine on the counter. Didn't want to drink in front of the her.

Luniko: Can I steal her for a second

Amani: Sure bring her back just before desert.

He held my hand and walked me out to the balcony.

Luniko: You okay?

I nodded

Luniko: Talk to me

Me: Just a little overwhelmed nothing much

Luniko: Sorry they can be too much... my grandparents are coming tomorrow they more laid back

Me: Your uncle is too much

Luniko: Yeah just ignore him, he means well.

I nodded and looked at him.

Luniko: This doesn't make you change your mind

Me: Nope it doesn't

Luniko: Then give me a kiss.

I tip toe to kiss him as he smiled holding me closer.

Luniko: This is shaping up to be a wow weekend.

Muzikhona

The phone rang for sometime and I ended up canceling. I cannot believe that Zanele has a child

that might be mines. I know Things ended up on bad terms but he should have told me that this is how things are. I left the room and walked out to the chief of councillors that I had.

Baba Xaba: Were did you disappear to Chief?

Me: I just had to attend a little matter but did I miss anything?

Baba Xaba: The chief of Kwantabazinhle just called and notified us that he won't be making it to this weekend review of land laws he has a family matter.

Me: And you believed him?

I asked laughing.

Baba Xaba: You know how Zwakhe gets.

Everyone laughed as we sat down to right laws for land distribution for our respective kingdoms on behalf of our kings.....

Insert 14:

Zikhona

We were in Ayo room. They had separate rooms

and I must say they were more like suits than rooms.

Ayo: this is bigger than my apartment.

Me: Mines too

We sat on his bed as he walked around the room.

Ayo: They lovely people

Sbahle: all of them. They kind and loving and very close.

Me: Iv noticed

Ayo: and very happy about the proposal

Me: Yeah

He turned looking at me with a worried face.

Me: A part if me thinks we moving so fast than there is that part when am with him and every seems perfect like it is right.

Ayo: Its called love babe.

Me: What if he doesn't

Sbahle laughed and we both looked at her.

Sbahle: I don't know the guy but I don't know any guy who does all of this for a person they don't love. Have you guys had sex?

Me: No

Sbahle: Than its love.

Me: J ust because we haven't had sex?

Sbahle: J ust because his willing to wait. His giving you time to process being with him. His opening his world to you and the first step was meeting his family. His not hiding you, his loving you the best way he knows how to love

Ayo: uyayizwa ipoet sisi

We both laughed.

Ayo: but she right babes. His showing you who he is and embracing you in the process.

Me: I guess he is.

Ayo: Where you sleeping?

Me: I don't know why?

Ayo: i wanted us to chill in your room for a while

Sbahle: Calm you down before tomorrow where everyone is here.

Me: Please don't remind me.

There was a slight knock and Luniko peeked his head in.

Luniko: Can I borrow her? I promise you will have her back tomorrow morning

Ayo: Goodnight babe. He hugged me and so did Sbahle.

Sbahle: Just don't think too much and trust him.

Sne

I got home to find my evil mother standing as if waiting for me.

Me: Yini?

Mom: Did you see him?

Me: Yes

Mom: And?

Me: Nothing, he wont even look at me.

Mom: Why?

Me: Beats me mom, you the evil witch here not me.

She grabbed me as I was moving and pushed me against the wall.

Mom: If you do not get that boy to kiss you. We are dead, do I make myself clear?

I felt tears sting at the back of my eyes and looked at her.

Me: Why do I have to kiss him? He doesn't want me. Iv been throwing myself at him but still zilch. She dropped me from choking me that closed her eyes and snapped her fingers and brought a mirror to my face and I looked like am 200years hear falling and boobs sagging. I really looked like a creature from Harry potter books.

Mom: Get him to kiss you or you will spend rest of your days looking like that!!!

She snapped her fingers again andI looked normal. She looked at me with fire in her eyes.

Mom: If you do not want us being in trouble, you better kiss that boy or hell will break lose!!!

Insert 15:

Sne

I woke up to voices and I quickly got out of bed and walked slowly to find my mom surrounded my 3 guys. 2 with horns and one without.

Mom: We got a plan

Guy without horns: You better have a plan before he meets his chosen one or shit is about to hit the fan

Mom: i have a plan don't worry.

I watched as they gave mom a small bottle and she drank it and they left with mom standing there praying I think. I quickly turned and ran to my room and locked the door praying that on Monday I do as I was told.

Zikhona

We walked to the lounge that was empty and he took a through and wrapped me with it.

Me: What are you doing?

Luniko: Taking you out. We need to talk before tomorrow.

We walked out to the back yard where there was a fire pit and there was a fire lit and some mushrooms and wine. He really loves his wine.

Me: this is beautiful

Luniko: Thank you.

We sat down by the pit and he grabbed my legs placing them on his thighs.

Me: This is nice, really nice

Luniko: Glad that you like.

Me: Thanks for the weekend.

Luniko: That what i want to talk to you about.

Me: Okay

Luniko: my grand parents are coming tomorrow and

some more family and there are things that you will question when you see them.

Luniko

She looked at me.

Zikhona: Oh

Me: yes, and I just need you to trust me. I'll eventually answer everything that you have questions too.

Zikhona: Okay.

She looked at me for a second and shifted.

Me: Talk to me.

Zikhona: Its nothing

Me: Come on, the way you looking at me says it's something.

She looked at me.

Zikhona: Is this real? I mean us. You and me and you wanting a future with me. Is that what you

really want?

I smiled at her.

Me: Yes, I need us.

Zikhona: Why?

Me: What you mean why?

Zikhona: You can marry anyone. Your parents can arrange for you with any kingdom. Why me?

I thought of it for a second and smiled.

Me: Cause you my chosen one.

She looked at me confused.

Me: every person in this world have a person made for them and that person is they chosen one. I believe that you are my chosen one.

Zikhona: Do you believe in soul mates

Me: Yes I do. I also believe in destiny. I knew the moment I first laid eyes on you that this girl is mine.

Zikhona: when did you lay eyes on my?

Zikhona

He laughed that smooth laughter that gave me tinkles.

Luniko: In the parking lot.

I raised my eyebrow.

Luniko: Than I was like let me follow you and I followed you to the mall.

I looked at him shocked.

Me: You the laptop guy?

He grinned at me shyly.

Luniko: I saw you looking at it so I figured you wanted it. I smiled at him.

Me: Thank you.

Luniko: A pleasure.

He handed me a stick with marshmallows and I smiled at him. The fire burnt brighter and bigger and I snuggled closer to him and he held me and in that moment I told myself whatever happens am not letting go of this one. I hope and pray he loves me

as much as I do. Yes his actions shows it but I want him to say it so that my worries and fears could go down a notch.

Zwakhe

I watched from a distance as they cuddled up on the firs as Zweli walked closer looking.

Zweli: He seems lighter

Me: And happier

Zweli: I can't help but think he might hate us for wanting to protect him all those years

Me: He doesn't, instead he loves you guys so much. I see it in his eyes when he talks of you guys

Zweli: yeah but he more closer to you

I turned at my brother.

Me: Why you say that.

Zweli: I know he told you first about going to Johannesburg.

I kept quiet for a while and turned to find him staring at me.

Me: Sometimes you guys are too strict on him. So when he wants to find ways to break things on you he talks to me first.

Zweli: I envy the bond you too have

Me: Don't. You cant compete with this!! I turned around spinning making him laugh.

Me: You a great father. My kids love you more than I so we even.

We stood there looking at them.

Me: What we going to do when the war starts?

Zweli: I really don't know!!

Me: You guys still don't know what we up against?

Zweli: Nope.

Me: Well grandpa team os still working out sources and chatter. The president is okay with him. The government doesn't know the extend of his powers and there haven't been any chatter in the

underground world.

Zweli: Does she know that she is about to marry one of the world's most dangerous creature?

I turned looking at her content with him.

Me: Does he know that he is the world's apocalypse?

We drowned our drinks with our thoughts going wild. What next from here? What will trigger him to show us his powers? Why is everyone so afraid of him? And is Zikhona going to stay with him through all the shit that about to happen? Those were the questions going on in my mind....

Insert 16:

Muzikhona

I got home at the palace and parked the car and got in greeting the staff and going to the dining area that where the whole family will be dining. The minute I got in all my brother's little kids jumped on me with excitement.

Me: Look into the bag and see what I've got you guys.

The ran to the bag and kissed my sister in law cheek and hugged my brother Lifa.

Lifa: Safe trip?

Me: Yeah

Lifa: got what you looking for?

He knows about Zanele and he knows that iv given up the throne for her when my father wanted me to marry a person of his choosing while I was seeing her and I declined making me chief and my younger brother King cause he agreed to do everything that our father asked of him.

Me: No, she passed away.

The room was silent.

Amy: Sorry buthi

Me: Its okay but I found out that she has a daughter.

Lifa: How old?

Me: 19, its a big possibility that she might be mines.

Everyone looked at me shocked. After Zanele Left me. I never really dated, i never got any kids cause I

didn't have a kingdom to build. I focus on the people of this kingdom .

Lifa: We have to find her. And find out if she is yours or not.

Me: I think she is mine. Why else would Zanele run away after the rumours of my arrangement?

Lifa: we need to go kubo Zanele, find out the truth of her running away and if she was pregnant than. We pay the damages and look for our Princess . I looked at my brother who always had my back. Who have told me countless times since our father passing that I can take back the throne which iv declined.

Zikhona

I woke up and went to the bathroom and came back and froze. There at the bottom of the bed was a full grown J aguar or cheetah i really couldn't tell these animals apart. It was literally sleeping there as if its at home. I looked at the bed and saw that luniko was dead asleep. My brains went on over drive and the best thing I could do was tip toe back to bed to

wake him up. I slowly made my way there as i tip toe checking if the animal was still sleeping when I was next to the bed I saw it get up and all I could do was stand there frozen at my place. I looked at it white fur and light green eyes and I stopped and fully turn looking at the eyes. He looked familiar, i couldn't believe that am the one standing here looking at and animal and not screaming. Its slowly walked towards me and I stood there not moving or saying a word. It slowly walked over to me and I stood there looking at it with my heart pounding fast and it slowly brushed its elf on me and I just looked at it, it pushed me lightly and I feel onto the floor without a word and walked towards my face. I was literally looking at it laying in the floor as it looked right in my eyes and raid it paw and slowly placed it on my shoulder burning right into the shirt and skin as I screamed and it was light out for me.

Luniko

I woke up to screams and I turned to find my spiritual guide animal by the side of the bed where

Zikhona was sleeping and she wasn't there. I jumped out of the bed and there she was on the floor with his paw on her shoulder.

Me: What did you do?

I rushed over to her picking her up placing her on the bed as grandma busted in the room.

Grandma k: its imprinted on her.

I looked at her confused as mom and dad walked in too. I looked at her shoulder and there it was his paws on her like a birthmark.

Grandma k: the Gods and The spiritual world have chosen her.

My grandmother Amandla walked in with her hair on fire. I guess she is here with a small bowl. She didn't speak to us just applied a potion on her and put on leaves and made small droplets go in her mouth and left. We all stood there waiting for her to come through. My heart was pounding so hard and I felt a burning sensation on my shoulder and I looked at it as a small paw similar to hers was starting to appear and my grandma smiled.

Me: What up?

Grandma k: Congratulations son... you are now one.....

Good Morning

Insert 17:

Zikhona

I woke up being in bed and i looked into Luniko bright green eyes.

Luniko: hey

I looked at him and looked at my shoulder with the green stuff. I moved it and it wasn't painful. I looked at him as he looked at me worried.

Me: there was a cat in her. Those bigs one. Like a jaguar or cheetah i cant really tell them apart. It was sleeping by the floor and....

He placed his long clean finger on my lips.

Luniko: breathe babe, just breathe.

I kept quiet for a while than looked at him.

Me: My shoulder.

He walked over and took the leaves and wiped off whatever was there and looked at me.

I got up from bed and walked to the mirror my top had a paw burnt print in it and I removed it revealing the paw print that was there. It was like i went to a tattoo store and had it engraved in my chest. I turned and looked at him standing there looking at me not sure what to do.

Me: I have a paw on my chest. I walked closer to him as his chest right above where his heart is just like mines was a paw. I looked at him as my brains went crazy with explanations. I closed my eyes and took a deep breath

Me: What going on

Luniko: Do you believe in myths?....

Muzikhona

My brother woke me up today at 5:30 and I looked at him.

Me: What up

Lifa: We going to our traditionalist

Me: For?

Lifa: to find out if you have a kid na and what next. We can't go in this blind. I nodded and got out of bed as we went to our royal healer. We got there and she smiled with her toothless gums.

Traditionalist: Aw the Mchunwa family, are you about the princess?

We both looked at each other shocked and back at her nodding. She took out a bowl and poured water in it and asked me to blow in it and I did than than she placed it on the centre chanting her crazy words and looked into a bowl and after some time he looked at me smiling.

Her: She is yours. She has royal blood all over her and more

Me: more?

Her: yes. You need to pay the royals of Kwantabazinhle a visit.

We both looked at each other confused.

Me: why?

Her: she is the chosen one to wed they heir. She now belongs to them both in body and in spirit.

Lifa: when you say in body, are you saying that she only an hour drive from here?

She nodded.

Her: but she doesn't know you, never knew you existed.

I looked at my brother and at the healer.

Me: she is mine?

Her: 100% yours. When you see her you will see your mother in her. She is the late Queen replica from head to toe...

Insert 18:

Luniko

She looked at me and I looked at her too.

Zikhona: Depends

Me: on?

Zikhona: On how logical it is

Me: Well come have a sit so we talk. She walked to the bed and sat. I walked over to my table and took the huge book and turned to page 400 about imprinting and what it means giving the the book. She looked at the picture that showed the same paw print as hers. She read out loud.

“when the God has found his chosen one. His spiritual guide animal will then imprint on her showing him or giving him a sign that she is the one.

This imprinting means that they are one. What done to her will show on his body unless he choses the power to hell him. This means that she is the only person that he can transfer his powers too and not all of them. But this happens only if she allows him and gives him the passage or permission to do so.

This also means that in this universe she is the only one that can stop his wrath”

She looked at me and her hands were shaking.

Me: This is practically a manual about me.

She closed the book and look at the title : All you need to know about the God of the unknown.

She looked at me for a second with tears rolling down and I got up from the bed stood by the door and closed my eyes being invisible. After some time I appeared and she was shocked.

Me:That one of the things I can do.

I walked over to her and held her hand and asked her to close her eyes which she did and I teleported us to the garden of roses in Bulgaria as its known for it land on land full of roses.

Zikhona: Where are we?

Me: Bulgaria. I can teleport room to room, city to city, country to country.

Zikhona: I don't know what to say.

Me: you allowing me to hold your hand is enough for me. She blushed and I held her hand as we walked on the rows of roses making sure the thorns don't touch us.

Zikhona: what now?

Me: What will you like to happen going forward.

Zikhona: I can't believe all that I've read and yet I have a paw on my chest showing it true. Am in a field full of roses wearing a bra and pants and walking with a guy only in pants and Our feet are digging into lush green grass. Half my brains say am dreaming but the other half knows this is real. I felt the pain when it jumped on me, I saw how scared you were when you saw me wake up. A part of me knows this is true and the other part just wants to crawl in a ball and ignore it.

Me: Are you scared of me?

Zikhona: That what confuses me the most is that am not scared of you but instead am more connected to you. I don't know if it the imprinting or not but I care for you more.

Zikhona

We kept quiet for some time walking and he stopped looking at me. He broke a rose and put it in one of the braids and smiled.

Me: We in this together?

He looked at me surprised and I could see tears in his eyes as he nodded. O squeezed his hand. Am really not sure what am agreeing too but I knew that I am not leaving his side and I need to read more of that book so that I can understand him more.

Through all this i realised that I care for him more than I thought I did. We walked for awhile than he teleported us to the house where I took a shower and changed to a dress while we went for breakfast.

Muzikhona

The ride home was short and We sat by the car.

Lifa: What do the Ntabazinhle family have to do with her?

Me: I have no idea

Lifa: Can you call your friend Zwakhe?

Me: He didnt come to the meeting, maybe he had a family emergency.

Lifa: maybe your daughter was that emergency.

I took out my phone and called him

Zwakhe

I looked at the the caller and smiled.

Me: Cant go a day without me Muzi?

He laughed but I could hear the tension in his voice.

Me: Talk to me

Muzi: I don't know where to start.

Me: The beginning will be a nice start.

Muzi: I was in love once and things didnt go well

Me: everyone knows about you and Zanele.

Muzi: She had my child

Now that took me back cause knowing Muzi that child would have went everywhere he went.

Me: Am confused

Muzi: I didn't know until this weekend that I have a child that might be 19 years old.

Me: Am sorry.

Muzi: Its okay, i just hope she forgives me for being absent.

Me: One look at you, and she will. Now how can I help? Want me to find her?

Muzi: I believe you have.

Now I was more confused as I walked to the patio to have breakfast with everyone.

Me: How?

Muzi: Her name us Zikhona Ndlovu.

And than it hit me as everything came together. I saw her with the new face of Muzi being her father and she was his Replica

Me: Holly fuck!!!

I screamed and everyone stopped whatever they were doing.

Me: Let me get this straight bafo. You found out yesterday lo that you have a daughter right?

Muzi: yes

Me: Now you know her as Zikhona Ndlovu?

Muzi: Yes, remember Zanele wakha Ndlovu

Me: Holly shit!!!.... its her.... she here... i cant believe this!!! What a coincidence!!

Muzi: Will i be forward in asking what she doing at your kingdom?

Me: Kade waba forward vele wena, but she my sons fiancée

Muzi

My brother and i looked at each other. We both know when he talks of his son he actually means his brother son who is the future king.

Me: You saying that there is a possibility of our

kingdoms merging through marriage?

Zwakhe: Kunjalo impela bafo

Me: does she knows that she Royal?

Zwakhe: I doubt but you can come for Sunday late lunch when they going back to J ohannesburg.

Me: You dont mind?

Zwakhe: Nope

Me: And the king?

He laughed his mischievous laugh.

Zwakhe: I am the king when the king is not here.
Now come through and let talk this out.

Me: Okay.. thank you. Please send my gratitude to the family.

Zwakhe: Kahle bafo... we family now!!

I laughed as he hung up

Zwakhe

I turned to look at the family.

Me: You will not believe what just happened?

Amani: What?

Zikhona

I watched as he closed his eyes and every male in the room did too and next thing everyone was looking at me with shock on they faces....

Goodnight

Insert 19:

Luniko

I got up and helped her move a bit as I mumbled excuse me to everyone and we walked out to the balcony. I sat her on the couch and looked at her. How do you tell the woman that you love that she has a father?

Me: Sorry to be so haste.

Zikhona: you all closed your eyes and now this.

Me: We can communicate without talking. Like read each other thoughts when someone allows us in.

She looked at me worried.

Zikhona: Can you read mine?

Me: No, only if you allow me in

Zikhona: how do I allow you in?

I looked at her and she really was interested in knowing this.

Me: Close your eyes and relax. Breathing in and out slowly.

She did as I instructed and I closed my eyes and there it was she said “hi” and I said “Hi”

We both opened our eyes with her face in full shock.

Zikhona: I can talk to you without really talking?

Me: yes, you can.

She grinned and I smiled at her.

Me: tell me about your dad.

Zikhona: there really nothing to share. My whole life I grew up with my mother and her alone. She only let me out of her sight when I went to high school. Primary she homeschooled me. I went with her to work everyday at the spaza and worked with her, helping her with her duties than go home and study. I loved it although people reported her a million times but she didn't care. When I was 14 she saved enough for me to go to the best schools she could afford so I did as I was told. I loved school but I missed her a lot. Than she started being sick in my matric year spending most of her days in hospital and when they found out what wrong with her. She didn't want the medication. She helped me apply for school. She helped taught me everything that I needed to do for her funeral and when I got my confirmation letter from school she read it and hugged me happy for me than died peacefully in her sleep.

Zikhona had tears rolling down her face.

Zikhona: I was angry at her for a moment cause there was med that she could take but the stigma

around this was too much so i guess she decided its fine to go.

Me: am sorry you had to go through all of that alone

Zikhona: Am over it. But funny enough in this time I never thought of where my father is, who he is or if he lived or not. Why do you ask?

Me: I have to pay lobola you know.

She blushed red and looked away.

Zikhona: I know

Me: Yes so I have to know your father or your uncles whoever comes first.

Zikhona: I know. Am sorry I know nothing about my mom family. She was a private person and I never asked cause she gave me everything that she could give.

Me: My uncle is friends with a man who just called him and he thinks you two might be relatives.

Zikhona

I looked at him confused.

Me: Why does he think so?

I saw him looked down in discomfort.

Luniko: He knew your mother.

Me: Knew her how?

Luniko: They grew up together.

I looked at him and I senses that he might be hiding something and he kept quiet.

Me: Do I have to pull the information out of you? Or you going to tell me what the man suspects?

Luniko: He says his your father.

Now that took me off guard and I sat there looking at her. Amani walked towards us from the sliding door

Amani: Come eat guys

I nodded and got up.

Luniko: We have to talk this through

Me: Not now.

I walked in leaving him standing there frustrated and I sat down acting like I don't see they stares as I ate my food. My dad might be alive and he knows this family how? How did he know am here? Has he been watching over me all this long? Why now? If he knew he had a child with my mom why come now? Or does he know that she no more and thinks I need him? Well tough luck cause am not going to be seeing anyone.

Muzikhona

I looked at my brother smiling after that call.

Me: Am seeing my daughter. For the first time in 20 years am seeing my child.

He hugged me and smiled.

Lifa: will you be taking the throne now?

I looked at my brother.

Me: Why do you want me to take the throne so badly.

Lifa: you were born to be a leader.

Me: But so are you

Lifa: Come on. We both know am surviving because of you. The council's listen when you speak and you can see they motivated when you pass down the orders. When it me they just take it as an order.

Me: That not true

Lifa: dad is dead. He was wrong in doing what he did and he knew it just to proud to admit it.

Me: But still

Lifa: Amy and I just want to be normal people and I think the chief position makes me normal.

Me: I don't want to be married. A king should have a Queen to help him rule.

Lifa: Queen Elizabeth is ruling alone so what going to stop you?

Me: Can I think it through

Lifa: The council already helped me with returning you to your rightful place. All you need to do is sign papers that names you as the king and we do an announcement to our people that all.

I looked at him and I saw that he really wanted out of this so I nodded and he jumped on me hugging me so tight.

Lifa: you just saved my marriage. Thank you.

I looked at Amy who whipped a tear and smiled at me. Was the throne really taking it toll on them? And is this the right thing to do? I took my bowl and ate the oats in front of me thinking about this new changes in my life...

Insert 20:

Zikhona

We ate and after eating i took my clothes and stuff went to Ayo room.

Ayo: Hy babes

Me: Help me get dress please. His grandparents are here

Ayo: Who deemed your light?

Me: J ust tired babe.

We got dressed laughing and talking and when we done went out to find Sbahle chilling with Luthando and Lunwabo drinking and having hell of fun.

Ayo: Good thing we not driving.

We had fun alright. I did everything I could to avoid him and it worked. I spent most of the day with his aunts and cousins. I can't believe Lisa got 10 kids. I was tipsy too and we were playing mini golf and I was winning while Ayo was losing and his such a bad loser. Luthando up the volume when her favourite song that happens to be mine "Die with you by Beyonce, Brenda Price and Lauren"

And I forgot where I was took my mini golf stick and started singing like I am on stage.

Luniko

The minute she started singing my heart did a flip flop and everything in me settled. She had her eyes closed singing her heart out. High notes were giving everyone goosebumps as she sang her heart out and my family just stood there watching her in

her floral dress. She didn't even notice they
luthando had the song turned on low and that she
was singing on her own. When the song came to an
end she opened her eyes and saw all of us clapping
and smiling the ladies had tears in their eyes. She
was blushing as mom rushed to her.

Mom: that was so heavenly

Zikhona: thank you

Ayo: Thixo ngathi uWhitney Houston evuka.

Zikhona: idrama engakha oe

Everyone laughed at him.

Zwakhe: Yabona la!!!! He clapped his hands like a
mad man.

Zwakhe: I can just see myself eating Amani roast
chicken... you singing in the background and my
wife just smiling at me. Yeyi kumnandi emhlabeni
maan!!!!

Dad just roared with laughter and we joined

Grandpa: I still say he was dropped Raya

Grandma: I don't know where I went wrong.

We laughed and went to the table to have the late lunch. What a way to end our day of fun.

Zikhona

We now had a PJ at the fire pit and of course they love their wines so we were all chilling. This family is truly amazing. Ayo started ringing his wine glass and I closed my eyes. Oh my gosh what is he going to say.

Ayo: Well I am sure you are wondering what is happening because it's unusual for a visitor to have an announcement, well this visitor has something to say. It's very rare for people to accept people like me into their homes because of the phobia that goes with it. But here not once was I made to feel less of a human. I want to thank you for this kick ass weekend and for the love. Mama Amani you are the kindest person that I know. Thank you for welcoming us into your homes and showing us love and kindness and mostly teaching us how to have

fun. I've never in my life had so much wine. My Instagram is buzzing with the #chillingwithRoyals and of course Malume Zwakhe for boosting my likes with our pose. Thank you for being a great sport.

Zwakhe: To family!!

Ayo: Ameen.

We raised up our glasses and drank to that.

Raya: Let's play a game

Luniko: Really grams

Raya: Nothing hectic, just 30 seconds game. It's us women against them.

There was a roar of laughter at all the ladies shuffled to one side and the girls on the other side.

Insert 21:

Luniko

I got in the room to find her already in bed. I know she was ignoring me all day which I'm cool with. She needed space from me I guess. Got in bed and

she slowly moved closer to me so I smiled and snuggled her. I guess she forgiven me.

Me: Goodnight

Zikhona: Goodnight.

Muzikhona

I looked at my suites and jeans not sure which to pick from there. I stood there for a while in my undies thinking what to wear. Be formal or just be casual, i looked at my jeans and golf shirt looks like the best shot so I wore that and brushed my hair than and went to the dinning area to eat.

Lifa: Look at you

Me: I look okay right?

Lifa: can you please just breathe

Me: am breathing, am just so nervous that all

Lifa: Well you shouldn't. She will love you just the way that you are. So stop fussing. He passed my the papers that I had to sign and I did and gave it

back to him to sign when that was done he gave it to the messenger and smiled.

Lifa: Well let call the staff and let them know of the changes so they can move you to the right wing.

Zikhona

The day was going well until we were called to the library. I walked in and found his whole generation in there apart the kids. I stood there awkwardly as his father walked closer smiling.

Luniko

Dad: luniko tells us you know about him.

Zikhona: Yes

Dad: and you okay with it?

Zikhona: Yes

Dad smiled at her and lifted her chin to look at him.

Dad: This is not is ganging up on you. We here to

talk it out so that you can see we here to support you and any decision that you come too.

Zikhona: yes am okay with it. It just confusing

Grandma k: ask us anything and we will do anything to answer.

Zikhona: okay. If his a supernatural being. And am human. How come he picks me as his chosen one. And how come his chosen on has to be human? Everyone looked at her for a second than my grandma Raya smiled.

Grandma R: I can answer that since am fully human. No powers. Its your pure heart

Zikhona: pure heart? How do anyone know that I have a pure heart and that person who wrote this how did they know of him before he was even born?

Me: The fact that you standing here in a room full of man and woman that can snatch your head off within seconds shows that you are the one.

There was silence for a while.

Zwakhe: Kodwa what wrong with you? Did you have

to draw such a clear picture?

Me: Yes. I need you to understand that its not always going to be roses. Sometimes it will be a life and death situation and I need to know that you wont run off your head screaming.

She looked at me and I saw it in her eyes that she here to stay.

Me: Good. Now that we have that cleared out. As iv spoken to you before about the man that approached my uncle.

I saw her face change and she looked at all of us.

Zikhona: We not discussing this again

She was looking right at me as if everyone in the room disappeared.

Me: We have to address this while his here

Zikhona: I really dont have any questions to ask your family at this point about they powers so Ill like to go back to everyone else if that okay.

She turned looking at everyone who nodded.

Me: No

She slowly turned looking at me.

Zikhona: What you mean no?

Me: I know what you doing?

I saw she was getting angry by a minute. I could hear my family asking me to drop it but I wasn't about to listen to them.

Me: you haven't even meet him and you already pushing him away. All am saying is give him 5 minute of your time.

Zikhona: If my mother wanted me to meet him, she would have introduced us years ago. I have nothing to offer him and he has nothing to offer me.

Me: Is that so? Look I care for you more than words can describe. But I can't have you thinking about what if? What would happen down the line when we have kids and they want to know about your side of the family.

Zikhona: Ill talk about my mother.

Me: look am not saying dishonour her okay. All am

saying is gave the old man a chance. Are you not curious at all about the man that help create you?

Zikhona: you sound curious enough for both of us. You meet him. If you don't mind would you excuse me or is there something else that you will like to dictate to me?

She looked at me with her eyes burning of anger and I looked away as she walked to the door and shut it. My whole family erupted on me and being insensitive.

Dad: what were you thinking? Oh wait. You weren't thinking

Me: I was just giving her a push

Zwakhe: Well you pushed alright.

Me: I know

Zwakhe: well look on the bright side she didn't slap you

Mom: I would have.

I looked at mom.

Mom: You were an ass.

Me: mom

Mom: Seriously you cannot push her on things like this. All her life she navigated without a father and now you telling her to be open to having one right after she have buried the only woman who played all the roles in her life.

Me: But

Mom: No buts. You were wrong as it is she dealing with who you are and now you throwing in her father in the mix. You were an ass son!

Mom left leaving me feeling like shit.

Lizwe: Atleast she didn't call of the wedding.

Lisa banged him with a cushion and left.

Lizwe: what did I say?....

Insert 22:

Zikhona

I was fuming that i got out of the house and didn't want to be around people so i was walking and got lost just as the car hit the brakes so fast before it hit me. The driver quickly walked out of the car and helped me to the bench near by and went in his car giving me a bottle of water.

Muzikhona

My heart was pounding as I helped her. She accepted my help until I gave her a good look and I saw that I was looking right through a mixture of Zanele and my beautiful mother and I felt a tear roll down.

Her: Am not hurt.

She wiped the tear away and I smiled with my throat shut down

Zikhona

I looked at the old man and smiled taking a sip of his water and somehow feeling a lot less lighter.

Me: Where you heading?

Him: The palace

He cleared his throat and looked a little bit nervous.

Me: Zikhona

Him: Muzikhona

I smiled at his unusual name.

Me: are you a family member here?

Muzi: No, am just a family friend

Me: Oh nice

He was stealing glances at me and I smiled.

Me: Well I feel much better and you didn't run me over so we good

Muzi: You sure?

Me: Yeah.

Muzi: what you doing here all by yourself?

Me: I was angry at myself for being an ass to my ass boyfriend who we seem to be clashing heads. So i got lost.

Muzi: well at least you both assess

I laughed at the pun and he smiled.

Me: Well I was being unreasonable though. All he wants is for me to be happy

Muzi: are you not happy?

Me: I don't know. So the story is all my life I grew up without knowing where am from. It was just my mother and I all my life. I swear if she was a nun she never said so but it was us two. Anyways long story short now some random guy has reached out and he thinks his my father. Which I really don't get. How can he be so sure without even meeting me.

Muzi: I see

Me: anyways his pushing that I give the guy a chance. And I don't know.

Muzi: What don't you know?

Me: If I want a father or not.

Muzi: Your feelings are reasonable though. You grew up with the only woman who has showed you parental love and you might be feeling that opening

up to the new parent is betrayal to her?

I turned and smiled hugging him unexpectedly for getting it.

Me: Exactly. Now why doesn't he see it that way?

Muzi: You did say his an ass so...

We both roared up with laughter and I feel much better.

Me: Thanks

Muzi: For?

Me: Calming me down, your kids must be lucky to have you as a dad

Muzi: I never had kids before until recently when I found out that I have one.

Me: how?

Muzi: Oh let me not bore you.

Me: You helped me with my issues and plus they say talking to a stranger helps.

Muzi: I was in love with a woman years ago when I

was still in my twenties. She was of the next village and was a commoner where else on my end I came from the Royal family and I was next in line to be holding the thrown. Anyways Our love for each other grew so fast that when I went to see her in her village Ill downplay myself as a normal common guy. That woman found me a job at the local shop. Got me a renting room and helped me fix my little room. I got her a small side table that she adored and....

I had tears in my eyes as he spoke of this woman that owned his heart. I felt the love in his emotions and I saw he was far away so I placed my head on his shoulder and listened to the story.

Muzi: instead of being happy she screamed at me for wasting money but she took the side table home and loved it like a pet. As times went it got tougher cause my father wanted me to take the throne but first wanted me to fulfil one duty. Marriage. That got me excited cause I already had my eye on her as my wife. So I told my family about her and that went sour. My father got the king from there to ban me

from ever setting foot there and forbade me from marrying her. No matter how much I tried to tell him about her he got angry with each attempt leaving me no choice but to threaten him. So I told him that I won't be king without her by my side. And that what happened he disowned me as his first son making my baby brother king and I ran away to go fetch my woman only to find out that she left. The minute the news got to her about me being king and being banned in the village and my father arranging a marriage for me. She packed everything and left, leaving me behind.

I wiped the tears on my face and he wiped a tear on his.

Muzi: After years and years of searching for her. Well my good friend Zwakhe helped in hooking me up with the best investigator. In less than a week he found her.

My heart was beating so fast .

Me: And? Did you go to her?

Muzi: yes and i was nervous not thinking straight,

but i went to her. I got to her house and knocked only to find the piece of furniture that I brought for her standing there belonging to someone else.

Me: What you mean?

Muzi: I was late. She no more.

I felt my heart squeeze and tears just falling off my face as I felt the truth in his this story. I saw the pain on his face and I felt the ache in his heart. All I could do was hold his hand and lay by his shoulder.

Muzi: That where I found out that she has a daughter and she is the exact age my child with her would be. Yes she never said anything about being pregnant but going back in my brains The signs were there I was just dumb.

Me: Did you find your daughter?

Muzi: I believe I have. She is a splitting image of my mother with a lit bit of her mother here and there.

I smiled at him. The love he has for his daughter is amazing. He lost years of not knowing her and yet he loved her with every inch of his heart.

Me: She lucky

Muzi: No am the lucky one and I hope to let her know.

I got up and looked at him all excited.

Me: You haven't meet her?

Muzi: uhm

Me: Oh my world. You have to go see her. Come ill drive. You have to meet her this moment and let her know all of this.

He stood there wiped his tears.

Muzi: Her mother's name was Zanele Ndlovu.

I froze looking at him and I felt my heart squeeze and I looked at him. Like really looked at him with tears in his eyes.

Me: My mother name was Zanele Ndlovu

Muzi: I know

We stood like that with tears falling off....

Insert 23:

Muzikhona

She looked at me for some time.

Zikhona: Dad

I smiled and hugged her as tight as I could as we cried and laughed at each other and cried. When we were done she sat by the bench.

Zikhona: You have my eyes

I smiled

Me: You mean you have my eyes.

We both laughed and i looked at her. She was beautiful in every way from head to toe and had the kindest heart.

She sat next to me and we were quiet for a while.

Me: Thank you

Zikhona: For?

Me: Giving me your time.

Zikhona: Its weird finding out you have a father

after years of not having one.

Me: I know the feeling.

She smiled.

Me: So you getting married?

Zikhona: Eventually yes

Me: Congratulations to the ass

We laughed.

Zikhona: His not that bad.

Me: I know him, he used to tag along with his uncle for years and was a good kid.

Zikhona: Really?

Me: Yep.

Zikhona: Good enough to marry your daughter?

I smiled at her saying that as it warmed my heart.

Me: If my daughter is happy than so am I

Zikhona: He makes me happy

Me: Than ill support you in all that you wish

Zikhona: thanks

Luniko

I was looking for her and found her by the bench talking to him so I turned and walked back home giving them same space.

Sne

I woke up and took a shower and got dressed and left the room going to the kitchen and just like that I got one hell of a slap rocking me to the floor. I touched my burning cheek with tears rolling down my face.

Me: ma

Mom: You bitch!! You have just killed me

And before i could get up from the floor the door busted open with the same guys from the other night and the stabbed my mom with wood and I watched her turn into ashes in a second. I was so scared laying there holding my cheek as the guys

with the horn looked at me for some time.

Horn guy: Now you have to sleep with him. A kiss won't do since he has met his chosen one.

Me: what are you talking about

He looked at me and I guess he saw I was confused.

Him: Didn't your mama tell you why she created you?

I shook my head no.

Him: Baby girl. You are the demon that is brought into this world to seduce the God of the unknown. You are born to make him so madly in love with you that his chosen one leave him. Do you understand?

Me: No

Him: Let me show you.

He grabbed me tearing off all my clothes and placing me roughly on the table. He spread my legs and shoved in so hard and raped me until he came and when he was done the other guy took me from the table and brought me to my knees with a gun on my head and told me to give him a blowjob which I did as he rammed himself in me choking

me until tears sprang out of my eyes and he busted in me chocking me with his come than he shoved me to the side onto my mother ashes.

Him: That what you are born for. Now do your job or you will end up like her.

He closed the door and I sat there screaming my lungs out and closed my eyes as the ordeal of what just happened kept on playing on my mind. Maybe I should just go to luniko tell him about this and maybe just maybe he can save me from all of this! There is more to me than just being born to being a whore or whatever they want me to be. Maybe he can help me. I got up with my shaky legs and took the longest shower of my life than got dressed and went in my mother room took the bag that she always held on to and left the house going to school to bribe them to give me his address.

Somewhere in the world

I watched as mom threw her bowl to the wall and screamed in agony.

Me: What?

Mom: He imprinted on her. He fucken found her, imprinted on her and gave her the protection ring as an engagement. Call every single person. I want the witches, vampires and varkos all of them no matter how small they powers are. I want them cause it is war. If he marries her or they consummate they marriage it will be the end of us!!!...

Insert 24:

Zikhona

We sat there him telling me about his family and how he just accepted the throne again after years of hating it and how he has accepted who he is and all.

Me: Am proud of you

He blushed.

Me: I can't believe I can say dad now

Muzi: you making me blush

We both laughed.

Me: Its getting dark now.

Muzi: Yeah, ill have to leave.

Me: Yeah

Muzi: When you leaving?

Me: Tomorrow.

Muzi: To?

Me: J ohannesburg.

Muzi: oh okay

Me: Ill love for us to be in touch you know

Muzi: ill love that too.

He gave me his numbers and shyly admitted to having mines.

Muzikhona

Me: Ill go see you uncles this coming weak. Pay for the damages and ill have to do a welcoming ceremony for you at the palace before you can bring him over to come pay for you.

Zikhona: Than you

Me: Its the least I can do and plus now it will be merging of two kingdoms so we have a lot to talk about.

Zikhona: Ill leave that in your capable hands

I got up and he hugged me than walked over to the car.

Zikhona: Ill text before I leave maybe see you before I go to school. Or you can visit which ever is best for you

Me: Ill love whatever we decide on. Thank you for your understanding.

Zikhona: Thank you for looking for her.

Zikhona

I moved back and he reversed and left and I smiled at the possibility of having a father. I turned and decided to walk on the drive.through so I do not get lost.

Sne

I looked at the admin clerk.

Me: What do you mean you cannot give me his address?

Her: exactly that.

I turned frustrated and walked out of school and walked not knowing what to do when a car parked.

Him: Get in!!

He screamed at me and I looked at him confused. He then turned and his face was red with horns sticking out and horrific and just like that he changed back to his handsome face and I got in his car.

Him: Hi Sneh, am Lucifer!!!

I looked at him and my heart was pounding so fast. Did I really just get in a car with Lucifer?

Luniko

I could feel my body changing and I knew things have changed. I saw my spiritual guide animal pop out of nowhere and I followed it to the back of the garden where all my ancestors were and people I don't know floating as ghost.

Great grandpa: Am sorry but we unleashing all your powers now. War is looming close by.

And just like that I felt the most unbearable pain all over my body as I screamed my lungs out....

Insert 25:

Zikhona

I got in the house saw Ayo and Sbahle having fun and turned going to luniko bedroom and I took a shower wore one of his baggy tops and socks and got in the covers. There was a knock on my door and Amani walked in carrying hot chocolate and some muffins.

Amani: I come bearing gifts

I smiled as she walked in and placed the food on

the side table and sat by the chair at the window sipping her cup as I took my cup.

Amani: I noticed you sneaking in

Me: Oh

Amani: Yeah and luniko told us that you meet your dad.

Me: Yeah

Amani: How you feeling?

Me: Weird. We clicked. He made me comfortable and he was just himself and I loved that.

Amani: That good

Me: Yeah i guess so

Amani: Well am not here to play therapist but I want you to know that i take you as my daughter. So if ever you need me. Am a call away.

I looked at her and saw she meant it.

Me: Thank you

Amani: My pleasure and thank you for the most

epic weekend ever

I smiled as she sat there and we spoke about everything that could come to mind.

Luniko

I was sweating and I got up to find am alone and naked with my clothes looking like rags on me. I walked to the shed and took one of the gardeners gardening pants and wore them as I walked to the house. I got in and walked to my bedroom and froze as I found my mother and Zikhona sitting there talking like old friends.

Mom: are you okay

Me: Am going to bath.

I left them there and went to shower

Zikhona

I looked at Amani and got out of bed and walked to the bathroom where he was taking a shower.

Me: You okay?

I stood on the other side of the door and he was silent letting the water washed over him. I walked back to Amani to find her worried.

Me: His okay.

Amani: Let me leave you two. I nodded and she hugged me and left and I took a deep breath and turned to find him standing there with a towel wrapped around him and his front covered by more in. His eyes were so grey they looked like a storm was going on inside him. His chest puffed up and his muscles stronger than before. I slowly walked to him with my throat dry out of fear and I looked at him.

Me: Are you okay?

He looked at me as his eyes keep changing colours and my heart beating so fast and in a flashed he grabbed me so hard crushing his lips on mines and grabbing me so hard that I moaned out of shock and the pain. He kissed me so hard that my lips started to burn and I closed my eyes and next thing

I knew We were not in room any more. He pushed me against the glass wall of this room we were at and quickly removed my top leaving me with my underwear only which he snatched away with one hand. It all happened so fast as he kissed me all over my body leaving burning sensations all over my body with his lips left there as finger prints. He went down on me with my leg on his shoulder. Thank god I shaved as his lips found my honey pot and he went in there with his lips as if he was a hungry bear making me scream and come within seconds. While my body was shaking he walked so fast with me in his hands and placed me gently on the bed removing his towel and lord the shock of my life was staring at me with its veins popping out as if it in pain. I couldn't speak as my lips were all of a sudden dry. My honey pot was wet from all my juices and somehow I ached for him more than ever. I moved and he looked at me as if that the sign he was waiting for and slowly parted my legs and he looked at me as he did so. It was like he was looking deep into my soul as he deep green eyes stared at me. That comforted me cause it mean he

was okay. He slowly fingered me as he looked at me and I felt the ache in me grow bigger and stronger. I closed my eyes.

Luniko: Lot at me

He spoke in a deep rich voice that made me melt and I felt myself come rapidly as he shoved himself in me filling me to the brim and making me scream out of pain and pleasure both at the same time. I felt his whole body stiffened.

Luniko: You were pure?

I nodded with tears rolling down my eyes and he wiped them away and slowly moved awakenings things in me that I never knew were there. The room was filled with moans and screams as he showed me the sky and beyond moving me from the bed to the walls the glass walls with mirrors falling, pictures falling and things breaking as he made love to me as if he wanted to crash himself in me. I felt him inside my bones, i felt him in the depths of my soul as my mind exploded over and over with climax. We were now standing in front of the mirror

with his eyes dark green and he was looking at me through the glass. My whole body was covered in bruises as if I went to a deadly fight yet I felt fine. My nipples were pointing out and that surprised me that I am still horny after all that we just did. He slowly kissed my neck and I closed my eyes.

Luniko: Don't

His voice vibrated from his chest and I opened them as he slowly parted my legs and arched my back and slowly entered me making all of me scream with please.

Luniko: Don't close your eyes

I did as I was told and held on to the mirror as he fucked my brains out. Yes I said it, he fucked brains out until I couldn't scream anymore my voice was gone and my 4th climax was there and I felt him too about to come as he went faster ripping my insides out as I screamed and squirted all over the floor with him looking right into my eyes he came out quickly and turned me around lifting my left leg and slowly went in.

Luniko: You mine!!!!

He than kissed my neck making me melt as he slowly emptied himself in me and he roared like a lion as we both slowly went down with me on top of him and the exhaustion hit me hard as I couldn't move a muscle. Everything on my body ached from the impact. I felt the tears in my eyes rolling down to his chest. It wasn't tears of sadness but tears of contentment. In that moment I was content with who we are and his love and devotion for me. I closed my eyes and slept peacefully....

Insert 26:

Luniko

I woke up first and pick her up placed her on the broken bed and covered her. I went to take a shower than walked out to the kitchen and made breakfast. I punched in the code to the safe and took out one of the burner phones called my parents.

Mom: What the hell lu? Where have you been?

Me: safe

Mom: What going on?

Me: Its time ma... gather the whole family ill be there in the afternoon. Tell them that its time.

Mom: Is she okay?

Me: She fine

Mom: And you?

Me: Ill get there.

Mom: I love you son

Me: I love you more mom.

I hung up and took some pancakes mixture read the instructions and made them.

Sne

Me: lucifer as in Lucifer?

Lucifer: Yep.

Me: Am in the care with the devil himself?

Lucifer: I believe so

I kept quiet.

Lucifer: So you never kissed him?

Me: who?

Lucifer: Don't play dumb

I felt my body vibrate and he looked at me worried and before anything happened I saw his face with green eyes as I turned to ashes

Zwakhe

One by one my grandma kept on telling us about people randomly dying. My brother Zweli had the look hospital calling him telling him that people are burning up to the point that they melt.

Alutha: What happening?

Me: Luniko.

I walked out with my phone ringing as the chiefs of local villages all explained that people are dying left right and centre from melting to exploding and

some burning to ashes. I really didnt know what to say cause I myself had no idea.

I stood at the lounge where the breaking news was the new disease around the world that causing people to melt and so forth

Grandma K: They slept together and all the evil people in the world are dying.

Me: You telling me that all of this kaos is happening because those kids shagged?

Grandma k: Yep

Me: Whole shit.? What next?

Grandma k: His marrying her today without us

Me: And that will cause what?

Grandma k: Rain and tornadoes to places where lots of evil has been done.

Me: What kind of evils?

Grandma k: things like rapes, murder that kind

I felt my bones freeze

Me: Iv killed before.

She looked at me and shrugged.

I ran to her.

Me: You can't just shrug. Is this going to take care of me too?

She laughed and disappeared as my mind was racing. He cant kill me, am his uncle and he loves me. Am not going to die!!!....

Sorry it short ill make the next one longer!!!

Insert 27:

Zikhona

I woke up with my body paining head to toe. I slowly made my way to the bathroom and stood there let the warm water wash over me unknotting all my muscles. When don I went out in a towel went in the closet found one of his tops and wore them leaving the room into the open space house that is made of

of glass. I looked around and we were surround by lush green trees and flowers nothing else. The more I looked at the house I realised it has no doors.

Me: This house has no doors.

Luniko: you can only go in here via teleport

Me: I see

I sat down and he gave me my food which tasted good. His really good in the kitchen.

Me: Thanks

Luniko: Pleasure.

We ate in silence when almost done he looked at me.

Luniko: am sorry about last night.

I blushed red from all that he did to me and I crossed my legs feeling myself start to heat up from all the vivid pictures in my mind.

Me: Its okay

Luniko: Iv hurt you

Me: Am not complaining

Luniko: I shouldn't have lost control. It just that my hunger for you grew and...

Me: Please don't ruin it to me by apologising. I said am fine so stop.

Luniko: I have something to ask you

Me: What is it?

Luniko: can you come with me to see the pope.

Me: What pope?

Luniko: Romans pope

Me: Why?

Luniko: We getting married at the chapel.

My brains stopped functioning for a second and I looked at him confused.

Me: What you mean that we getting married by the chapel by the pope?

Luniko: Am not saying you will not get your dream wedding but trust me you will have it. But right now

there is a war of my kind and yours and we the only people that can save them and a marriage by the pope at the chapel is what needs to be done. I promise to explain it all.

Me: Babe, i have nothing to wear. Surely i cant go to the pope dressed like this. He snapped his fingers and pointed at me and I looked at myself dressed in a long lace white dress. With long sleeves and a head gear that makes me look like a none. I looked at him dressed in full white head to toe with his loafers and I closed my eyes for a second breathing and open them to find myself in Rome. In a chapel with the pope and his team. I looked at him stressed

Me: luniko

He looked at me.

Luniko: Trust me

I nodded and focused in breathing as the whole ceremony started as I stood there did everything as I was told as heavy rains started as he slipped a wedding band on my finger and I did the same for him. He kissed me senseless and my heart was

beating so fast as I closed my eyes and opened them we were in the same room where I had breakfast.

Luniko: Am sorry this is happening the way that it is.

Me: I need you to talk to me, that all I ask of you.

Luniko: its the apocalypse

Me: what you mean?

Luniko: the fight between the good and bad. The evil and the pure.

Me: why now?

Luniko: cause am here. Am the answer to the prayers of many people that have been hurt. Am the one that is sent here to grant pure wishes, to unlock all those things that are bad that were done by people. To answer all the prayers of those who have shed a tear.

Me: But who? Why you

Luniko: You mean why us?

I looked at him confused.

Me: me?

Luniko: I can't hear they cries without you near me. I cant see them without you near me. I cant keep the pure, pure without me. Basically you my light.

Me: You speaking in riddles

He switched on the tv and I watched in horror to what happening to people around the world. I switched channels seeing prisons flooding and people dying. I watched in horror as homes are being destroyed. I turned and looked at him.

Me: make it stop!!! Make it all stop.

He looked at me with grey eyes as he raised his hands and I watched on the live tv as the rains stopped.

Luniko: Why?

Me:am no God. Am as human as anyone could be but we make mistakes. We do evil things every now and than but its all a cycle of life. Am not saying the evil people don't deserve what happening but think of the pure innocent ones that are relatives to the

evil ones? Think about that pure soul that has been praying for they evil family member to heal. What about that mother that goes to church every day praying for they gangster child to be free. What about her? Are her prayers not enough? Is the hope that she been carrying around all this time just a waste? What about the faith she has on God.

I looked at him and my mind froze. I remember hearing and reading it that his God of the unknown. But that doesn't mean his "The God" i stood there looking at him with shock all over my face. Oh God please don't make him be the God.

I felt myself get dizzy and He caught me before I hit the ground as my mind went black and so did the world.

Zwakhe

The rains and floods has stopped like nothing ever happen. I looked at grandma.

Me: And now?

Grandma: we wait.

Me: For what?

She smiled at me.

Grandma: The rains have stopped and you not dead so why are you panicking?

Me: What if its comes back.

Grandma: Than it comes back.

Ayo: What got you so terrified

Me: Am to young to die

Zweli: We in our 40's, what your definition of young.

My grandma eyes turned grey and I froze as Ayo high pitched screams almost blew my head off.

Kalechi

In the vision I was seeing. I saw a group of people with lucifer at the front matching towards us and I knew that this is far from over.

Me: Take all the humans to the panic room and call

everyone who is on our side. Things are about to go south....

I closed my eyes summoning luniko and when he answered I showed him my vision.

Raya took Alutha and Ayo who has fainted to the panic room with lunwabo apart luthando who has the power of sight.

Me: They almost here guys goooooooooo!!!....

Insert 28:

Zikhona

I looked at the news as my dad popped up in the news and he looked a 10 years older.

Anchor: How is your kingdom going to pull through this?

Dad: All we can do now is pray. Am currently at lost for words as this wasn't expected but all I can say is we need prayers that all.

Anchor: How are you managing the situation.

Dad: Right now we moving our people who were affected by this to the visitors wing in my home so they can be taking care off and we sending all our medical students to the hospitals and clinics to help with the injured and our retired medical stuff to help here.

Anchor: I pray the lord is with you.

I switched off the tv and turned to him. We stood there looking at each other for sometime.

Me: You not letting me in. You giving me snippet and snippet of things and that not far. Iv kept quiet and allowed you to do things your way but I can't keep on following you blindly. We married Luniko. Am your wife which clearly shows that whatever you tell me am not going anywhere.

Luniko: I love you.

I stood there and felt tears in my eyes.

Luniko

She looked at me as if she is shocked.

Luniko: I don't know how to communicate this towards you but I love you. I only hope my actions shows you that I do and don't want to lose you.

Zikhona: i love you too

I slowly walked towards her and kissed her.

Me: trust me okay?

She nodded.

Me: Now change into something comfortable cause we about to save the world.

Amani

I was helping Alutha and her babies in the panic room.

Ayo: I haven't seen Zikhona

The fear in his eyes as he helped me get some snacks.

Me: she is okay

Ayo: I know she is but what stressing you guys?

Me: I don't know how to explain it but i need you to take care of them okay?

He looked at the family and back at me. He nodded and I helped them in and closed the door behind me taking a deep breath going back to the lounge where all our family and friends that we have made during the years was there.

Sipho: Am the only Varko here.

Lizwe: I know

Sipho: Meaning Ill be fighting alot of Varko vampires

Amandla: I need you all to drink this. It to help us when we fight not to feel any fatigue.

Lizwe

I walked towards my kids and they looked as calm as cucumbers.

Lumile: we okay dad

Me: I worry about you guys and if anything happens

to anyone. Your mom will kill me.

Lumile: You do know we in our 30's?

Me: you still her babies

Lukhona: Some of us are married and with kids dad

Me: I know guys.

Lumile: we got this.

Me: Good.

Luniko

I helped her wear the black benie and she closed her eyes as we teleported home where everyone was there.

Zwakhe: You back

I looked at him and he was nervous.

Me: You good?

Zwakhe: I don't know

Grandma k: He thinks you going to kill him.

I looked at them confused and saw everyone was trying to hold in they laughter.

Me: How?

Zwakhe: You been killing murders and I kinda of helped your father once in a killing

Dad: Aybo Zwakhe helped me in a killing? Wasn't it the other way around.

Zwakhe: Yabonake. You throwing me under a bus la.

Dad: and you not?

My uncle looked at me and I saw he was worried.

Me: Am not going to kill you.

Voice: But I will.

I looked and turned to see Lucifer standing there.

Lucifer: Hi there family!!!

Everyone looked at him confused and kind of scared. There were all about to jump on him when mom extended her invisible bubble to close everyone in apart me as I moved closer to him, while he had a smile on his face....

GoodMorning

Insert 29:

Zikhona

I watched as everyone stood there ready to attack .

Luniko: You in my home without our permission.

I watched his eyes change to yellow.

Lucifer: You burnt the vixen i liked earlier on.

Me: and that should bother me because?

Lucifer: Am on your side here.

Me: Really now?

Lucifer: anyone that fights against you and your little clan is stupid if you ask me.

Me: Good thing I didn't ask. Why you here?

Lucifer: You have something or should I say someone that belongs to me.

Luniko

I looked at him confused.

Me: What?

Zikhona

He moved around and stood a few meters away and smiled.

Lucifer

I saw her, the woman that iv been seeing in my dreams standing there in full black. She was the only one who was just standing there not ready to attack.

I stood right in front of everyone.

Me: Her!!!

Zikhona

He pointed right at me and I felt my heart beat faster. Maybe am not as pure or as innocent as everyone thought if lucifer himself wants me.

He raised his hands and I felt myself low towards him. Everyone started jumping and attacking at once as the whole room busted into shambles as more people came in. There were vampires, man with horns and long tongues. I watched in horror as everyone was screaming and attacking. Its was raining heavy as I was there mid air while looking down at everything. A simple touch from Luniko you collapse to the floor. Zwakhe was busy ripping people throats off. It was like I was in a horror movie. I closed my eyes and allowed myself to breath and focus on one thing and that was Luniko Tattoo. I felt my fear disappear and felt strength I never felt before.

Luniko

I felt her accessing my powers and instead of losing strength I gained it attacking and killing everything

that was in front of me.

Amani

I saw Zikhona starting to glow as if she was an angel and my eyes popped when she started getting white wings. Everyone stopped doing anything, it was like the fight had stopped as we were all mesmerised by her glow and beauty. She slowly lowered herself as she stood right in front of Lucifer as his whole body changed into his full force with the horns and tail and wings.

Zikhona: You want me?

Lucifer: You mine

Zikhona: Why?

Lucifer: You wholeness and pure heart can fill all my desires

Zikhona slowly walked closer to him and at the corner of my eyes I saw my son closing his eyes.

Zikhona stood in front of lucifer and he grinned.

Lucifer: Are you picking me?

Zikhona: I want you too

Lucifer: Prove it!!

She smiled and touched his face as if tracing that horrific face. I saw Zwakhe look at them in shock as if that wasn't enough she kissed him. Right on his mouth. Giving him the most sexual kiss iv ever seen as all of us looked at her shocked. I looked at my son and his eyes were closed. I saw Zwakhe get angry and my husband held his hand tight stopping him from jumping on her.

Zikhona: Does that prove it?

Lucifer grinned but he shortly held his mouth as small red pimples started forming as if something hot was bubbling in him.

Lucifer: what did you do to me???

I don't know when my son got there but he was right besides him. His voice so deep.

Luniko: That what happens when you touch what not yours.

He looked at his dad with speed of lightening he grab everyone of our family placing them in one corner as Lucifer got redder with each minute. And I quickly sheltered all of as and within seconds lucifer bursted into flames taking all the other vampires, varko, wolfs and creatures with him leaving us in ashes.

Zwakhe: Holly fuck

We watched as luniko held Zikhona as they flew way up to the sky. Luniko wings were soool huge it literally covered the whole land as far as my eyes could see. He flapped them once and everything that was destroyed returned to its normal form. I removed the shield as they disappeared.

Zwakhe: what just happened?

Grandma k: It was the end off the old world as we new it and now we in the new world. She clicked her fingers and nothing showed. Her hair started changing back to white.

Zwakhe: She kissed lucifer

Grandma k: to give him all Luniko powers so that he

can explode as he did and take away all his evilness with him.

Zwakhe: But still she kissed another man in front of us.

Grandma k: Would you prefer for you to die instead?

Zwakhe: No but...

Grandma k: No buts son.

Me: where are they?

She shrugged her shoulders.

Grandma k: I don't know.....

Zikhona

My head was buzzing with so many questions.

What just happened? How? Why?

Luniko

I looked at her and I knew she had a million questions in her mind. I gave her the fourth cup of tea since we have got here back and she hasn't

uttered a word.

Me: You shaking!

I gave her a blanket to wrap herself.

Zikhona: I kissed a world known demon.

She whispered with tears running down her face.

Me: I know

Zikhona: It was like my mind was saying something else while my body was saying something totally different.

I kept quiet.

Zikhona: How did all of that happen?

Me: The only way I could defeat him was to have you link with my powers and control you.

Zikhona: kissing him was the only way?

Me: He's been having dreams of you

Zikhona: Why?

Me: Everyone knows you the only human that I can transfer my powers too. What they don't know is the

how. Some people have a perception that if they take you than use you to access my powers.

Zikhona: He said , hi family!!

Me: You know the story of how his a fallen angel. So are we, only difference between him and us is that we were not casted away.

Zikhona: And now what? I saw everyone turn into ashes

Me: And now we brave ourselves for all those people who will be coming at us one by one for as long as we both shall live.

Zikhona: He just appeared in the living room. Like out of nowhere.

Me: Yes

Zikhona: how?

Me: teleporting.

She kept quiet digesting the information.

Me: Its okay to be scared.

Zikhona: I don't know what to think anymore. The

world as I knew it has just changed. Now i have to be super cautious about things, people and the world as Iv known it has changed.

Me: Am sorry

Zikhona: It not your fault.

Me: Am sorry for the kiss

Zikhona: Moving forward if we fighting any bad guys no more kissing them.

I laughed as she snuggled closer. I knew she was still wrapping her brains around all of this and I knew for as long as Iv lived this is far from being over. Yes I may have banned lucifer for this century but he is still going to come back in different forms and I pray that the next time he comes. We are ready.

4 years later

Zikhona

The past four years have been a roller ride but here I am still happily married to Luniko. Our lives are so

abnormal but we try our best to make it normal. We have had wars upon wars but here we are still going stronger. I stood at the mirror looking at myself and felt tears rolling down. I looked back to see Ayo and sbahle crying with my dad standing there looking so proud.

Dad: You look amazing sweetheart

Me: You think?

Dad: I know.

Me: Thank you

I turned to look at myself. Today was the day am doing my white wedding and being crowned as the Queen of Kwantabazinhle. I was both nervous and anxious. We waited 4 years for the wedding cause it was there was to much going on. I stood there looking at my dress and smiling.

Dad: Are you going to stand there admiring your dress or we will actually go down and meet the groom?

Luniko

The past four years have been hard and good. Just yesterday we graduated from school and today here we are about to do a white wedding. Am nervous but happy too that she has stood with me throughout the bad and the good.

Zwakhe: Maybe she changed her mind

We were standing by the alter and its been 5 minute since we were suppose to get married.

Me: You do know this is just a formality?

Zwakhe: Maybe she signing divorce papers as we speak and her friends are calming her down.

Lumile: Seriously Cuz?

Zwakhe: You never know with woman. One moment you think you guys are fin, next moment she throwing pillows at you. Asking you to leave.

Dad laughed.

Dad: You slept by the couch?

Zwakhe: Lapho I have no idea what I did.

We both laughed at him as the piano started playing and there shame came walking down the aisle smiling like there is no tomorrow and I knew that with her anything is possible. With her am complete and I can conquer the world. I knew that this is it. She is mine and mines forever.

Lucifer

I stood by the far corner and watched as they both had smiles on they faces. No one tries to blow me up and lives to tell a tale. Its been 4 years of jumping from body to body, trying to find a body that can stand my power and this body has served me well. And tonight. Am going to make sure that these two feel my wrath.....

The end.... yebo am saying the end!!!!..... this is the last book of my sequel that had the Musk family and Ntabazinhle. I hope you liked it as I did.

Now kindly me join me in another adventure in the link below: <https://www.facebook.com/Blue-Roses-104158608656875/>

See you on the other side